

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

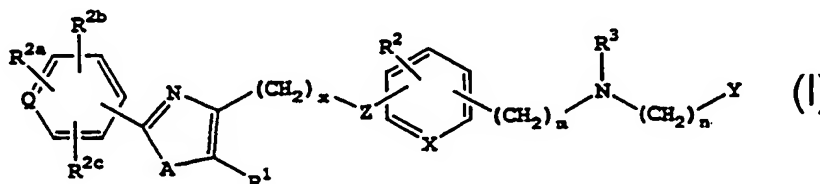
(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
29 March 2001 (29.03.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/21602 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07D 263/32, 263/58, 277/24, 495/04, 417/04, 413/14, 413/12, 417/12, A61K 31/421, 31/426, 31/4439, A61P 3/10, 3/06
- (74) Agents: ALGIERI, Aldo, A. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb, P.O. Box 4000, Lawrenceville-Princeton Rd., Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/25710
- (22) International Filing Date:
19 September 2000 (19.09.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
60/155,400 22 September 1999 (22.09.1999) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Lawrenceville-Princeton Rd., Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CHENG, Peter, T., W. [CA/US]; 4221 Fieldcrest Court, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US). DEVASTHALE, Pratik [CA/US]; 1012 Hunters Glen Drive, Plainsboro, NJ 08536 (US). JEON, Yoon, T. [US/US]; 28 Westminster Court, Belle Mead, NJ 08502 (US). CHEN, Sean [US/US]; 143 York Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US). ZHANG, Hao [CN/US]; 7 Reid Avenue, Belle Mead, NJ 08502 (US).
- Published:
- With international search report.
 - Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: OXA- AND THIAZOLE DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS ANTIDIABETIC AND ANTI-OBESITY AGENTS



(57) Abstract: Compounds are provided which have structure (I), wherein Q is C or N; A is O or S; Z is O or a bond; X is CH or N and R¹, R², R^{2a}, R^{2b}, R^{2c}, R³, Y, x, m, and n are as defined herein, which compounds are useful as antidiabetic, hypolipidemic, and antiobesity agents.

OXA- AND THIAZOLE DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS ANTIDIABETIC AND ANTI-OBESITY AGENTS

This application takes priority from U.S.
 5 provisional application No. 60/155,400 filed September
 22, 1999.

Field of the Invention

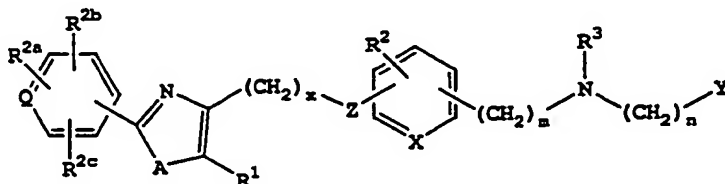
The present invention relates to novel substituted
 10 acid derivatives which modulate blood glucose levels,
 triglyceride levels, insulin levels and non-esterified
 fatty acid (NEFA) levels, and thus are particularly
 useful in the treatment of diabetes and obesity, and to a
 method for treating diabetes, especially Type 2 diabetes,
 15 as well as hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia,
 hyperlipidemia, obesity, atherosclerosis and related
 diseases employing such substituted acid derivatives
 alone or in combination with another antidiabetic agent
 and/or a hypolipidemic agent.

20

Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention,
 substituted acid derivatives are provided which have the
 structure I

25 I



wherein x is 1, 2, 3 or 4; m is 1 or 2; n is 1 or 2;

Q is C or N;

A is O or S;

30 Z is O or a bond;

R¹ is H or alkyl;

X is CH or N;

R² is H, alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, amino or
 substituted amino;

R^{2a} , R^{2b} and R^{2c} may be the same or different and are selected from H, alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, amino or substituted amino;

R^3 is H, alkyl, arylalkyl, aryloxy carbonyl, alkyloxy carbonyl, alkynyloxy carbonyl, alkenyloxy carbonyl, aryl carbonyl, alkyl carbonyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl(halo)aryloxy carbonyl, alkyloxy(halo)aryloxy carbonyl, cycloalkylaryloxy carbonyl, cycloalkyloxyaryloxy carbonyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl carbonyl, heteroaryl-heteroarylalkyl, alkyl carbonylamino, aryl carbonylamino, heteroaryl carbonylamino, alkoxy carbonylamino, aryloxy carbonylamino, heteroaryloxy carbonylamino, heteroaryl-heteroaryl carbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkenylsulfonyl, heteroaryloxy carbonyl, cycloheteroalkyloxy carbonyl, heteroarylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, substituted aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylalkenyl, cycloheteroalkyl-heteroarylalkyl; hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyaryloxy carbonyl, arylalkyloxy carbonyl, alkylaryloxy carbonyl, arylheteroarylalkyl, arylalkylarylalkyl, aryloxyarylalkyl, haloalkoxyaryloxy carbonyl, alkoxy carbonylaryloxy carbonyl, aryloxyaryloxy carbonyl, arylsulfinylaryl carbonyl, arylthioaryl carbonyl, alkoxy carbonylaryloxy carbonyl, arylalkenyloxy carbonyl, heteroaryloxyarylalkyl, aryloxyaryl carbonyl, aryloxyarylalkyloxy carbonyl, arylalkenyloxy carbonyl, arylalkyl carbonyl, aryloxyalkyloxy carbonyl, arylalkylsulfonyl, arylthiocarbonyl, arylalkenylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkoxyarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy carbonyl, arylheteroarylalkyl, alkoxyaryl carbonyl, aryloxyheteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkyloxyarylalkyl, arylarylalkyl, arylalkenylarylalkyl, arylalkoxyarylalkyl, aryl carbonylarylalkyl, alkylaryloxyarylalkyl, arylalkoxy carbonyl heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylarylalkyl,

arylcarbonylheteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxyarylalkyl,
 arylalkenylheteroarylalkyl, arylaminoarylalkyl,
 aminocarbonylarylalkyl;

Y is CO_2R^4 (where R^4 is H or alkyl, or a prodrug
 5 ester) or Y is a C-linked 1-tetrazole, a phosphinic acid
 of the structure $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^{4a})\text{R}^5$, (where R^{4a} is H or a prodrug
 ester, R^5 is alkyl or aryl) or phosphonic acid of the
 structure $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^{4a})_2$, (where R^{4a} is H or a prodrug ester);

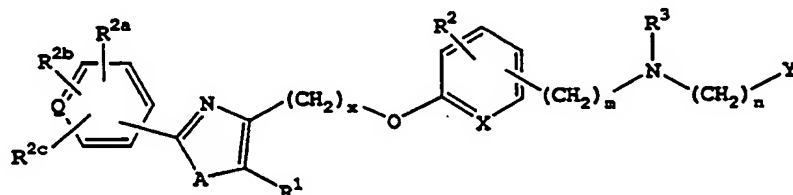
$(\text{CH}_2)_x$, $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ and $(\text{CH}_2)_m$ may be optionally
 10 substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents;

including all stereoisomers thereof, prodrug
 esters thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts
 thereof, with the proviso that

where X is CH, A is O, Q is C, Z is O, and Y is
 15 CO_2R^4 , then R^3 is other than H or alkyl containing 1 to 5
 carbons in the normal chain.

Thus, compounds of formula I of the invention may
 have the structure

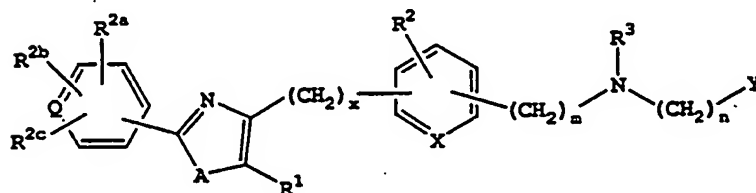
Ia



20

or

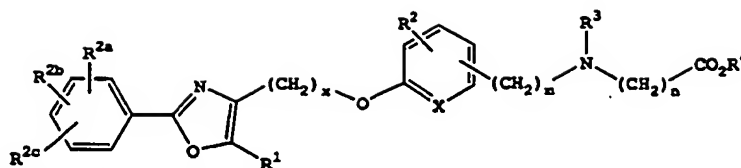
Ib



25

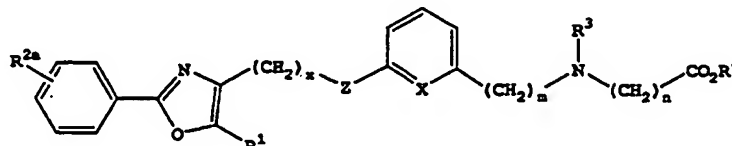
Preferred are compounds of formula I of the
 invention having the structure

IA



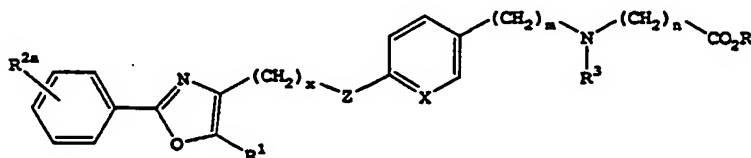
More preferred are compounds of formula I of the invention having the structures

5 IB

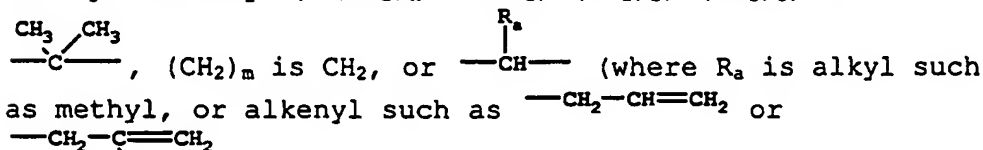


or

IC



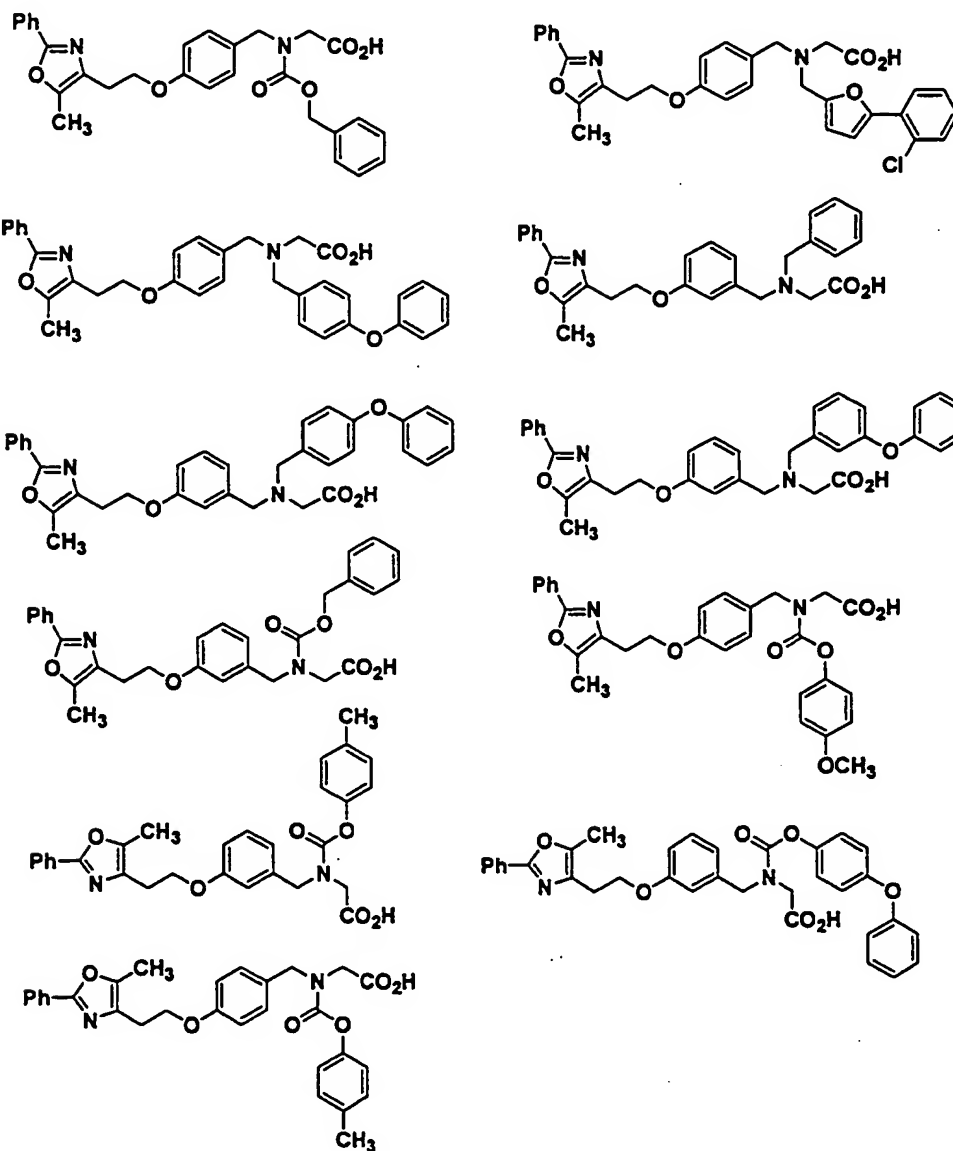
- 10 In the above compounds, it is most preferred that R^{2a} is alkoxy, but more preferably H, Z is a bond, but more preferably O, $(CH_2)_x$ is CH_2 , $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or

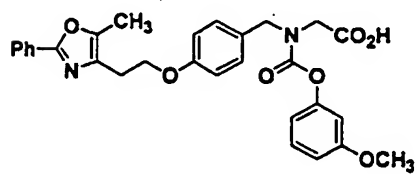


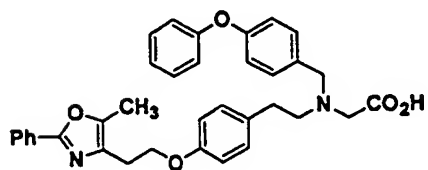
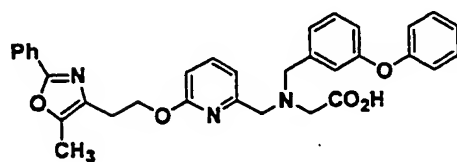
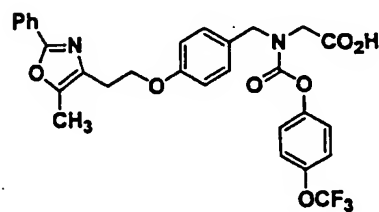
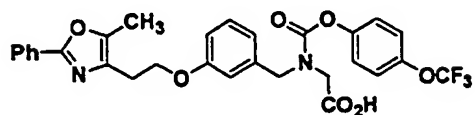
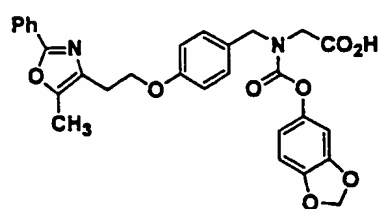
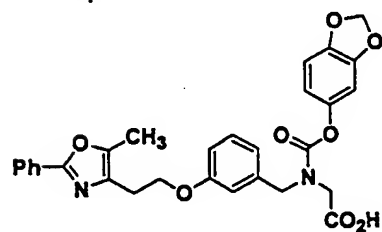
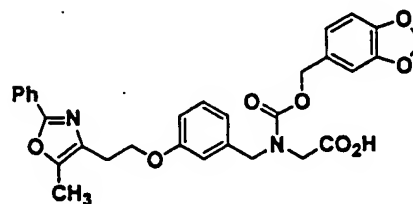
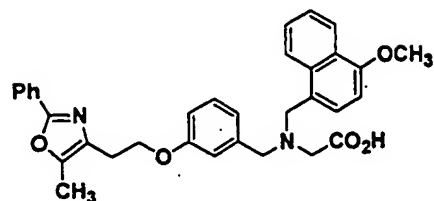
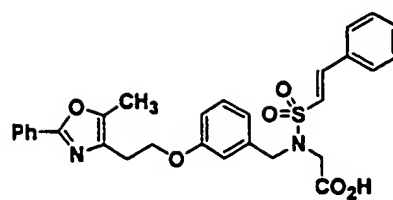
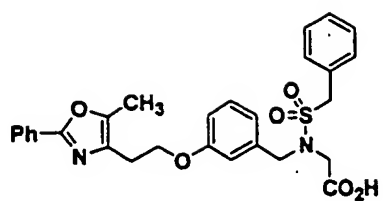
- 15 $\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ | \\ -CH_2-C(=CH_2)-CH_3 \end{array}$), $(CH_2)_n$ is CH_2 , R^1 is lower alkyl, preferably $-CH_3$, R^2 is H, R^{2a} is H, R^4 is H, X is CH, and R^3 is arylalkyloxycarbonyl, arylheteroarylalkyl, aryloxyarylalkyl, arylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, haloaryloxycarbonyl, alkoxyaryloxycarbonyl, alkylaryloxycarbonyl, aryloxyaryloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, aryloxyarylcarbonyl, arylalkenyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylaryloxycarbonyl, arylalkylarylcarbonyl, heteroaryl-heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyloxyaryloxycarbonyl, heteroaryl-
- 20 heteroarylcarbonyl, alkyloxyaryloxycarbonyl, arylalkylsulfonyl, arylalkenylsulfonyl, alkoxyarylalkyl, arylthiocarbonyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyloxycarbonyl,
- 25

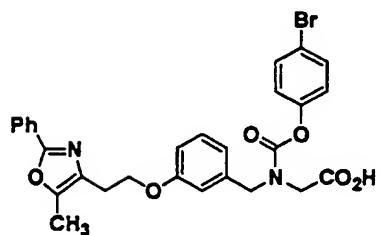
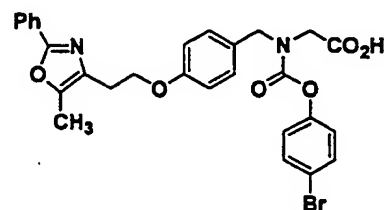
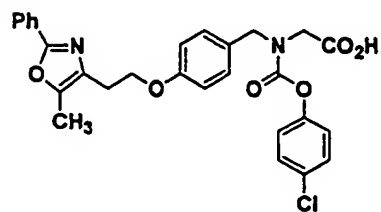
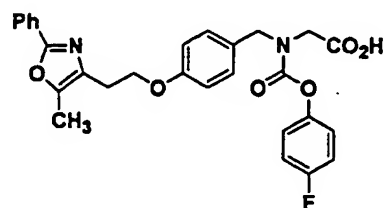
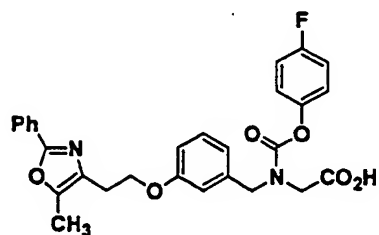
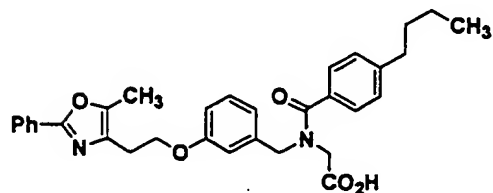
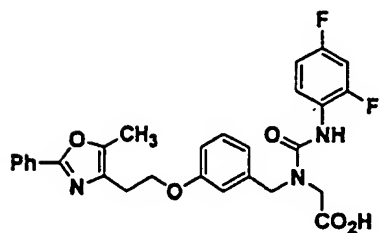
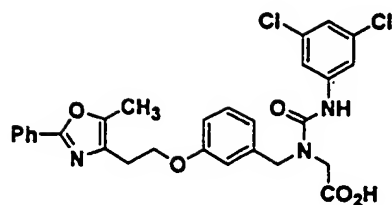
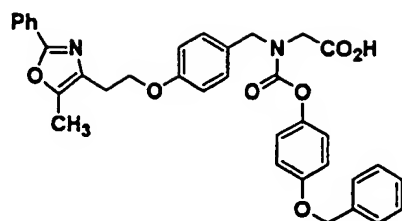
cycloheteroalkyloxycarbonyl, or polyhaloalkylaryloxy-carbonyl, wherein the above preferred groups may be optionally substituted.

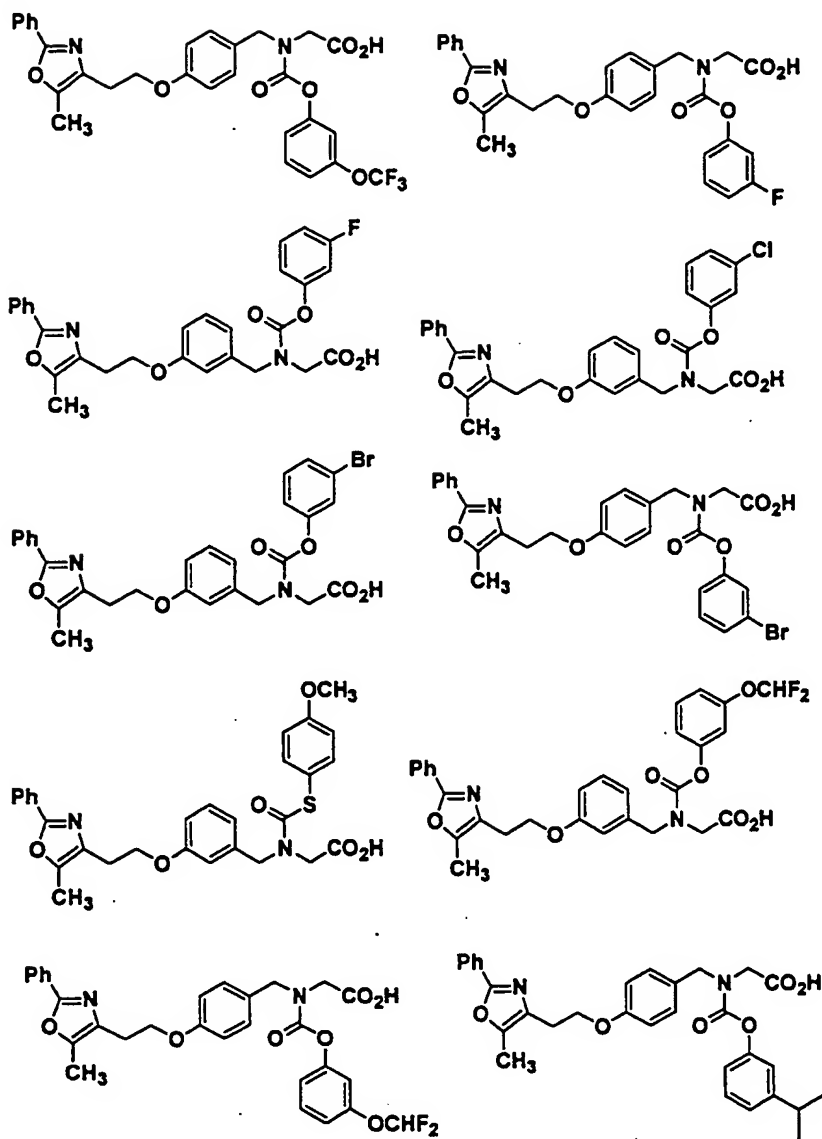
5 Preferred compounds of the invention include the following:

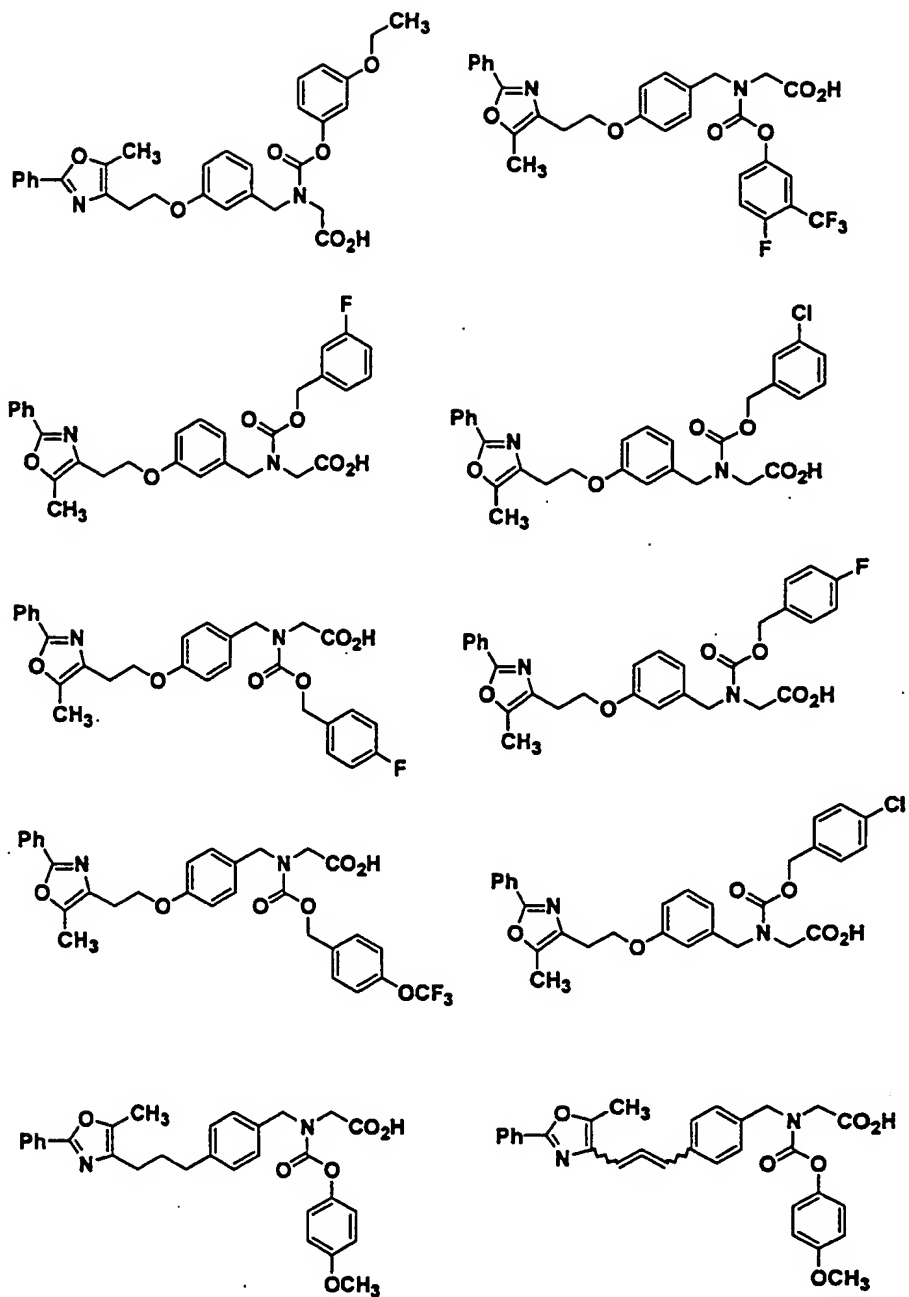


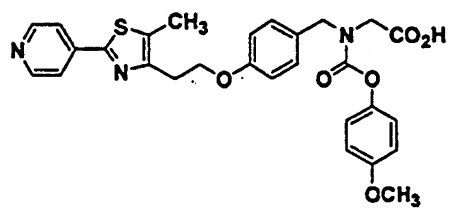
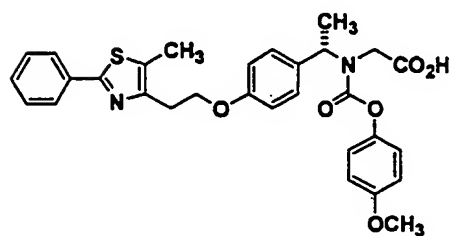
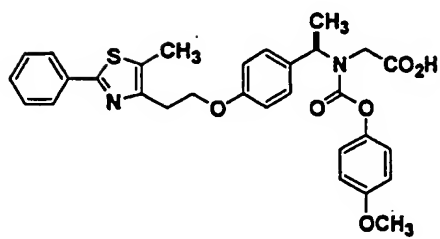
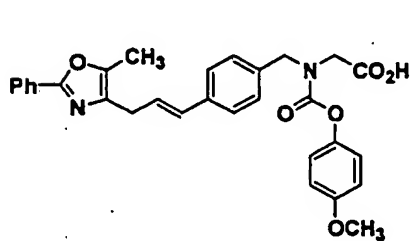
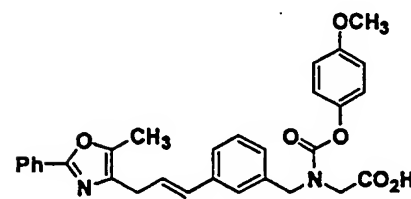
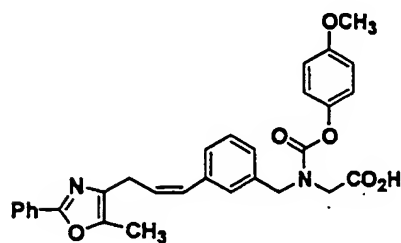
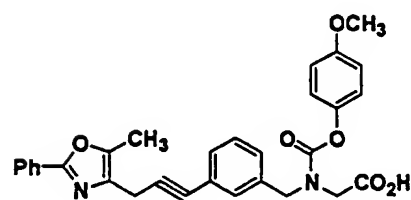
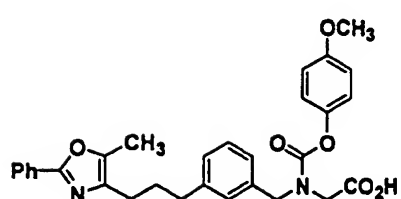
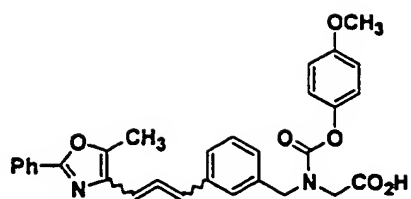




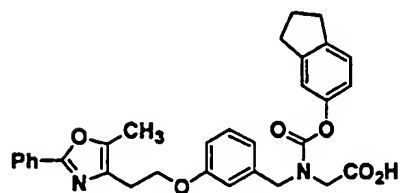
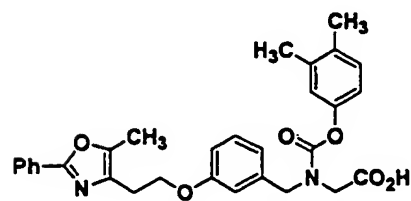


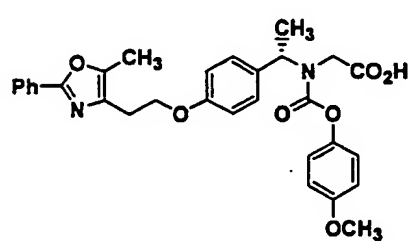
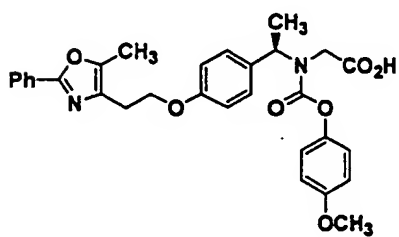
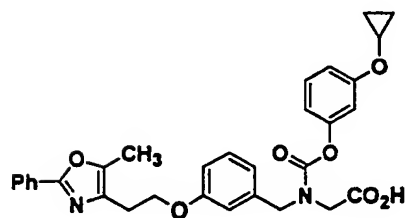
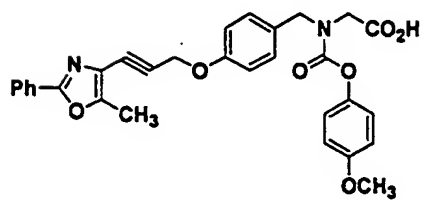
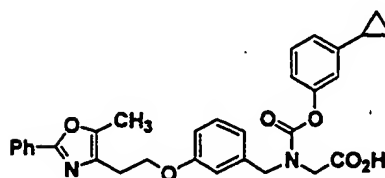
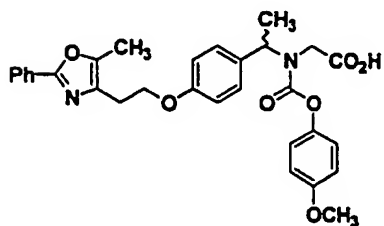
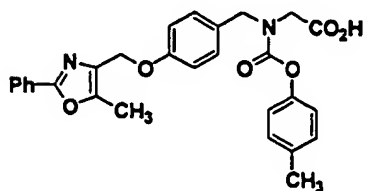
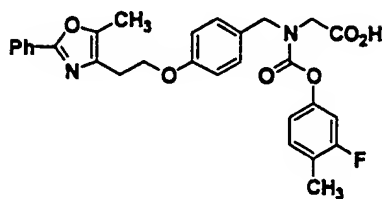
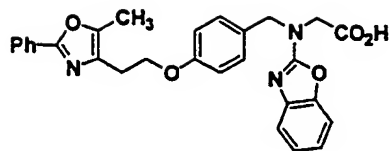
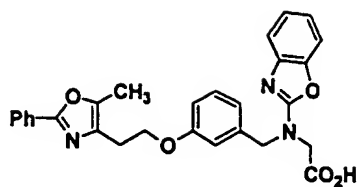


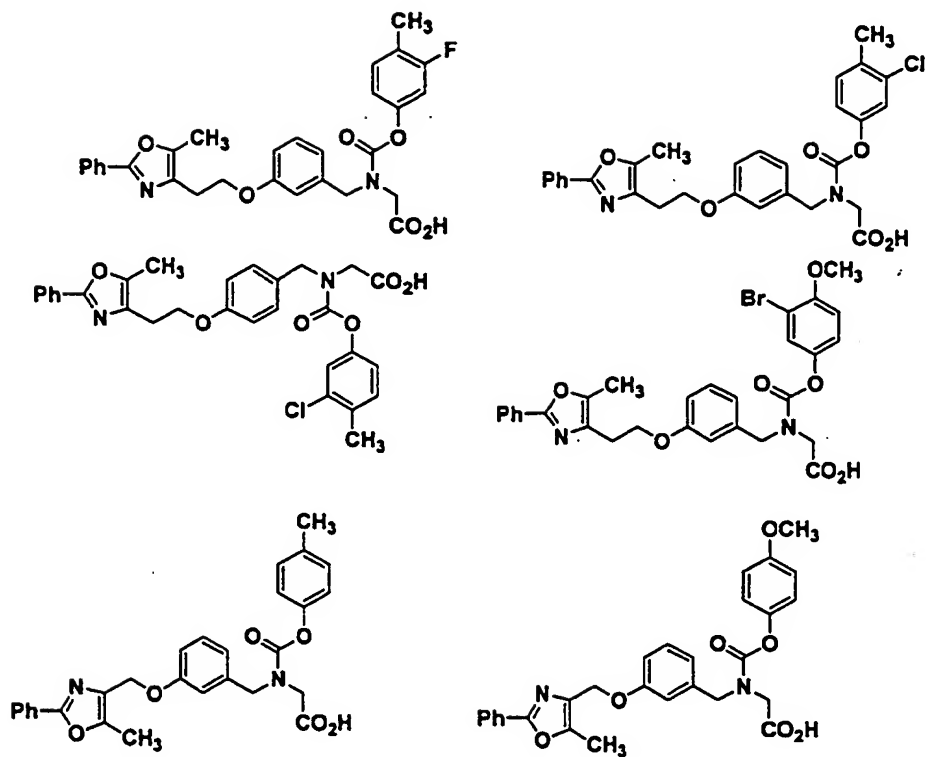


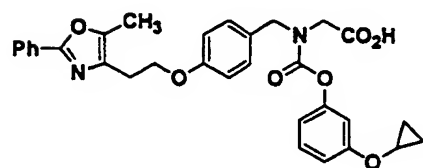
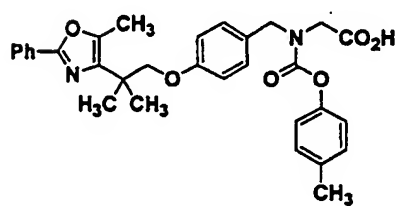
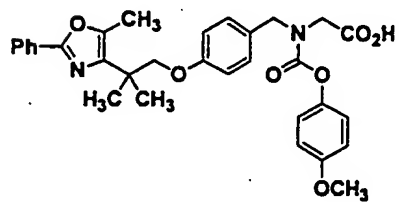
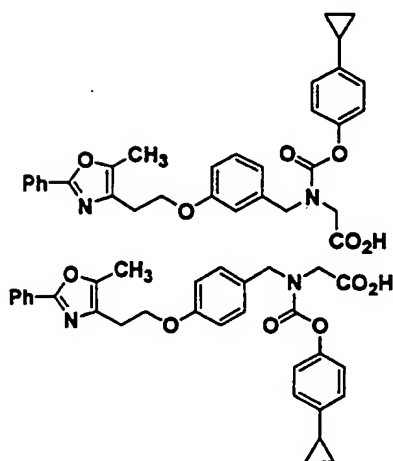
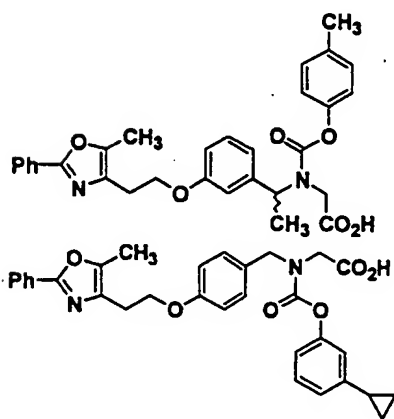
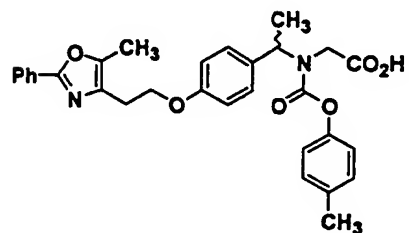
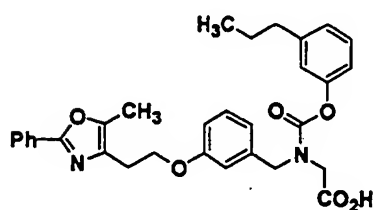
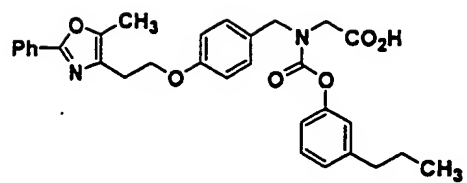
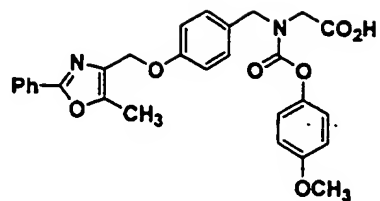


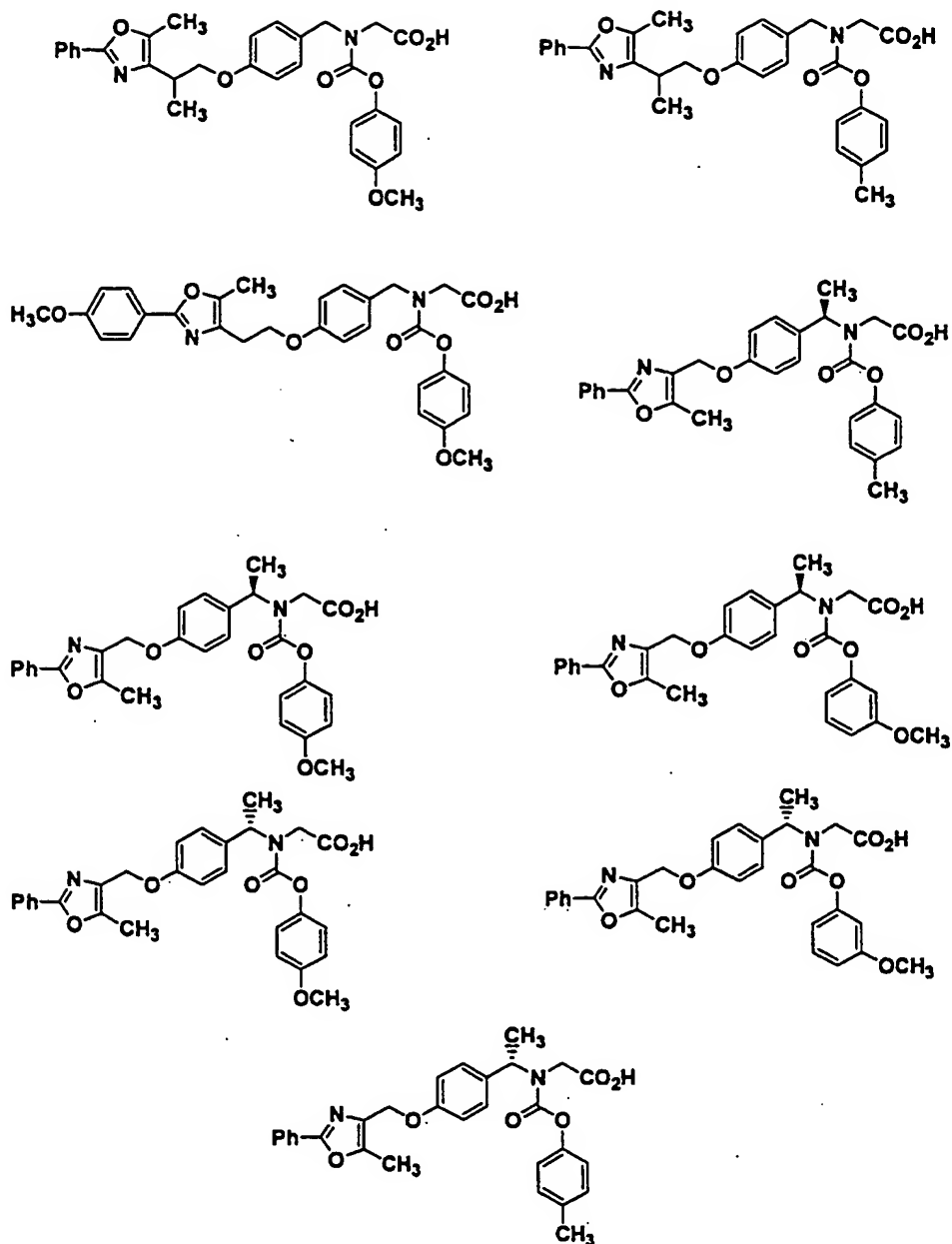
5











5

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for treating diabetes, especially Type 2 diabetes, and related diseases such as insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia, elevated blood levels of fatty acids or glycerol, hyperlipidemia, obesity, hypertriglyceridemia and atherosclerosis wherein a therapeutically effective

10

amount of a compound of structure I is administered to a human patient in need of treatment.

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for treating early
5 malignant lesions (such as ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast and lobular carcinoma in situ of the breast), premalignant lesions (such as fibroadenoma of the breast and prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN),
liposarcomas and various other epithelial tumors
10 (including breast, prostate, colon, ovarian, gastric and lung), irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's disease, gastric ulceritis, and osteoporosis and proliferative diseases such as psoriasis, wherein a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of structure I is administered to a
15 human patient in need of treatment.

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for treating diabetes and related diseases as defined above and hereinafter, wherein a therapeutically effective amount of a
20 combination of a compound of structure I and another type antidiabetic agent and/or a hypolipidemic agent, is administered to a human patient in need of treatment.

In the above method of the invention, the compound of structure I will be employed in a weight ratio to the
25 antidiabetic agent (depending upon its mode of operation) within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.5:1 to about 10:1.

Detailed Description of the Invention

30 The compounds of the formula I of the present invention may be prepared according to the following general synthetic schemes, as well as relevant published literature procedures that are used by one skilled in the
35 art. Exemplary reagents and procedures for these reactions appear hereinafter and in the working Examples. Protection and deprotection in the Schemes below may be

carried out by procedures generally known in the art (see, for example, Greene, T. W. and Wuts, P. G. M., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd Edition, 1999 [Wiley]).

5 Scheme 1 describes a general synthesis of the amino acids described in this invention. An alcohol II ($R^5(CH_2)_xOH$) (of which the most favored is 2-phenyl-5-methyl-oxazole-4-ethanol) is coupled with a hydroxy aryl- or heteroaryl- aldehyde III (preferably 3- or 4-
10 hydroxybenzaldehyde) under standard Mitsunobu reaction conditions (e.g. Mitsunobu, O., *Synthesis*, 1981, 1). The resulting aldehyde IV is then subjected to reductive amination using procedures known in the literature (e.g. Abdel-Magid et al, *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, 61, 3849) with an
15 α -amino ester hydrochloride V. PG in Scheme 1 denotes a preferred carboxylic acid protecting group, such as a methyl or tert-butyl ester. The resulting secondary amino-ester VI is then subjected to a second reductive amination using methods known in the literature (e.g.
20 Abdel-Magid et al, *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, 61, 3849) with an R^{3a} aldehyde VII. Final deprotection of the carboxylic acid ester under standard conditions known in the literature (Greene) utilizing basic conditions (for methyl esters) or acidic conditions (for tert-butyl
25 esters) then furnishes the desired amino acid products ID.

 An alternative route to the aldehyde IV is shown in Scheme 1A. The alcohol II ($R^5(CH_2)_xOH$) (of which the most favored is 2-[2-phenyl-5-methyl-oxazole-4-yl]-ethanol) is
30 treated with methanesulfonyl chloride to give the corresponding mesylate VIII. The mesylate is then alkylated under standard basic conditions with a hydroxyaryl or hydroxyheteroaryl aldehyde III to furnish the aldehyde IV.

35 An alternative route to the amino acids IF is shown in Scheme 2. The secondary amino-ester VI is deprotected under standard conditions (basic conditions if the

protecting group (PG) is methyl; acidic conditions if PG is tert-butyl) to furnish the corresponding amino acid IE. Reductive amination with an R^{3a} aldehyde under analogous conditions as described in Scheme 1 furnishes
5 the desired tertiary amino acid products IF.

Alternatively, as shown in Scheme 3, the tertiary amino acids IF may also be obtained by alkylation of the secondary amino-ester VI with an alkylating agent IX (with an appropriate leaving group (LG) such as halide, mesylate, or tosylate) under standard conditions known in
10 the art followed again by standard deprotection of the carboxylic acid ester X to provide the amino acids IF.

As shown in Scheme 4, the tertiary amino acid IF may also be assembled through reductive amination first
15 of the R^{3a} aldehyde XI with an appropriate amine ester hydrochloride V. The resulting secondary amine-ester XII then is subjected to reductive amination with the appropriate alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl aldehyde IV (as in Scheme 1) followed by deprotection of the carboxylic acid
20 ester to give the desired amino acid analogs IF.

For further substituted amino acids, a general synthetic scheme is shown in Scheme 5. Reductive amination of an appropriate amine XIII with an aryl or heteroaryl aldehyde XIV under standard conditions
25 furnishes the corresponding secondary amine XV, which is then reacted with a halide-ester XVI (e.g. tert-butyl bromoacetate) to furnish the corresponding α -amino ester XVII. This amine-ester XVII is then deprotected under standard conditions to provide the desired amino acid
30 analogs IF.

The synthetic route in Scheme 5 also provides a general scheme for the synthesis of the corresponding aminophosphonic acids IFA, as illustrated in Scheme 5a. The secondary amine XV is reacted with an appropriately
35 protected halide-phosphonate XVIIA to provide the corresponding aminophosphonate ester XVIIIA, which is then deprotected under standard conditions (Greene & Wuts) to

furnish the amino phosphonic acid IFA. Scheme 5b illustrates the synthesis of the aminophosphinic acids IFB, which again involves the reaction of an appropriately protected halide-phosphinate ester XVIB with the secondary amine XV. Deprotection of the resulting aminophosphinate ester then provides the phosphinic acid IFB.

An alternative to the sequence in Scheme 5 is shown in Scheme 6. A hydroxyaryl or heteroaryl amine XVIII is selectively protected on nitrogen to provide protected amine XIX. A preferred $R^5(CH_2)_nOH$ (II) is then reacted with XIX under Mitsunobu conditions to provide the corresponding ether, followed by deprotection of the amine, to form the free amine XX. The free amine XX is then activated with a standard activating group (2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonamide; T. Fukuyama et al, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, 38, 5831) and is then treated with an α -halo ester XVI as in Scheme 5. The 2,4 dinitrobenzenesulfonamide XXI is deprotected under literature conditions (T. Fukuyama et al, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1997, 38, 5831) to furnish a secondary α -amino-ester XXII which is then subjected to a reductive amination with an R^{3a} aldehyde XI followed by deprotection of the ester X to furnish the desired analogs IF.

Scheme 7 describes an alternative general route to the amino acid analogs IG. A hydroxyaryl or heteroaryl aldehyde III is subjected to the usual reductive amination conditions with an appropriate amine-ester hydrochloride V. The resulting secondary amine-ester XXIII is functionalized, in this case by a second reductive amination with an R^{3a} aldehyde VII to furnish the corresponding hydroxy tertiary amine-ester XXIV. This can now undergo a Mitsunobu reaction with a preferred alcohol II ($R^5(CH_2)_nOH$) which followed by deprotection of the ester XXV furnishes the desired analogs IG.

Scheme 8 describes a general synthesis of diaryl and aryl-heteroaryl-substituted amino acid analogs IH. The secondary amine-ester XXII undergoes reductive amination with an appropriately substituted formyl phenyl boronic acid XXVI under standard conditions to give the corresponding tertiary amine-ester boronic acid XXVII. The aryl boronic acid XXVII can then undergo a Suzuki coupling (e.g. conditions as described in Gibson, S. E., Transition Metals in Organic Synthesis, A Practical Approach, pp. 47-50, 1997) with aryl or heteroaryl halides XXVIII (especially bromides) to furnish the appropriate cross-coupling diaryl products XXIX. Deprotection of the amine-ester XXIX generates the desired amino acid analogs IH.

Scheme 9 describes a general synthesis of diaryl and aryl-heteroaryl ether-substituted amino acid analogs IJ. The tertiary amine-ester boronic acid XXVII which is described in Scheme 8 can be coupled with appropriately substituted phenols XXX under literature conditions (D. A. Evans et al, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, 39, 2937) to furnish the appropriate diaryl or aryl-heteroaryl ethers XXXI, which after deprotection afford the desired amino acid analogs IJ.

Alternatively, as shown in Scheme 10, reductive amination of the secondary amine-ester XXII with an appropriately substituted hydroxyaryl or hydroxyheteroaryl aldehyde XXXII furnishes the corresponding phenol-tertiary amine-ester XXXIII. The phenol XXXIII can then undergo coupling with appropriate aryl or heteroaryl boronic acids XXXIV under literature conditions (D. A. Evans et al, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, 39, 2937) to furnish the corresponding diaryl or arylheteroaryl ether-amino esters XXXI. The desired analogs IJ are then obtained after deprotection of the amine-ester XXXI.

Scheme 11 illustrates the synthesis of the carbamate-acid analogs IK. The secondary amine-ester

XXII can be reacted with appropriate chloroformates XXXV under standard literature conditions (optimally in CH_2Cl_2 or CHCl_3 in the presence of a base such as Et_3N) to furnish the corresponding carbamate-esters. The
5 requisite analogs IK are then obtained after deprotection of the carbamate-ester. Alternatively, the secondary amine-ester XXII can be reacted with phosgene to generate the corresponding carbamyl chloride XXXVI. This carbamyl chloride intermediate XXXVI can be reacted with $\text{R}^{3a}\text{-OH}$
10 (XXXVII) (optimally substituted phenols) to afford the corresponding carbamate-acids IK after deprotection.

Scheme 12 illustrates the further functionalization of aryl carbamate-acid analogs IK. The secondary amine-ester XXII is reacted with an aryl chloroformate XXXVIII
15 (containing a protected hydroxyl group) to form XXXIX. The hydroxyl group is then selectively deprotected in the presence of the ester functionality to provide XL, then alkylated with an appropriate $\text{R}^6\text{-LG}$ (XLI) (where LG is halide, mesylate or tosylate, and R^6 is most preferably
20 $\text{CHF}_2\text{-}$, or $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{-}$) in the presence of base. Deprotection of the ester then furnishes the desired carbamate-acid analogs IL.

The secondary amine-ester XXIIA can be functionalized with substituted aryl or aliphatic
25 carboxylic acids XLII, under standard peptide coupling conditions, as illustrated in Scheme 13. The amide bond-forming reactions are conducted under standard peptide coupling procedures known in the art. Optimally, the reaction is conducted in a solvent such as DMF at 0°C to
30 RT using 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (EDAC or EDCI or WSC), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT) or 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) and a base, for example Hunig's base (diisopropylethylamine), N-methyl morpholine or triethylamine. Deprotection of the amide-
35 ester then furnishes the desired amide-acid analogs IM.

The secondary amine-ester XXIIA can also be reacted with aliphatic or aryl isocyanates XLIII to provide the

corresponding urea-esters. Deprotection of the urea-ester provides the desired urea-acid analogs IN, as shown in Scheme 14. Alternatively, as shown in Scheme 15, the carbamyl chloride intermediate XXXVI described in Scheme 11 can be reacted with appropriate aliphatic or aryl amines XLIV in the presence of a tertiary amine (e.g. Et₃N) to furnish tri- or tetrasubstituted urea-acid analogs IO or IP after deprotection of the ester.

The secondary amine-ester XXIIA can also be reacted with appropriate sulfonyl chlorides XLVI under standard literature conditions (optimally in the presence of a base such as pyridine, either neat or using chloroform as a co-solvent), followed by deprotection, to provide the corresponding sulfonamide-acids IQ, as shown in Scheme 16.


Replacement of the carboxylic acid functionality in these analogs with tetrazole can be achieved as shown in Scheme 17. An acid analog IK is coupled with an amine (containing an appropriate tetrazole protecting group) XLVII (preferably 3-amino propionitrile) under standard peptide coupling conditions. The resulting secondary amide XLVIII is then subjected to a Mitsunobu reaction under standard conditions with trimethylsilyl azide (TMSN₃) to form the protected tetrazole XLIX. Deprotection of the cyanoethyl group is achieved preferentially in the presence of base to generate the desired free tetrazole analog IR.

Scheme 18 describes a general synthesis of the hydrazide-acid analogs IS. A substituted aryl carboxylic acid 1 is treated with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of base; the intermediate is then reacted with a protected hydrazine-ester VA to give the corresponding acylated hydrazine 1a (ref: *Synthesis*, 1989, 745-747). The acylhydrazine 1a is coupled with an appropriately substituted aryl aldehyde IV under reductive amination conditions to give the corresponding protected hydrazide ester 3 (ref: *Can. J. Chem.*, 1998, 76, 1180-1187).

Deprotection of the ester 3 then furnishes the hydrazide-acid analogs IS.

An alternative synthetic approach to hydrazide-acids IS is shown in Scheme 19. An aryl aldehyde IV can
5 be reduced to the corresponding alcohol under standard conditions (e.g. NaBH_4). This alcohol is then converted to the corresponding bromide 4 using standard conditions (e.g. $\text{Ph}_3\text{P/CBr}_4$ or PBr_3). The bromide 4 is then reacted with the hydrazine-ester 1a (ref: *Tetrahedron Lett.*,
10 1993, 34, 207-210) to furnish the protected hydrazide-ester 3, which is then deprotected to give the hydrazide-acid analogs IS.

The different approaches to the preparation of the α -alkylbenzyl amino acid and carbamate-acid analogs IT
15 and IU are exemplified in the following synthetic schemes. In Scheme 20 an appropriately substituted aryl aldehyde IV is treated with a suitable organometallic reagent (e.g. a Grignard reagent R^{10}MgBr) under standard conditions to give the corresponding secondary alcohol,
20 which is then oxidized under standard conditions (e.g. Swern oxidation with $(\text{COCl})_2/\text{DMSO}/\text{Et}_3\text{N}$ or using pyridinium chlorochromate) to give the corresponding ketone 5. Reductive amination of the ketone 5 with an appropriately substituted amino-ester 6 provides the corresponding α -
25 alkylbenzyl amino-ester 7. It will be understood that in

the amino ester 6, the moiety  does not necessarily represent two repeating units.

Acylation of amino-ester 7 with an appropriately substituted aryl or heteroaryl chloroformate XXXV
30 followed by deprotection provides the racemic carbamate-acid analogs IT. Reductive amination of alkylbenzyl amino-ester 7 with aryl aldehyde VII followed by deprotection provides the racemic amino-acid analogs IU.

Alternatively, as shown in Scheme 21, asymmetric
35 reduction (e.g. using the Corey oxazaborolidine reduction protocol; review: E. J. Corey & C. Helal, *Angew. Chem.*

Int. Ed. Engl., 1998, 37, 1986-2012.) of the aryl-ketone 5 provides each of the desired enantiomeric alcohols 8 (although only one enantiomer is represented in the scheme). Treatment of the chiral alcohol 8 with azide in a Mitsunobu-like reaction (ref: A. S. Thompson et. al., J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 5886-5888) gives the corresponding chiral azide (with inverted stereochemistry from the starting alcohol). The azide is then converted to the amine 9 by standard reduction methods (e.g. hydrogenation or $\text{Ph}_3\text{P}/\text{THF}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$). Treatment of the chiral amine 9 with an ester XVIA (containing an appropriate leaving group) provides the secondary amino-ester 10. Acylation of amino-ester 10 with an aryl or heteroaryl chloroformate XXXV followed by deprotection provides the chiral carbamate-acid analogs ITa (which may be either enantiomer depending upon the stereochemistry of 8). Reductive amination of alkyl amino-ester 10 with aryl aldehydes VII followed by deprotection provides the chiral amino-acid analogs IUa (which may be either enantiomer depending upon the stereochemistry of 8).

An alternative to Scheme 21 is shown in Scheme 22. An appropriately protected oxyaryl ketone 11 undergoes asymmetric reduction to give the chiral alcohol 12. This is converted to the chiral amine 13 via the identical sequence as in Scheme 21 (via the chiral azide). Treatment of the chiral amine 13 with an ester XVIA (LG = halogen or mesylate) gives the corresponding secondary amino-ester 14. Acylation of 14 with an aryl or heteroaryl chloroformate XXXV provides the corresponding carbamate-ester. Selective deprotection furnishes the free phenol carbamate-ester 15. Alkylation of the phenol 15 with a halide or mesylate VIII followed by deprotection provides the carbamate-acid analogs ITa. An analogous sequence (involving reductive amination of the secondary amino-ester 14 with an aryl or heteroaryl aldehyde VII, then selective deprotection, alkylation

with VIII and a final deprotection) provides the amino acid analogs IUa.

It will be appreciated that either the (R)- or (S)- enantiomer of ITa or IUa may be synthesized in Schemes 21 and 22, depending upon the chirality of the reducing agent employed.

A fourth synthetic sequence is shown in Scheme 23. The substituted aldehyde IV is condensed with an amino-ester hydrochloride 6 to give the corresponding imine 16, which is then treated in situ with an appropriately substituted allylic halide 17 in the presence of indium metal (reference: Loh, T.-P., et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1997, 38, 865-868) to give the α -allyl benzyl amino-ester 18. Acylation of amine 18 with an aryl or heteroaryl chloroformate XXXV followed by deprotection provides the carbamate-acid analogs Iv. Reductive amination of alkyl amino-ester 18 with an aryl or heteroaryl aldehyde VII followed by deprotection provides the amino-acid analogs IW.

Scheme 24 shows the preparation of the required intermediate 2-aryl-5-methyl-oxazol-4-yl methyl chloride 21 (following the general procedure described in Malamas, M. S., et al, *J. Med. Chem.*, 1996, 39, 237-245). A substituted aryl aldehyde 19 is condensed with butane-2,3-dione mono-oxime under acidic conditions to give the corresponding oxazole N-oxide 20. Deoxygenation of the oxazole N-oxide 20 with concomitant chlorination furnishes the desired chloromethyl aryl-oxazoles 21. Hydrolysis of chloromethyl oxazole 21 under basic conditions furnishes the corresponding oxazole-methanol 22. Oxidation of alcohol 22 to the corresponding aldehyde is followed by conversion to the corresponding dibromoalkene 23 (e.g. $\text{Ph}_3\text{P/CBr}_4$). The dibromide 23 is converted to the corresponding alkynyl-lithium species (using an organolithium reagent such as n-BuLi), which can be reacted in situ with an appropriate electrophile such as formaldehyde to give the corresponding acetylenic

alcohol (ref: Corey, E. J., et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1972, 3769, or Gangakhedkar, K. K., *Synth. Commun.* 1996, 26, 1887-1896). This alcohol can then be converted to the corresponding mesylate 24 and alkylated with an appropriate phenol 25 to provide analogs IX. Further stereoselective reduction (e.g. H₂/Lindlar's catalyst) provides the E- or Z- alkenyl analogs IY.

Scheme 25 describes a general synthesis of the amino-benzoxazole analogs IZ (general ref: Sato, Y., et al, *J. Med. Chem.* 1998, 41, 3015-3021). An appropriately substituted ortho-aminophenol 26 is treated with CS₂ in the presence of base to furnish the corresponding mercapto-benzoxazole 27. Treatment of this thiol 27 with an appropriate chlorinating agent (e.g. PCl₅) provides the key intermediate chlorobenzoxazole 28, which is reacted with the secondary amino-ester VI to furnish, after deprotection, the amino benzoxazole-acid analogs IZ.

The thiazole analogs IZa were synthesized according to the general synthetic route outlined in Scheme 26 (ref. Collins, J. L., et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 1998, 41, 5037). The secondary amino-ester XXIII is reacted with an aryl or heteroaryl chloroformate XXXV in the presence of an appropriate base (e.g. pyridine or triethylamine) to furnish the corresponding hydroxyaryl carbamate-ester 29. The hydroxyaryl ester 29 is then reacted with an appropriately substituted α -bromo vinyl ketone 29a (for S, = CH₃, e.g. Weyerstahl, P., et. al., *Flavour Fragr. J.*, 1998, 13, 177 or Sokolov, N. A., et al., *Zh. Org. Khim.*, 1980, 16, 281-283) in the presence of an appropriate base (e.g. K₂CO₃) to give the corresponding Michael reaction adduct, the α -bromoketone carbamate-ester 30. The α -bromoketone 30 is then subjected to a condensation reaction with an appropriately substituted aryl amide 31 (A = O) or aryl thioamide 31 (A = S) to furnish either the corresponding oxazole (from the amide) or the thiazole (from the thioamide) (ref: Malamas, M. S., et al, *J. Med. Chem.*, 1996, 39, 237-245). Finally,

deprotection of esters 31 then provides the substituted oxazole and thiazole carbamate acid analogs IZa.

It will be appreciated that in the following schemes where the carbamate-acid analogs are prepared, the corresponding amino acid analogs may also be prepared by replacing the chloroformate reaction with an aldehyde in a reductive amination reaction (as in Scheme 20 with intermediate amine 7).

Scheme 27 describes a general synthesis of the acids IZb and IZc. A halo-substituted aryl aldehyde 32 (preferably iodide or bromide) is subjected to reductive amination using procedures known in the literature (e.g. Abdel-Magid et al, *J. Org. Chem.* 1996, 61, 3849) with an α -amino acid ester hydrochloride V. The resulting secondary amino-ester 33 is then reacted with an aryl or heteroaryl chloroformate XXXV in the presence of an appropriate base (e.g. pyridine or triethylamine) to furnish the corresponding halo-aryl carbamate-ester 34. Aryl halide 34 is then reacted with an appropriate aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted acetylene 35 (the preferred acetylene being 5-phenyl-2-methyl-oxazol-4-yl-methylacetylene) in the presence of an appropriate palladium catalyst (e.g. $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$) and a copper (I) salt (e.g. CuI) in a Sonogashira coupling reaction (ref: *Organocopper Reagents, a Practical Approach*, R. J. K. Taylor, Ed., Chapter 10, pp 217-236, Campbell, I. B., Oxford University Press, 1994) to furnish the key intermediate, arylacetylene carbamate ester 36.

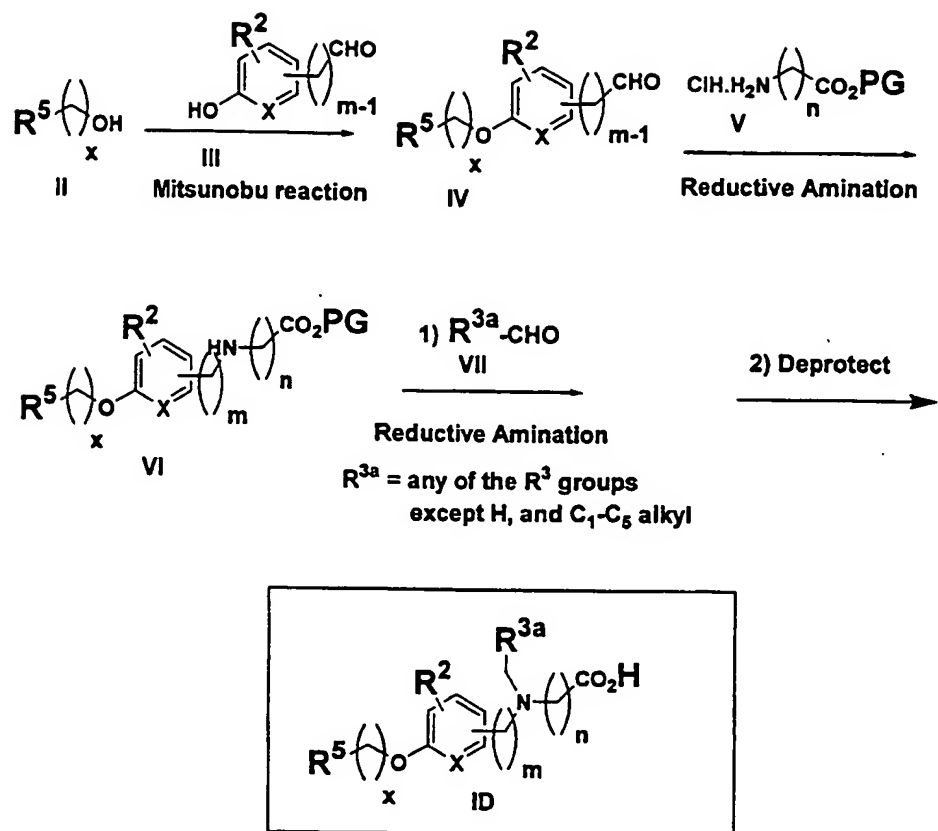
The arylacetylene ester 36 is deprotected to provide the corresponding arylacetylene acid analogs IZb. The acetylene moiety of 36 can be reduced by standard methods (e.g. hydrogenation, ref: M. Hudlicky, *Reductions in Organic Chemistry*, 2nd Edition, ACS, 1996, Chapter 1) to furnish the corresponding fully saturated alkyl aryl carbamate ester, which is then deprotected to give the alkyl aryl carbamate acid analogs IZc.

Stereoselective reduction of the acetylene ester 36 by standard methods (e.g. Lindlar's catalyst; ref: Preparation of Alkenes, A Practical Approach, J. J. Williams, Ed., Chapter 6, pp 117-136, Oxford University Press, 1996) can be achieved to provide the corresponding cis-alkenyl aryl carbamate-ester, which is then deprotected to furnish the Z-alkenyl aryl carbamate acid analogs IZd (Scheme 28). Alternatively, this sequence can be reversed, i.e. the initial step being the deprotection of acetylenic ester 36 to the acetylenic acid, followed by stereoselective reduction of the acetylene moiety to provide the Z-alkene-acid analogs IZd.

The corresponding trans-alkenyl aryl carbamate acids IZe can be synthesized according to the general route in Scheme 29. An aryl- or heteroaryl-acetylene 35 (the preferred moiety again being 5-phenyl-2-methyl-oxazol-4-yl-methylacetylene) is halogenated under standard conditions (ref: Boden, C. D. J. et al., *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I*, 1996, 2417; or Lu, W. et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, 39, 9521) to give the corresponding halo-acetylene, which is then converted to the corresponding trans-alkenyl stannane 37 (ref: Boden, C. D. J., *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I*, 1996, 2417). This aryl- or heteroaryl-substituted trans-alkenyl stannane 37 is then coupled with the halo-aryl carbamate ester 34 under standard Stille coupling conditions (ref: Farina, V. et al., "The Stille Reaction", *Organic Reactions*, 1997, 50, 1) to furnish the corresponding trans-alkenyl aryl carbamate ester 38. This carbamate-ester is then deprotected under standard conditions to give the desired trans-alkenyl aryl carbamate acid analogs IZe.

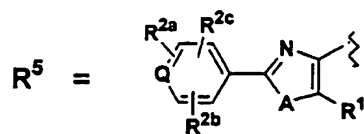
The corresponding cyclopropyl analogs IZf and IZg are synthesized according to Scheme 30. For the cis- or (Z-) cyclopropyl analogs, stereoselective reduction (H_2 /Lindlar's catalyst) of the alkynyl moiety of intermediate

alknyl ester 36 (as for analogs IZd), followed by
cyclopropanation under standard conditions (Zhao, Y., et
al, *J. Org. Chem.* 1995, 60, 5236-5242) and finally
deprotection provides the cis-cyclopropyl carbamate-acid
5 analogs IZf. For the trans-cyclopropyl analogs IF,
analogous cyclopropanation of the E-alkene moiety of
intermediate 38 followed by deprotection provides the
trans-cyclopropyl carbamate-acid analogs IZg.

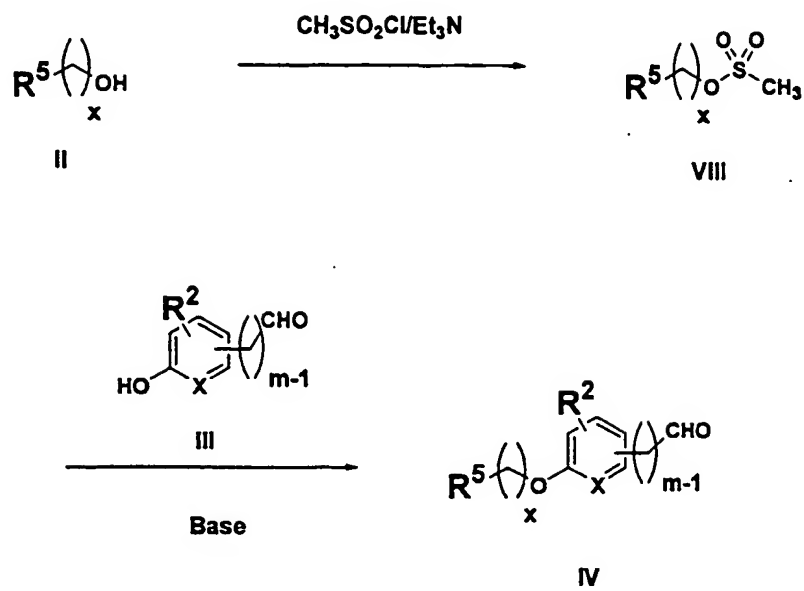


Scheme 1

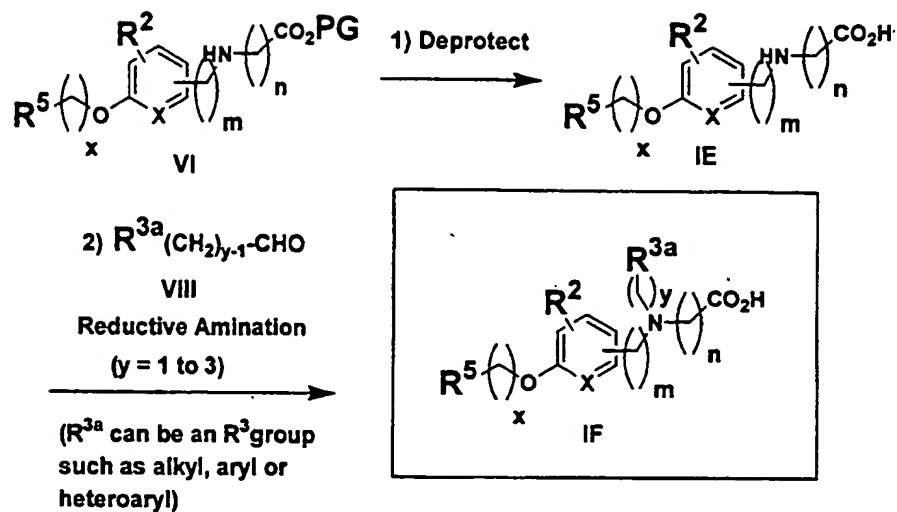
In this and the following Reaction Schemes:



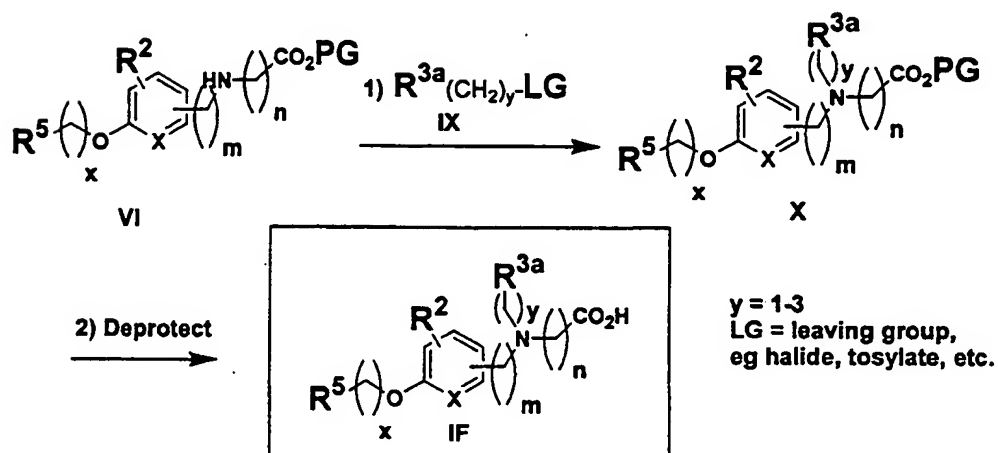
Alternative Scheme 1A for Preparing Aldehyde IV



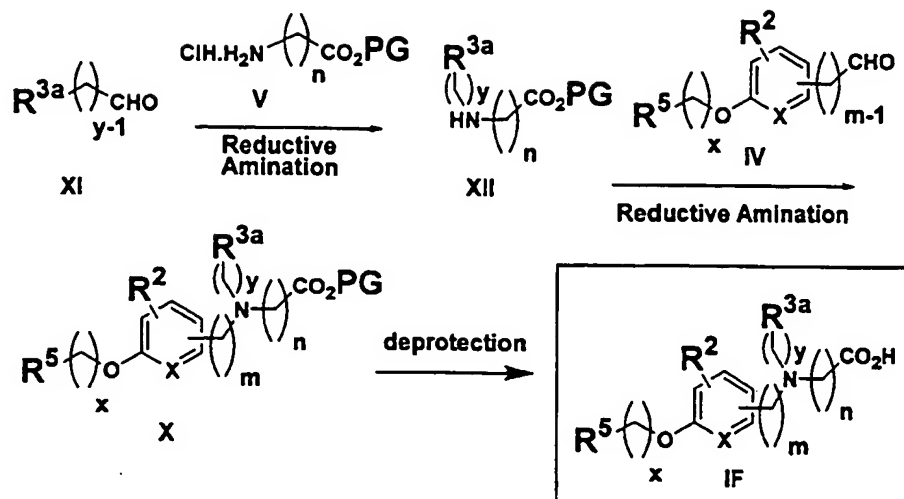
SCHEME 1A



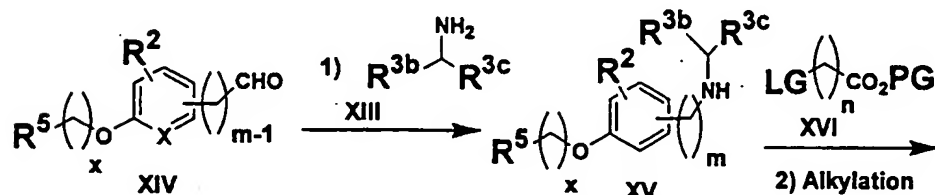
Scheme 2



Scheme 3



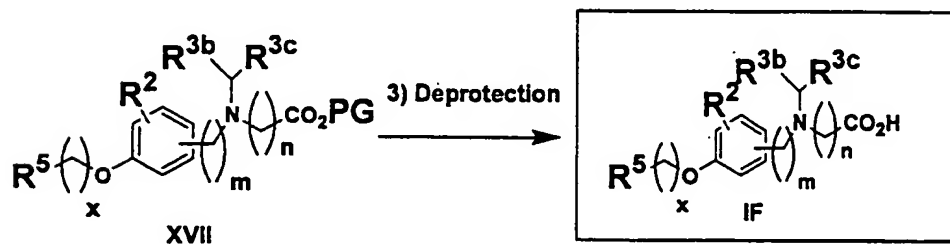
Scheme 4



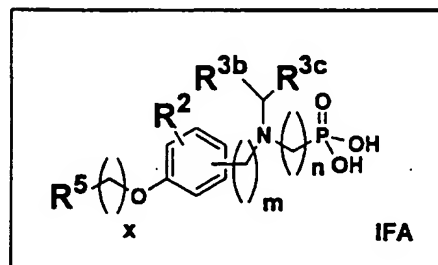
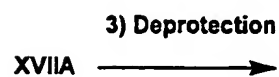
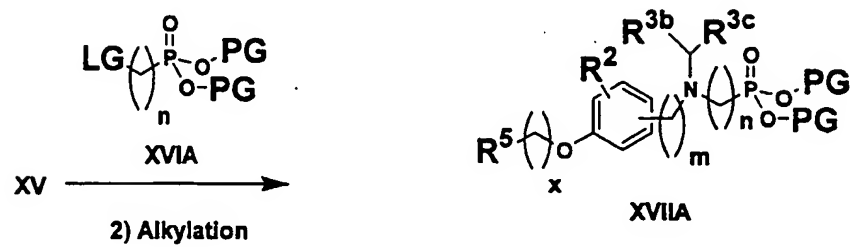
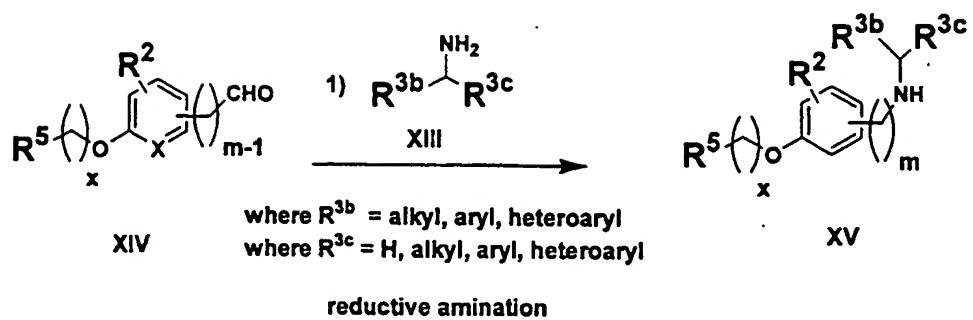
where $\text{R}^{3\text{b}}$ = alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl

where $\text{R}^{3\text{c}}$ = H, alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl

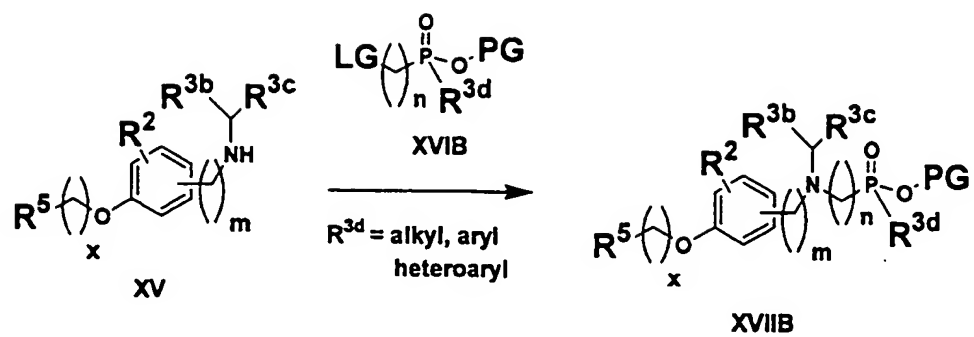
reductive amination



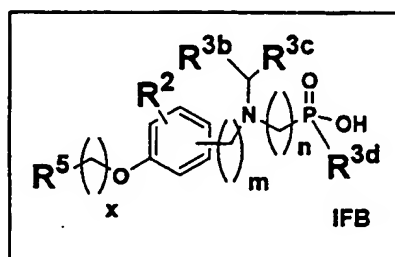
Scheme 5



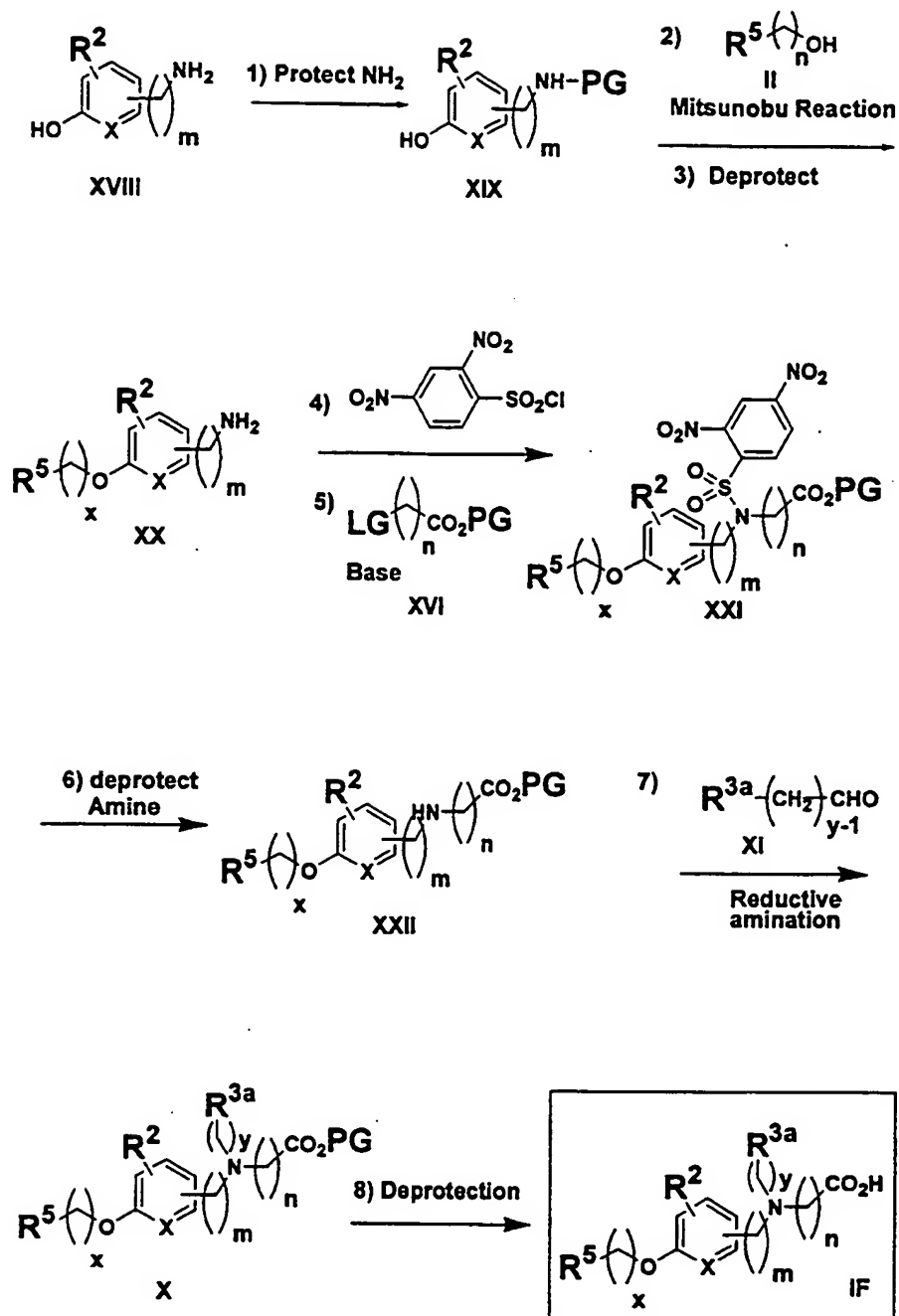
Scheme 5a



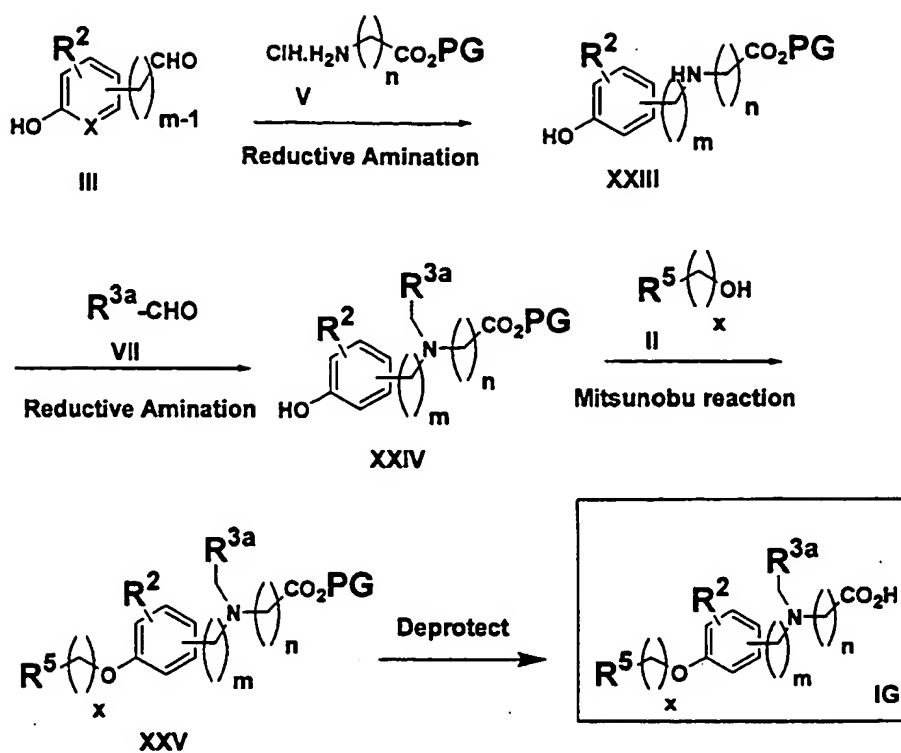
Deprotection



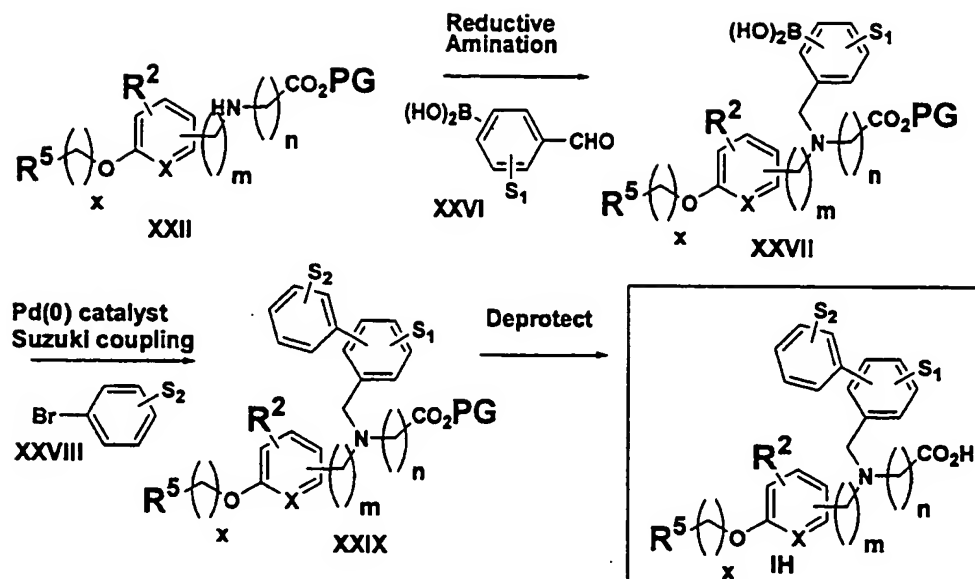
Scheme 5b



Scheme 6

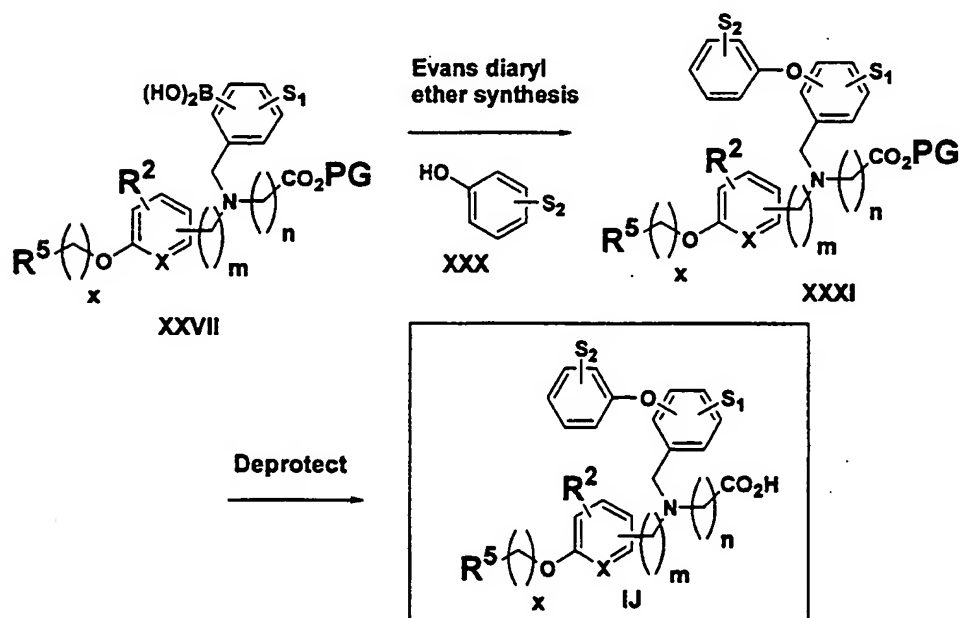


Scheme 7

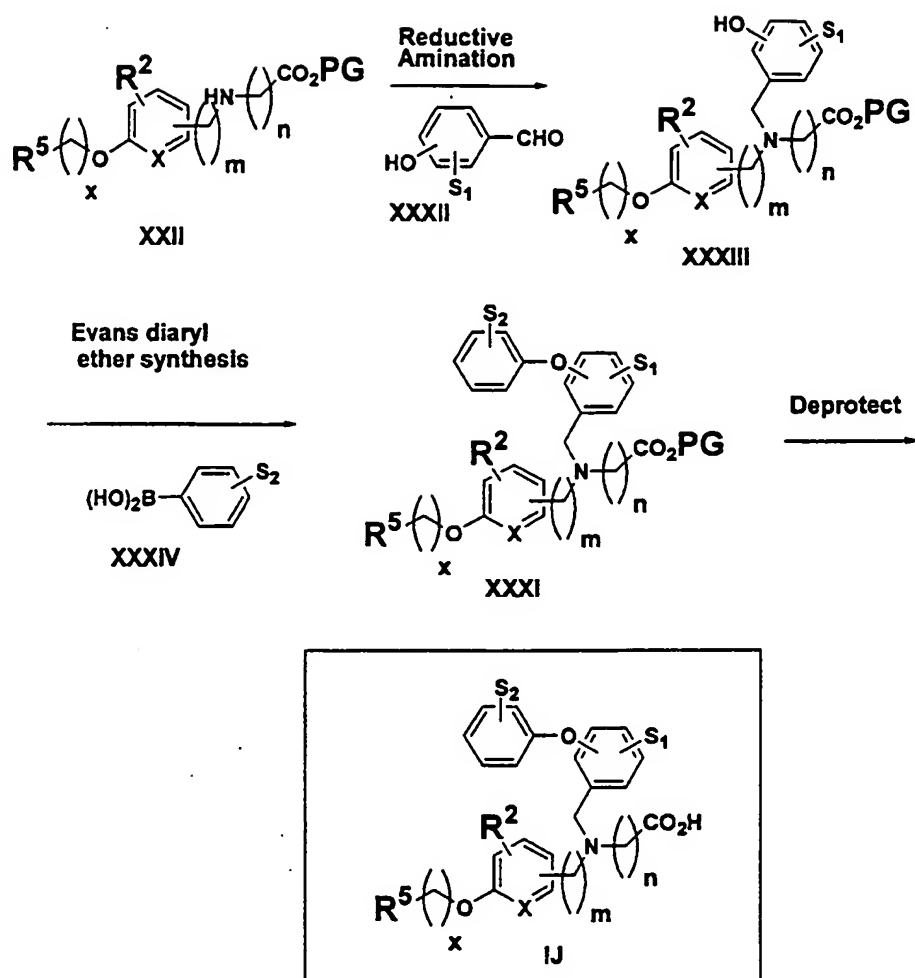


S_1 = H, alkyl, halo, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylamino, aryloxy, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl
 S_2 = H, alkyl, halo, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylamino, aryloxy, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl

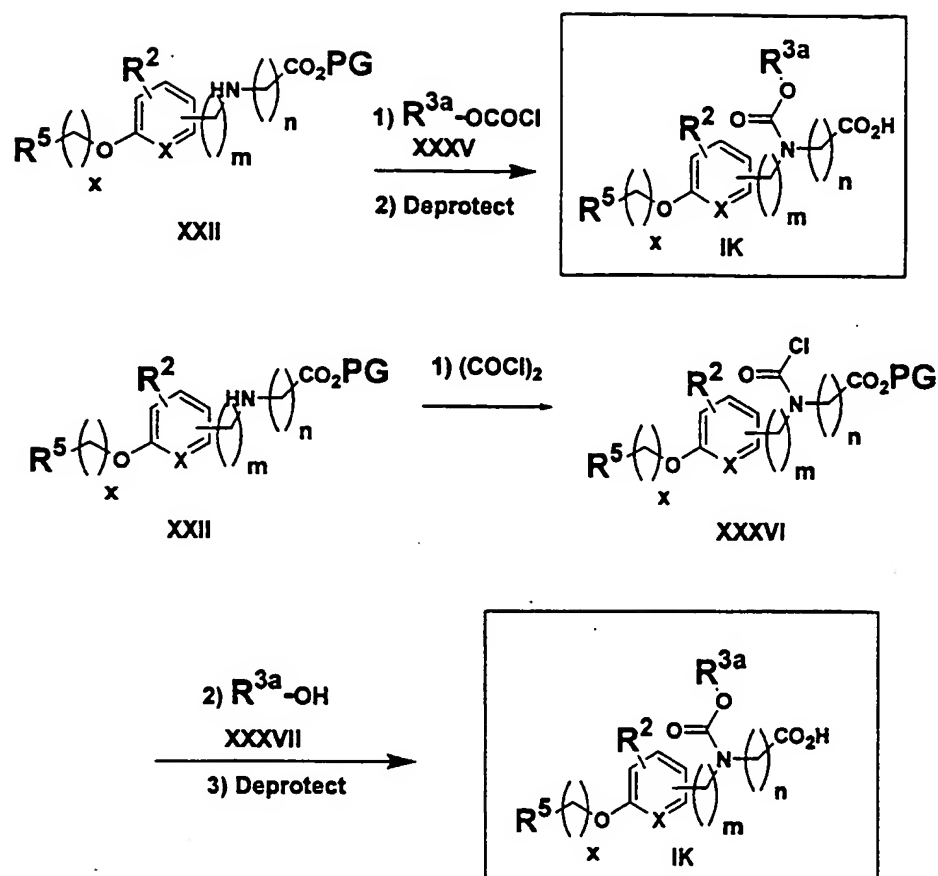
Scheme 8



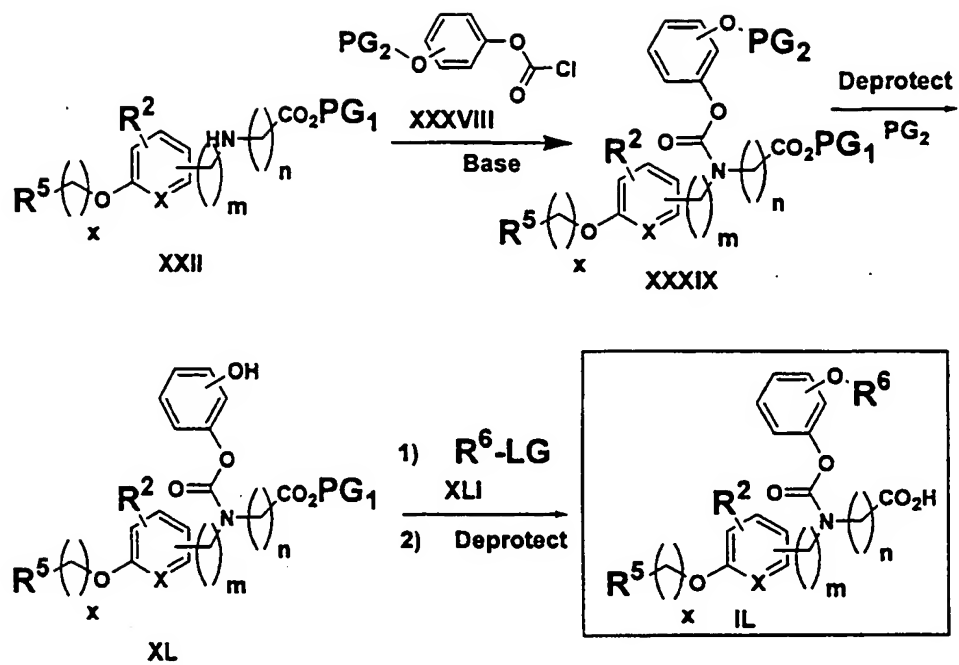
Scheme 9



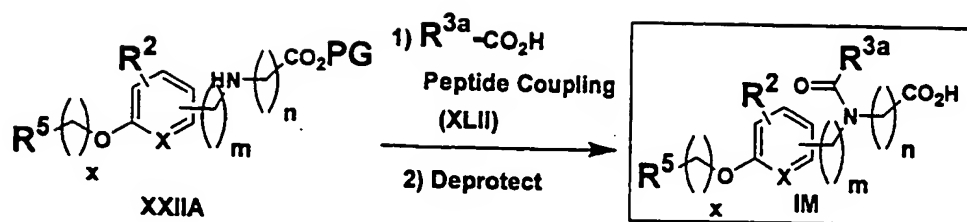
Scheme 10



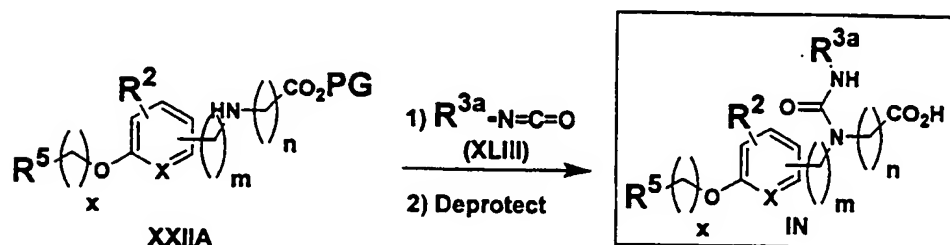
Scheme 11



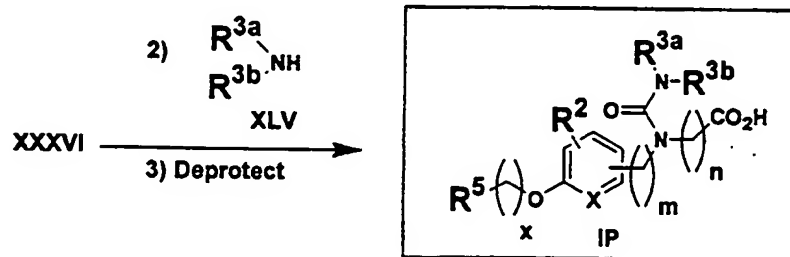
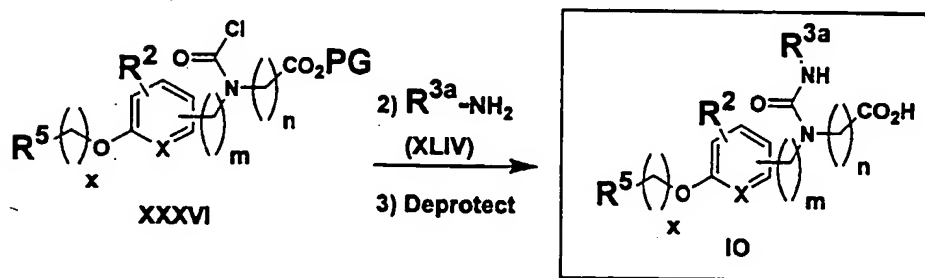
Scheme 12



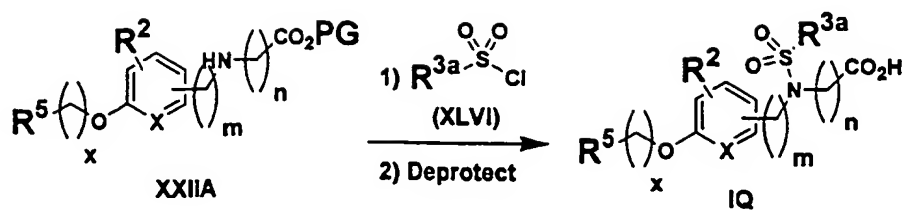
Scheme 13



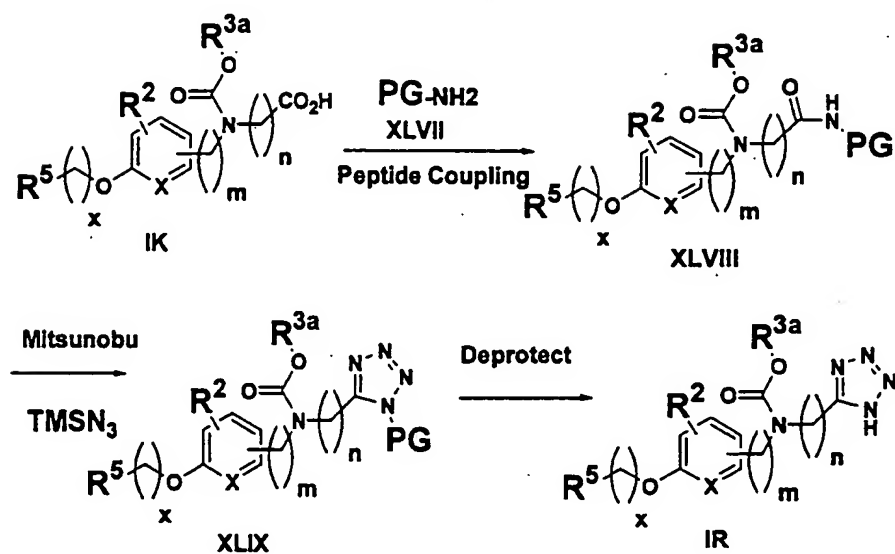
Scheme 14



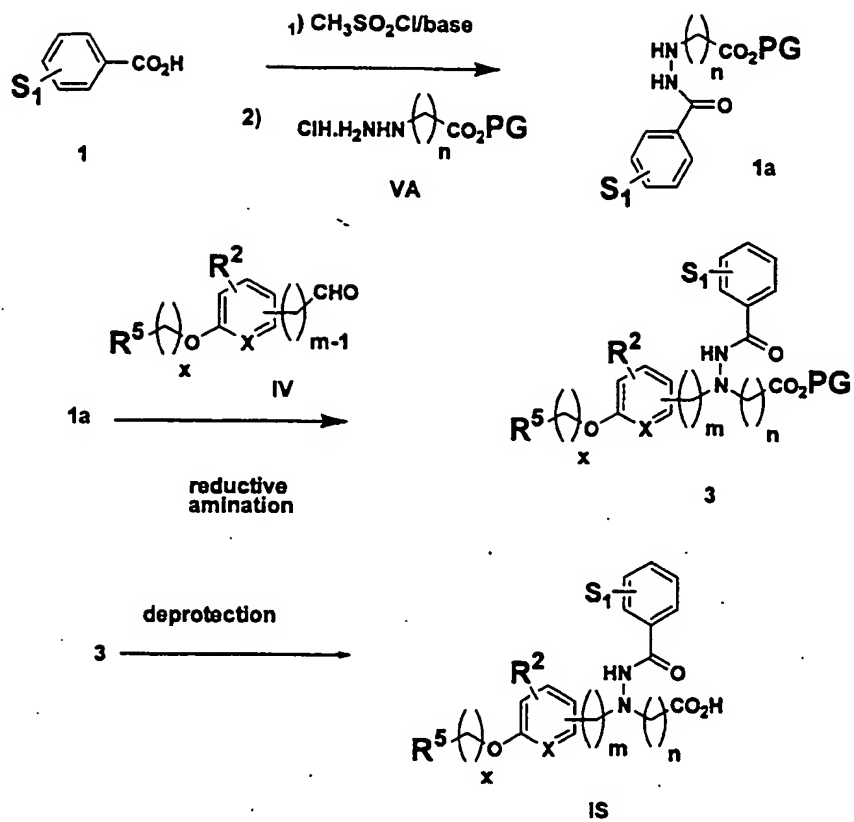
Scheme 15



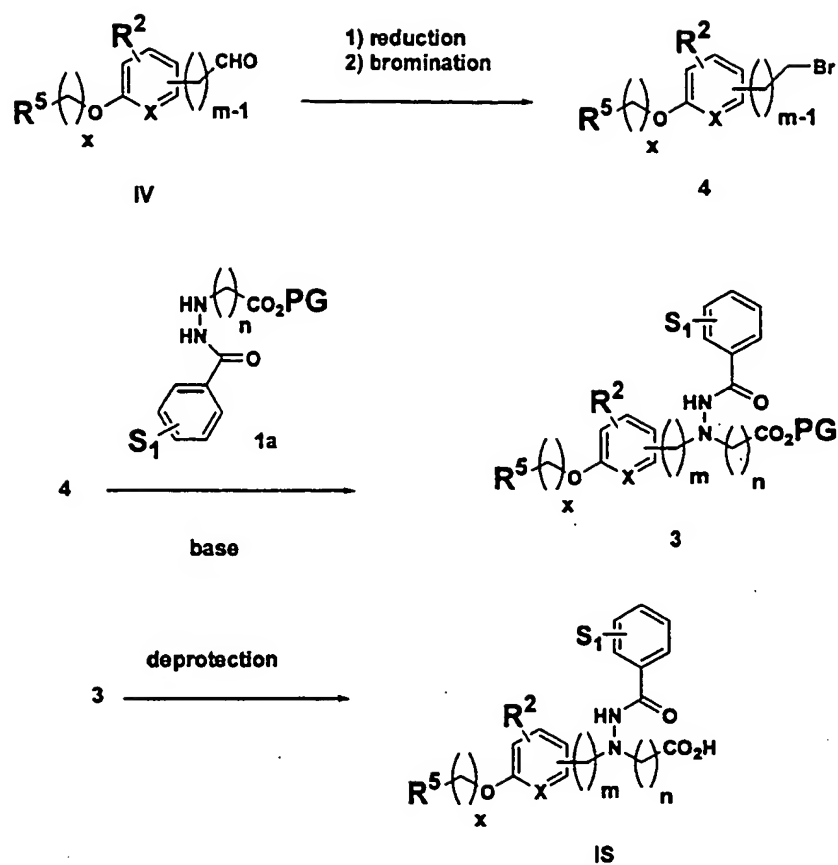
Scheme 16



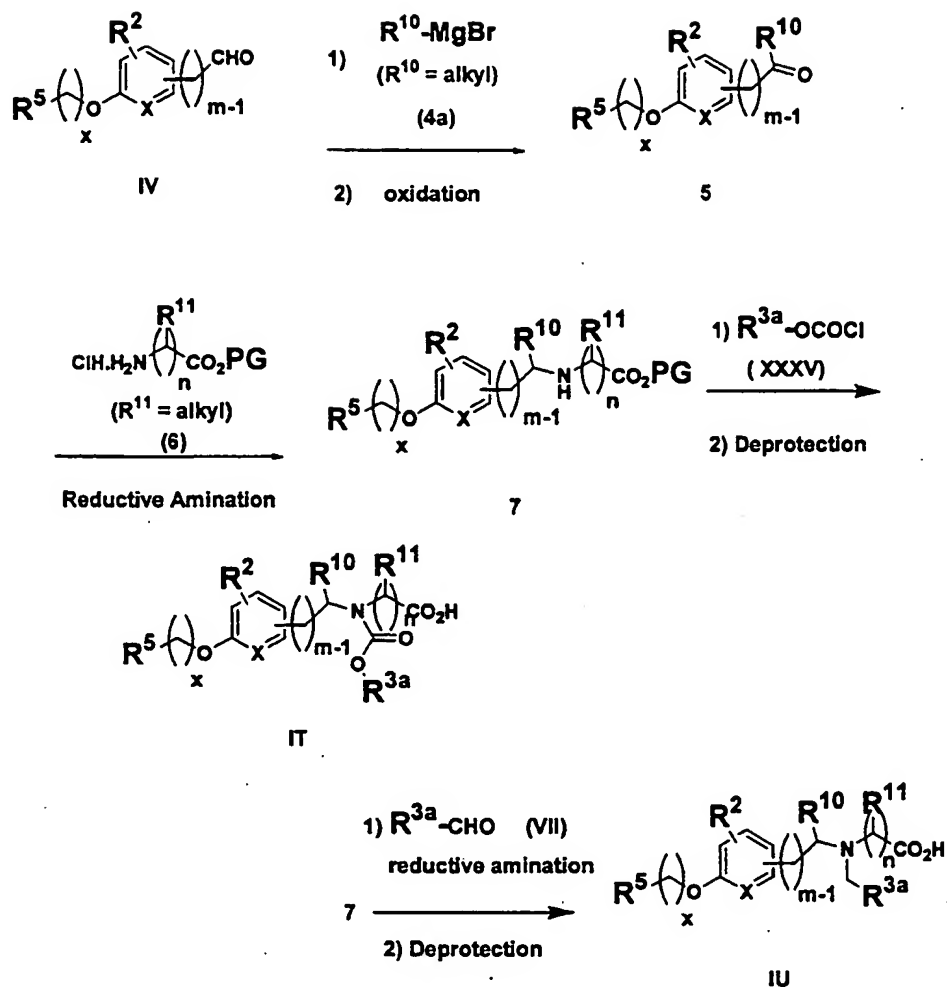
Scheme 17



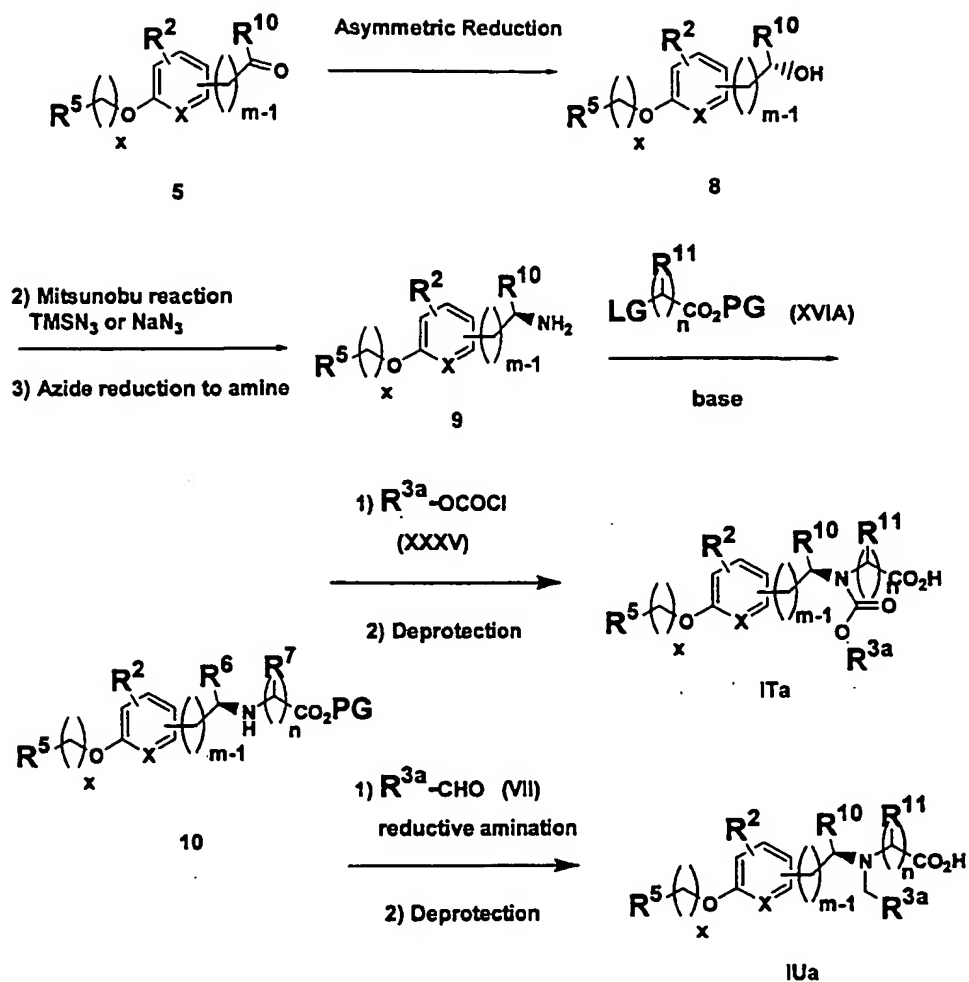
Scheme 18



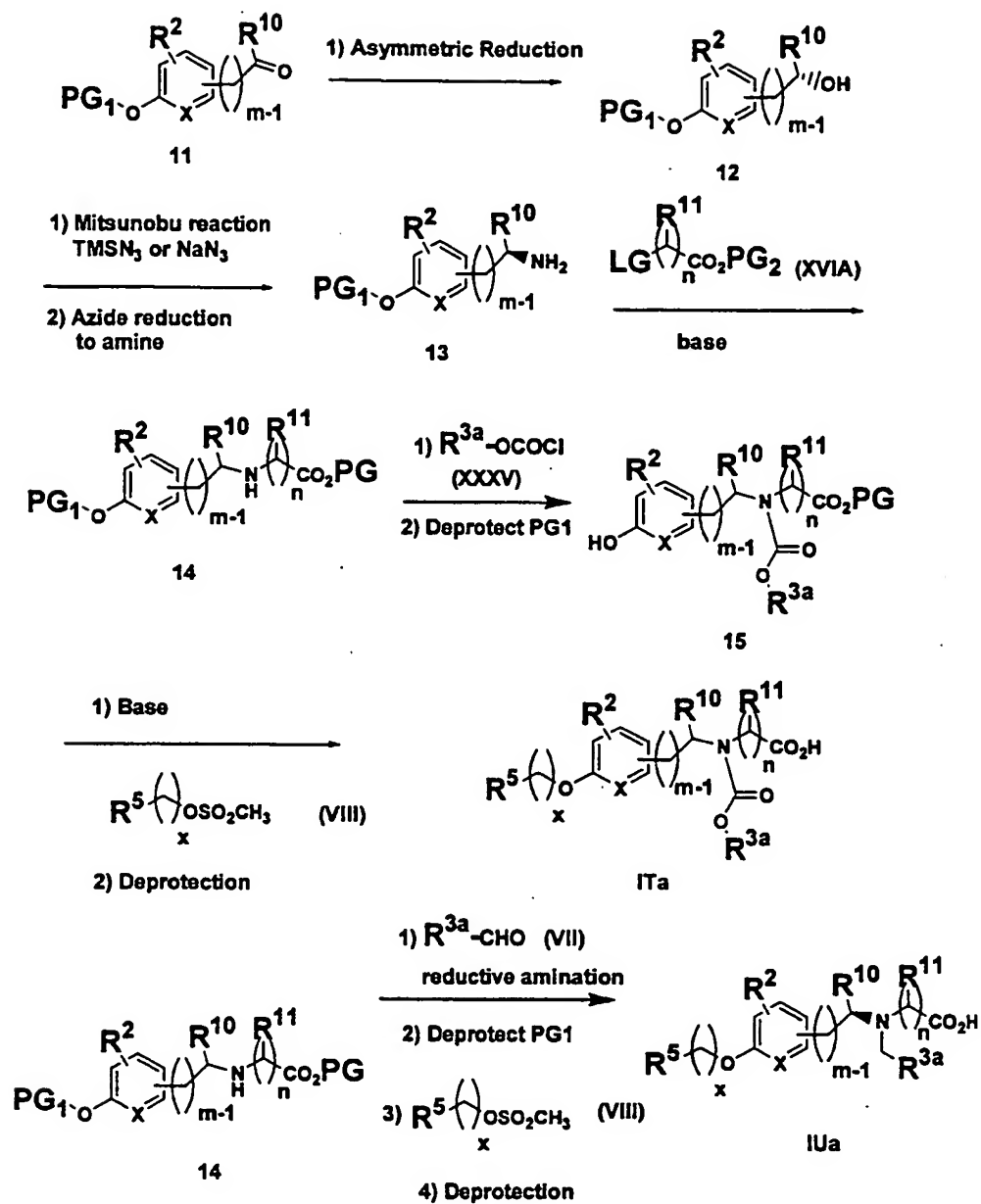
Scheme 19



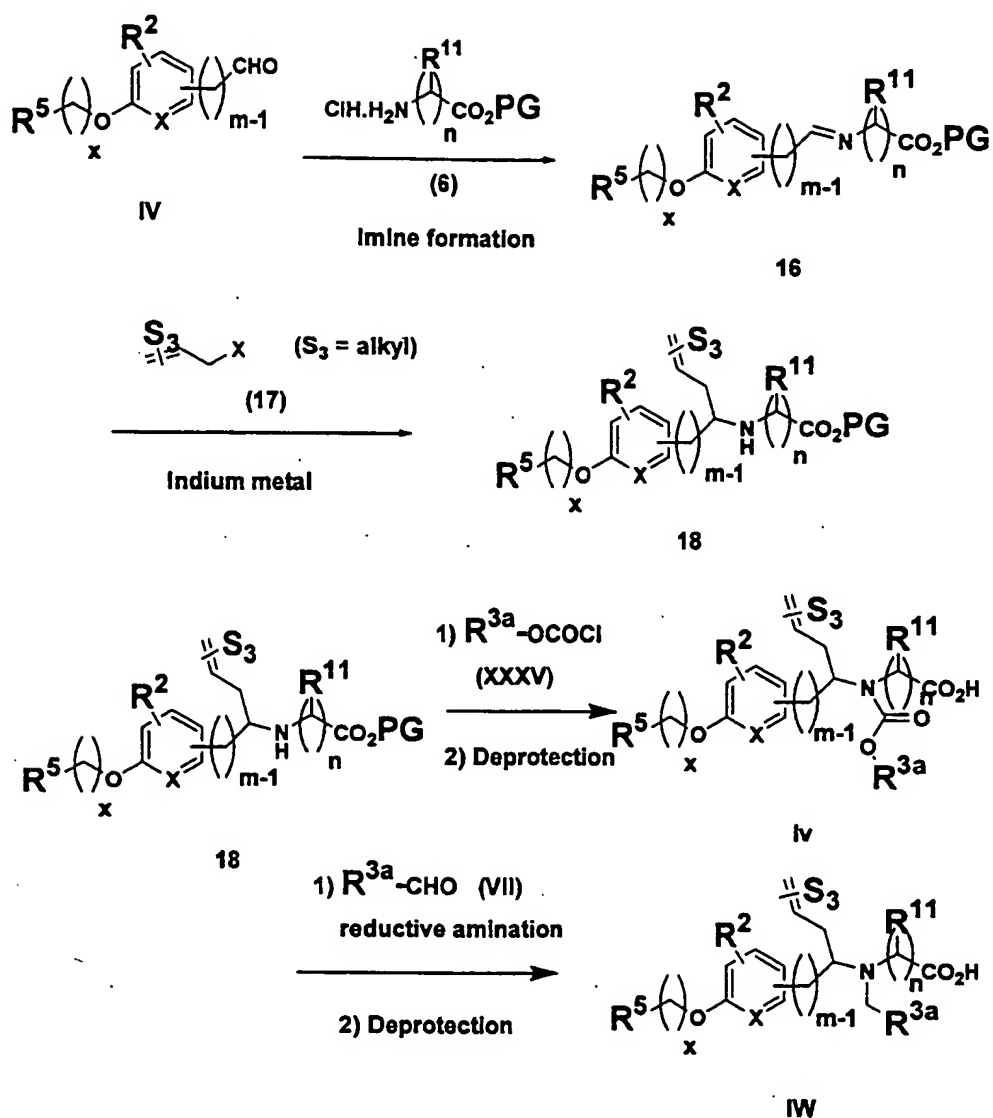
Scheme 20



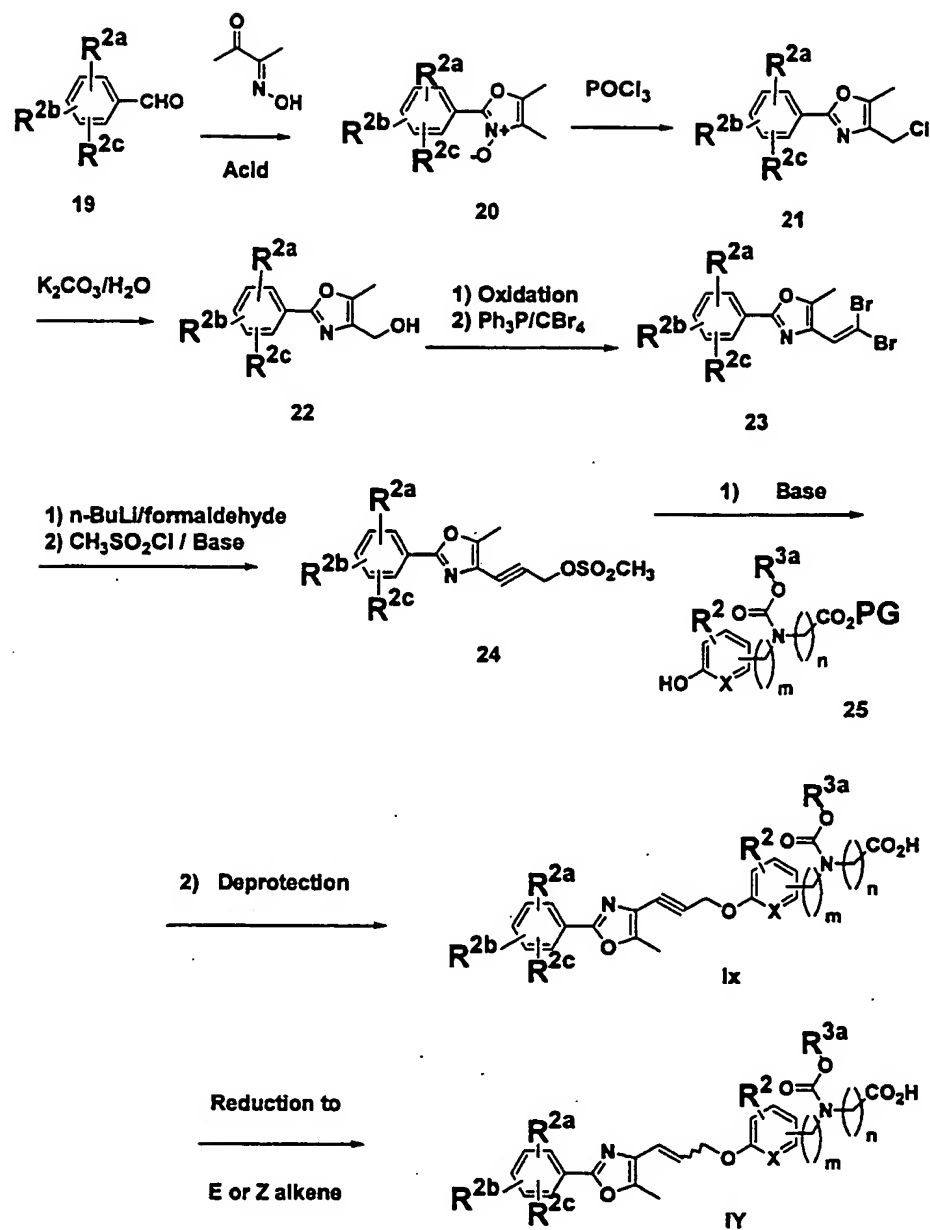
Scheme 21



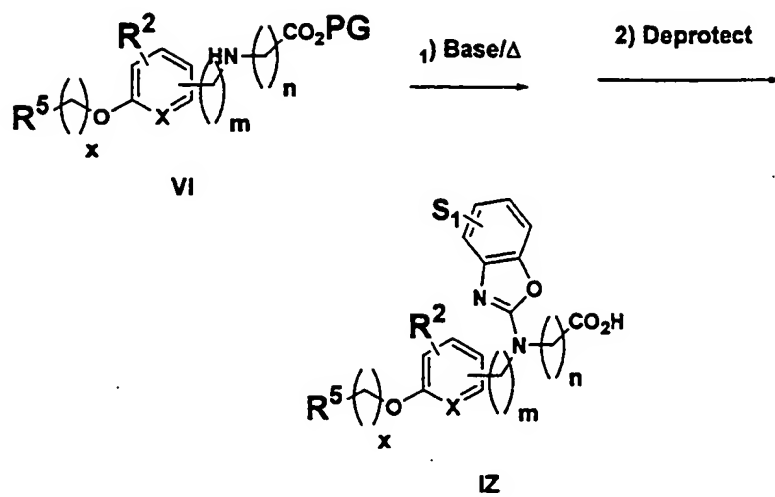
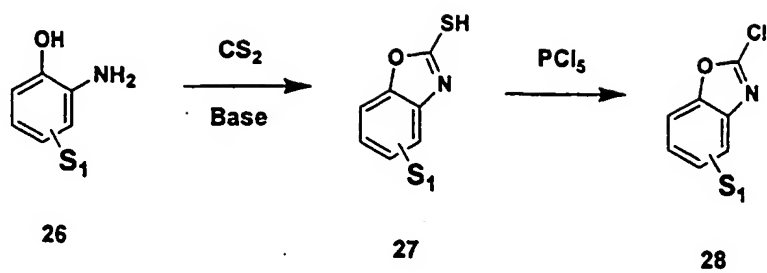
Scheme 22



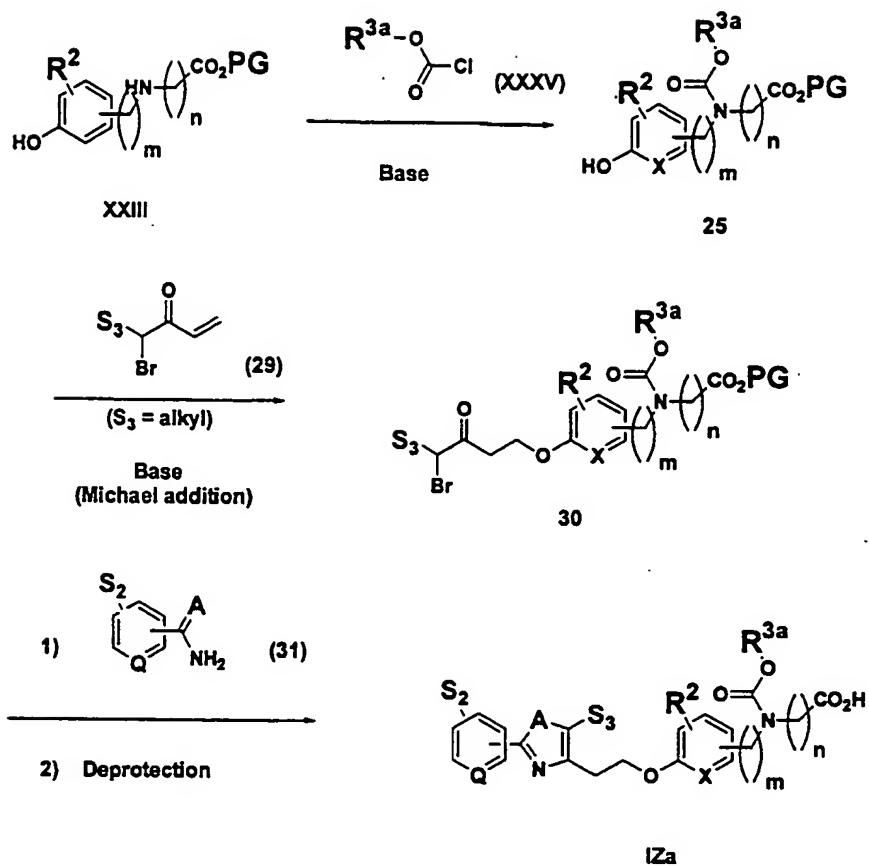
Scheme 23



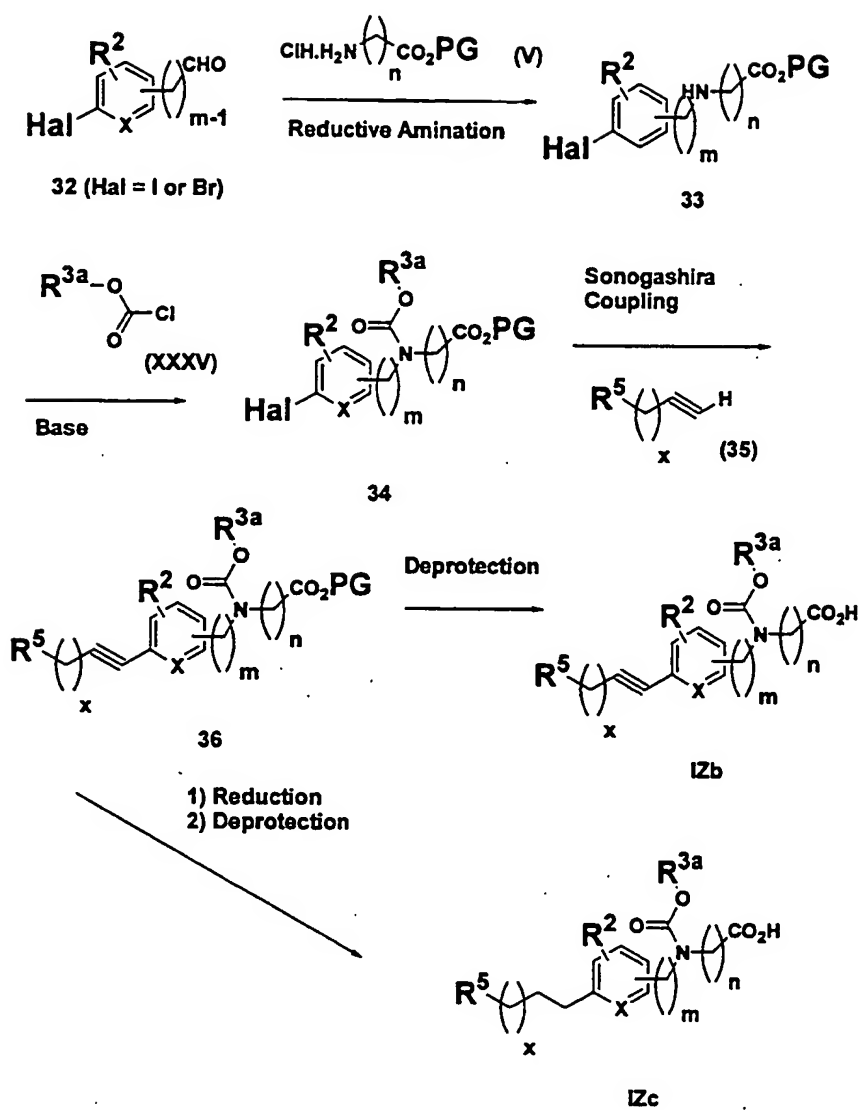
Scheme 24



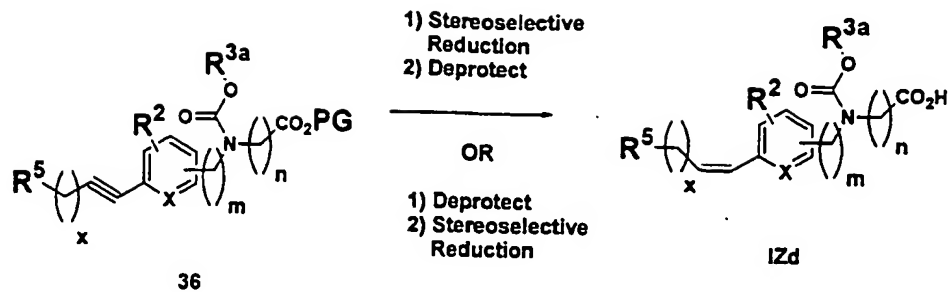
Scheme 25



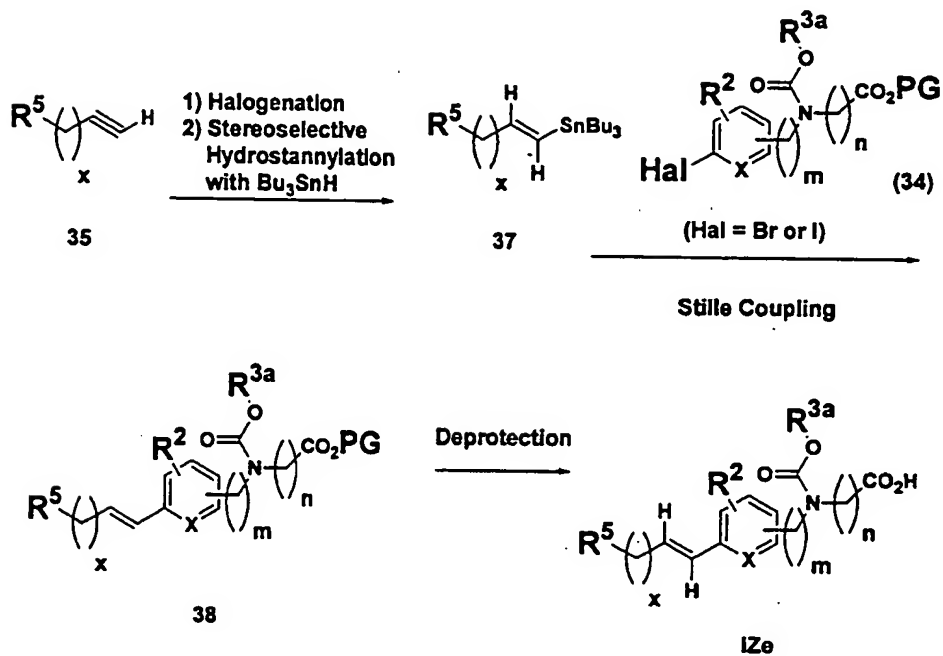
Scheme 26



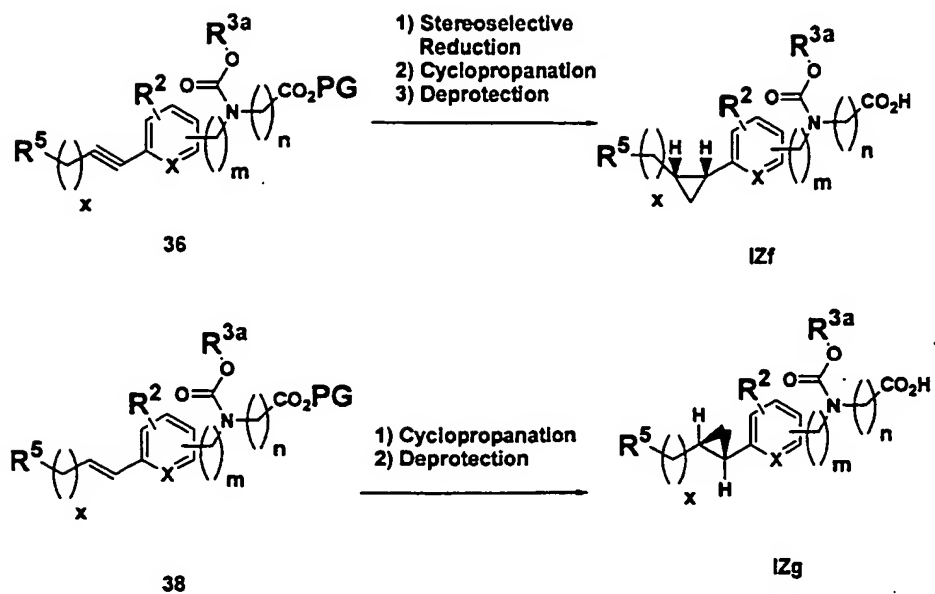
Scheme 27



Scheme 28



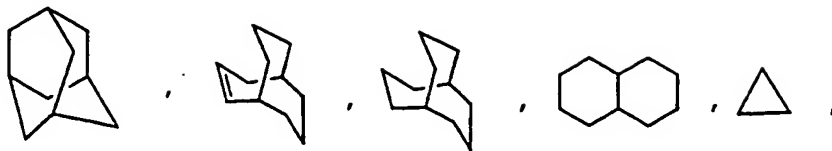
Scheme 29



Scheme 30

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkyl", "alkyl" or "alk" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes both straight and branched chain hydrocarbons, containing 1 to 20 carbons, preferably 1 to 10 carbons, more preferably 1 to 8 carbons, in the normal chain, and may optionally include an oxygen or nitrogen in the normal chain, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl, 2,2,4-trimethylpentyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, the various branched chain isomers thereof, and the like as well as such groups including 1 to 4 substituents such as halo, for example F, Br, Cl or I or CF₃, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, aryl(aryl) or diaryl, arylalkyl, arylalkyloxy, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyloxy, amino, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, cycloheteroalkyl, arylheteroaryl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, aryloxyaryl, alkylamido, alkanoylamino, arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, haloalkyl, trihaloalkyl and/or alkylthio and/or any of the R³ groups.

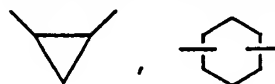
Unless otherwise indicated, the term "cycloalkyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes saturated or partially unsaturated (containing 1 or 2 double bonds) cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing 1 to 3 rings, including monocyclicalkyl, bicyclicalkyl and tricyclicalkyl, containing a total of 3 to 20 carbons forming the rings, preferably 3 to 10 carbons, forming the ring and which may be fused to 1 or 2 aromatic rings as described for aryl, which include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclodecyl and cyclododecyl, cyclohexenyl,



any of which groups may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents such as halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, aryl, aryloxy, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkylamido, alkanoylamino, oxo, acyl, arylcarbonylamino, amino, nitro, cyano, thiol and/or alkylthio and/or any of the substituents for alkyl.

The term "cycloalkenyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to cyclic hydrocarbons containing 3 to 12 carbons, preferably 5 to 10 carbons and 1 or 2 double bonds. Exemplary cycloalkenyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclohexadienyl, and cycloheptadienyl, which may be optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "cycloalkylene" as employed herein refers to a "cycloalkyl" group which includes free bonds and thus is a linking group such as

 and the like, and may optionally be substituted as defined above for "cycloalkyl".

The term "alkanoyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl linked to a carbonyl group.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkenyl" or "alkenyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group refers to straight or branched chain radicals of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 2 to 12 carbons, and more preferably 1 to 8 carbons in the normal chain, which include one to six double bonds in the normal chain, and may optionally include an oxygen or nitrogen in the normal chain, such as vinyl, 2-propenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 4-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-

hexenyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 3-octenyl, 3-nonenyl, 4-decenyl, 3-undecenyl, 4-dodecenyl, 4,8,12-tetradecatrienyl, and the like, and which may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents, namely,
5 halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, amino, hydroxy, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkanoylamino, alkylamido, arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, alkylthio and/or any of the substituents for alkyl set out herein.

10 Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkynyl" or "alkynyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group refers to straight or branched chain radicals of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 2 to 12 carbons and more preferably 2 to 8 carbons in the normal chain,
15 which include one triple bond in the normal chain, and may optionally include an oxygen or nitrogen in the normal chain, such as 2-propynyl, 3-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 4-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 3-octynyl, 3-nonyl, 4-decynyl, 3-undecynyl, 4-dodecynyl and the like, and which
20 may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents, namely, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, amino, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoylamino, alkylamido, arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, and/or alkylthio,
25 and/or any of the substituents for alkyl set out herein.

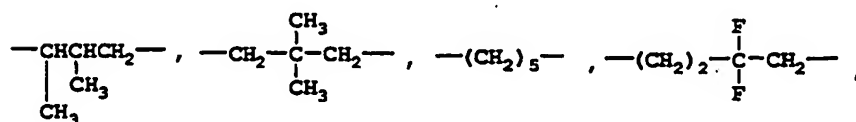
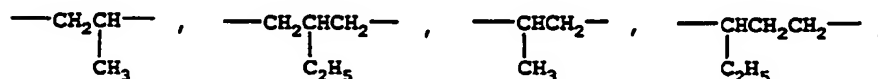
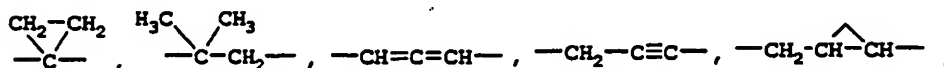
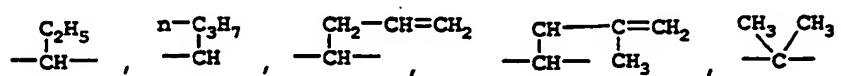
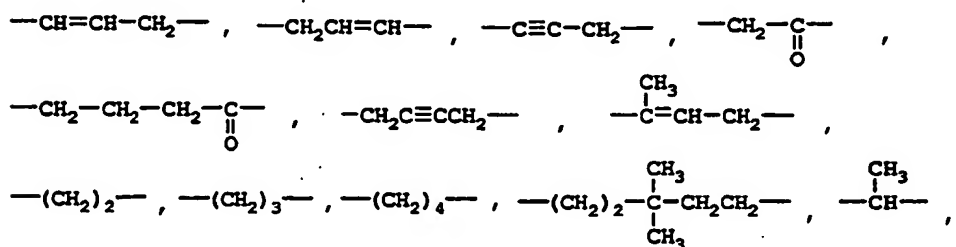
The terms "arylalkenyl" and "arylalkynyl" as used alone or as part of another group refer to alkenyl and alkynyl groups as described above having an aryl
30 substituent.

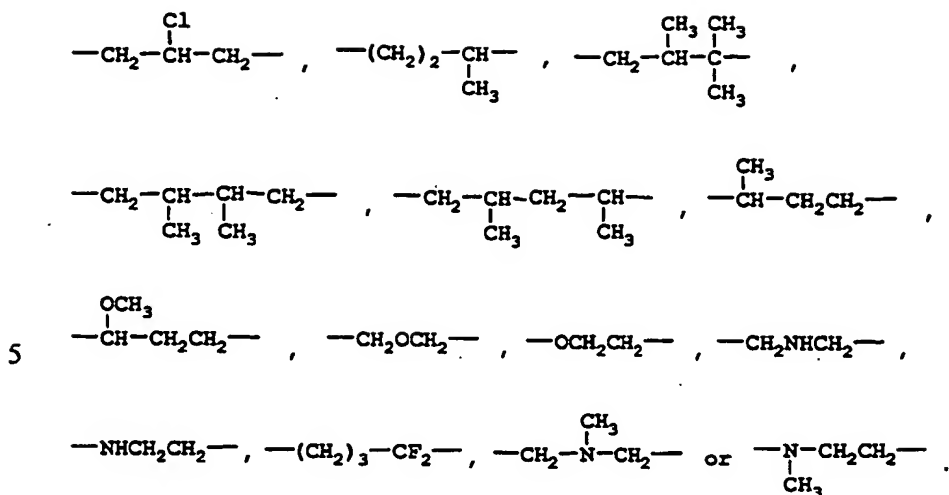
Where alkyl groups as defined above have single bonds for attachment to other groups at two different carbon atoms, they are termed "alkylene" groups and may optionally be substituted as defined above for "alkyl".

35 Where alkenyl groups as defined above and alkynyl groups as defined above, respectively, have single bonds for attachment at two different carbon atoms, they are

termed "alkenylene groups" and "alkynylene groups", respectively, and may optionally be substituted as defined above for "alkenyl" and "alkynyl".

- (CH₂)_x, (CH₂)_m, (CH₂)_n or (CH₂)_y includes alkylene, allenyl, alkenylene or alkynylene groups, as defined herein, each of which may optionally include an oxygen or nitrogen in the normal chain, which may optionally include 1, 2, or 3 substituents which include alkyl, alkenyl, halogen, cyano, hydroxy, alkoxy, amino, thioalkyl, keto, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonylamino or alkylcarbonyloxy; the alkyl substituent may be an alkylene moiety of 1 to 4 carbons which may be attached to one or two carbons in the (CH₂)_x or (CH₂)_m or (CH₂)_n group to form a cycloalkyl group therewith.
- Examples of (CH₂)_x, (CH₂)_m, (CH₂)_n, (CH₂)_y, alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene include

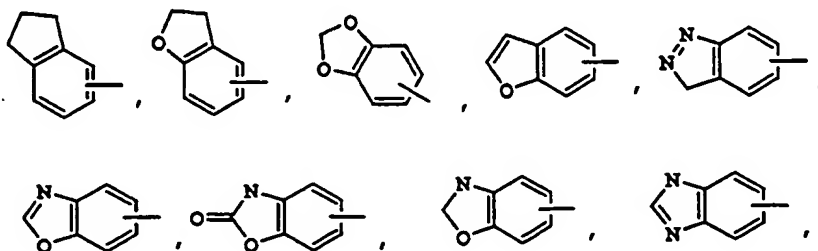


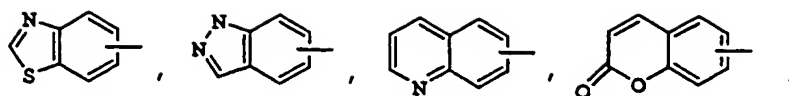


10 The term "halogen" or "halo" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine as well as CF₃, with chlorine or fluorine being preferred.

15 The term "metal ion" refers to alkali metal ions such as sodium, potassium or lithium and alkaline earth metal ions such as magnesium and calcium, as well as zinc and aluminum.

20 Unless otherwise indicated, the term "aryl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to monocyclic and bicyclic aromatic groups containing 6 to 10 carbons in the ring portion (such as phenyl or naphthyl including 1-naphthyl and 2-naphthyl) and may optionally include one to three additional rings fused to a carbocyclic ring or a heterocyclic ring (such as aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl rings
25 for example





and may be optionally substituted through available
 5 carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from
 hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy,
 haloalkoxy, alkenyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,
 alkynyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, cycloheteroalkyl,
 cycloheteroalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl,
 10 aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl,
 arylcarbonyl, arylalkenyl, aminocarbonylaryl, arylthio,
 arylsulfinyl, arylazo, heteroarylalkyl,
 heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylheteroaryl, heteroaryloxy,
 hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted amino wherein
 15 the amino includes 1 or 2 substituents (which are alkyl,
 aryl or any of the other aryl compounds mentioned in the
 definitions), thiol, alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio,
 arylthioalkyl, alkoxyarylthio, alkylcarbonyl,
 arylcarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl,
 20 alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy,
 arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino,
 arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylamino or
 arylsulfonaminocarbonyl and/or any of the substituents
 for alkyl set out herein.

25 Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower
 alkoxy", "alkoxy", "aryloxy" or "aralkoxy" as employed
 herein alone or as part of another group includes any of
 the above alkyl, aralkyl or aryl groups linked to an
 oxygen atom.

30 Unless otherwise indicated, the term "substituted
 amino" as employed herein alone or as part of another
 group refers to amino substituted with one or two
 substituents, which may be the same or different, such as
 alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,
 35 cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cycloalkyl,
 cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl or

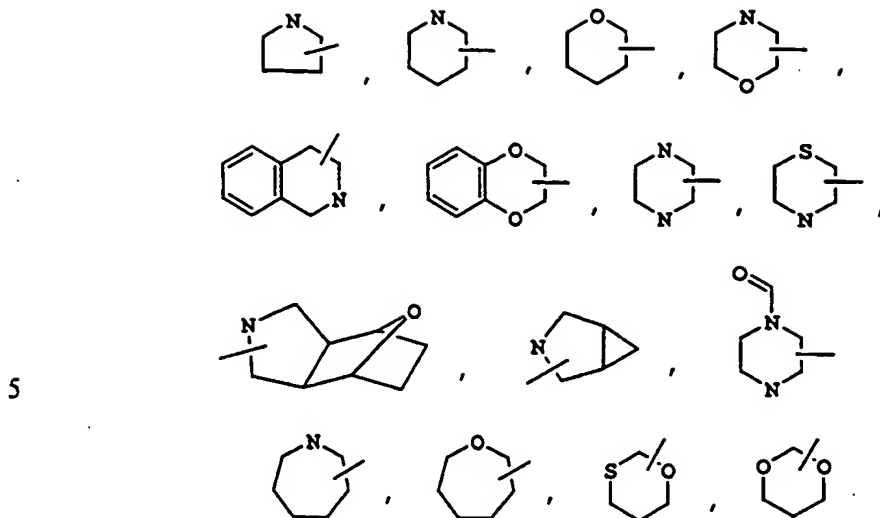
thioalkyl. These substituents may be further substituted with a carboxylic acid and/or any of the substituents for alkyl as set out above. In addition, the amino substituents may be taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, 1-azepinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 4-thiamorpholinyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-alkyl-1-piperazinyl, 4-arylalkyl-1-piperazinyl, 4-diarylalkyl-1-piperazinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidinyl, or 1-azepinyl, optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, halo, trifluoromethyl or hydroxy.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkylthio", "alkylthio", "arylthio" or "aralkylthio" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aralkyl or aryl groups linked to a sulfur atom.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkylamino", "alkylamino", "arylamino", or "arylalkylamino" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl groups linked to a nitrogen atom.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "acyl" as employed herein by itself or part of another group, as defined herein, refers to an organic radical linked to a carbonyl $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{C} \end{smallmatrix} \right)$ group; examples of acyl groups include any of the R^3 groups attached to a carbonyl, such as alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaroyl, cycloalkanoyl, cycloheteroalkanoyl and the like.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "cycloheteroalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or partially unsaturated ring which includes 1 to 2 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen and/or sulfur, linked through a carbon atom or a heteroatom, where possible, optionally via the linker $(CH_2)_p$ (where p is 1, 2 or 3), such as

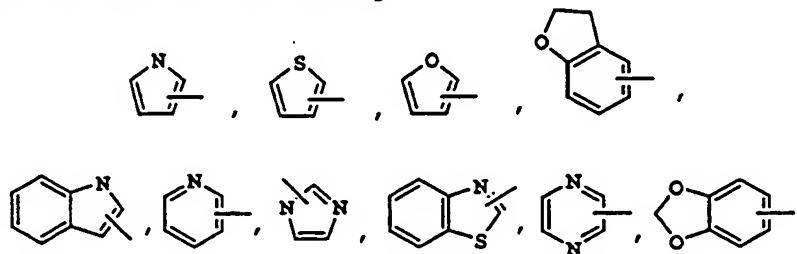


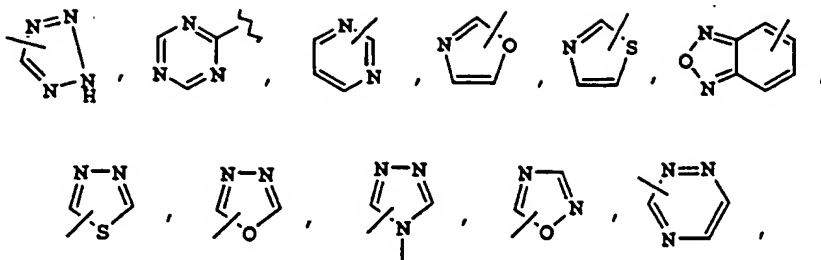
and the like. The above groups may include 1 to 4 substituents such as alkyl, halo, oxo and/or any of of the substituents for alkyl or aryl set out herein. In addition, any of the cycloheteroalkyl rings can be fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring.

15 Unless otherwise indicated, the term "heteroaryl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5- or 6- membered aromatic ring which includes 1, 2, 3 or 4 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, and such rings fused to an aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring (e.g. benzothiophenyl, indolyl), and includes possible N-oxides. The heteroaryl group may optionally include 1 to 4 substituents such as any of the the substituents for alkyl or aryl set out above. Examples of heteroaryl groups include the following:

20

25





5 and the like.

The term "cycloheteroalkylalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to cycloheteroalkyl groups as defined above linked through a C atom or heteroatom to a $(CH_2)_p$ chain.

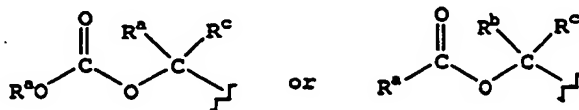
10 The term "heteroarylalkyl" or "heteroarylalkenyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a heteroaryl group as defined above linked through a C atom or heteroatom to a $-(CH_2)_p-$ chain, alkylene or alkenylene as defined above.

15 The term "polyhaloalkyl" as used herein refers to an "alkyl" group as defined above which includes from 2 to 9, preferably from 2 to 5, halo substituents, such as F or Cl, preferably F, such as CF_3CH_2 , CF_3 or $\text{CF}_3\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_2$.

The term "polyhaloalkyloxy" as used herein refers to an "alkoxy" or "alkyloxy" group as defined above which includes from 2 to 9, preferably from 2 to 5, halo substituents, such as F or Cl, preferably F, such as $\text{CF}_3\text{CH}_2\text{O}$, CF_3O or $\text{CF}_3\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$.

The term "prodrug esters" as employed herein includes prodrug esters which are known in the art for carboxylic and phosphorus acid esters such as methyl, ethyl, benzyl and the like. Other prodrug ester examples of R⁴ include the following groups:

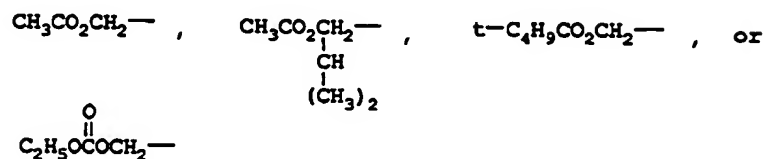
(1-alkanoyloxy)alkyl such as,



wherein R^a , R^b and R^c are H, alkyl, aryl or aryl-alkyl;
however, R^aO cannot be HO.

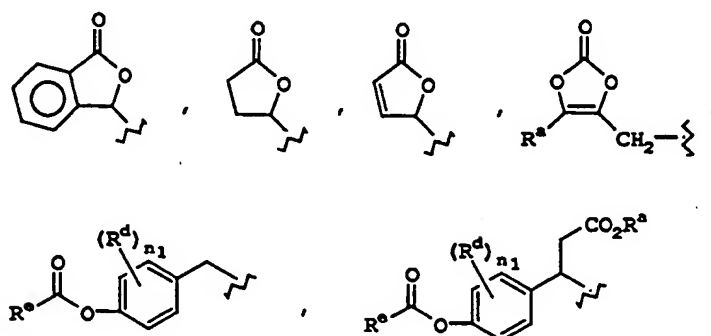
Examples of such prodrug esters R^4 include

5



Other examples of suitable prodrug esters R^4 include

10



wherein R^a can be H, alkyl (such as methyl or t-butyl),
15 arylalkyl (such as benzyl) or aryl (such as phenyl); R^d
is H, alkyl, halogen or alkoxy, R^e is alkyl, aryl,
arylalkyl or alkoxy, and n_1 is 0, 1 or 2.

Where the compounds of structure I are in acid
form they may form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt
20 such as alkali metal salts such as lithium, sodium or
potassium, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium or
magnesium as well as zinc or aluminum and other cations
such as ammonium, choline, diethanolamine, lysine (D or
L), ethylenediamine, t-butylamine, t-octylamine, tris-
25 (hydroxymethyl)aminomethane (TRIS), N-methyl glucosamine
(NMG), triethanolamine and dehydroabietylamine.

All stereoisomers of the compounds of the instant
invention are contemplated, either in admixture or in
pure or substantially pure form. The compounds of the
30 present invention can have asymmetric centers at any of

the carbon atoms including any one or the R substituents. Consequently, compounds of formula I can exist in enantiomeric or diastereomeric forms or in mixtures thereof. The processes for preparation can utilize
5 racemates, enantiomers or diastereomers as starting materials. When diastereomeric or enantiomeric products are prepared, they can be separated by conventional methods for example, chromatographic or fractional crystallization.

10 Where desired, the compounds of structure I may be used in combination with one or more hypolipidemic agents or lipid-lowering agents and/or one or more other types of therapeutic agents including antidiabetic agents, anti-obesity agents, antihypertensive agents, platelet
15 aggregation inhibitors, and/or anti-osteoporosis agents, which may be administered orally in the same dosage form, in a separate oral dosage form or by injection.

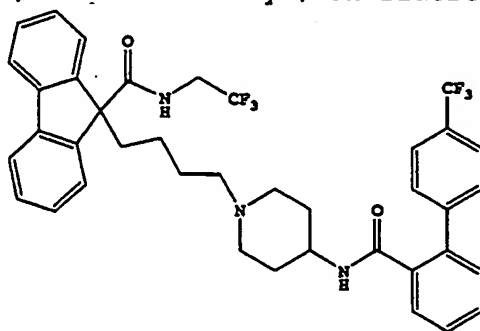
The hypolipidemic agent or lipid-lowering agent which may be optionally employed in combination with the
20 compounds of formula I of the invention may include 1,2,3 or more MTP inhibitors, HMG CoA reductase inhibitors, squalene synthetase inhibitors, fibric acid derivatives, ACAT inhibitors, lipoxxygenase inhibitors, cholesterol absorption inhibitors, ileal Na⁺/bile acid cotransporter
25 inhibitors, upregulators of LDL receptor activity, bile acid sequestrants, and/or nicotinic acid and derivatives thereof.

MTP inhibitors employed herein include MTP inhibitors disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,595,872, U.S.
30 Patent No. 5,739,135, U.S. Patent No. 5,712,279, U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246, U.S. Patent No. 5,827,875, U.S. Patent No. 5,885,983 and U.S. Application Serial No. 09/175,180 filed October 20, 1998, now U.S. Patent No. 5,962,440. Preferred are each of the preferred MTP
35 inhibitors disclosed in each of the above patents and applications.

All of the above U.S. Patents and applications are incorporated herein by reference.

Most preferred MTP inhibitors to be employed in accordance with the present invention include preferred
5 MTP inhibitors as set out in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,739,135 and 5,712,279, and U.S. Patent No. 5,760,246.

The most preferred MTP inhibitor is 9-[4-[4-[[2-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethoxy)benzoyl]amino]-1-piperidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



10

The hypolipidemic agent may be an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor which includes, but is not limited to, mevastatin and related compounds as disclosed in U.S.
15 Patent No. 3,983,140, lovastatin (mevinolin) and related compounds as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,231,938, pravastatin and related compounds such as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,346,227, simvastatin and related compounds as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,448,784 and
20 4,450,171. Other HMG CoA reductase inhibitors which may be employed herein include, but are not limited to, fluvastatin, disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,354,772, cerivastatin disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,006,530 and 5,177,080, atorvastatin disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos.
25 4,681,893, 5,273,995, 5,385,929 and 5,686,104, itavastatin (Nissan/Sankyo's nisvastatin (NK-104)) disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,011,930, Shionogi-Astra/Zeneca visastatin (ZD-4522) disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,260,440, and related statin compounds
30 disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,753,675, pyrazole analogs

of mevalonolactone derivatives as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,613,610, indene analogs of mevalonolactone derivatives as disclosed in PCT application WO 86/03488, 6-[2-(substituted-pyrrol-1-yl)-alkyl]pyran-2-ones and
5 derivatives thereof as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,647,576, Searle's SC-45355 (a 3-substituted pentanedioic acid derivative) dichloroacetate, imidazole analogs of mevalonolactone as disclosed in PCT application WO 86/07054, 3-carboxy-2-hydroxy-propane-
10 phosphonic acid derivatives as disclosed in French Patent No. 2,596,393, 2,3-disubstituted pyrrole, furan and thiophene derivatives as disclosed in European Patent Application No. 0221025, naphthyl analogs of mevalonolactone as disclosed in U.S. Patent No.
15 4,686,237, octahydronaphthalenes such as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,499,289, keto analogs of mevinolin (lovastatin) as disclosed in European Patent Application No. 0,142,146 A2, and quinoline and pyridine derivatives disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,506,219 and 5,691,322.

20 In addition, phosphinic acid compounds useful in inhibiting HMG CoA reductase suitable for use herein are disclosed in GB 2205837.

The squalene synthetase inhibitors suitable for use herein include, but are not limited to, α -phosphono-sulfonates disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,712,396, those
25 disclosed by Biller et al, J. Med. Chem., 1988, Vol. 31, No. 10, pp 1869-1871, including isoprenoid (phosphinyl-methyl)phosphonates as well as other known squalene synthetase inhibitors, for example, as disclosed in U.S.
30 Patent No. 4,871,721 and 4,924,024 and in Biller, S.A., Neuenschwander, K., Ponpipom, M.M., and Poulter, C.D., Current Pharmaceutical Design, 2, 1-40 (1996).

In addition, other squalene synthetase inhibitors suitable for use herein include the terpenoid
35 pyrophosphates disclosed by P. Ortiz de Montellano et al, J. Med. Chem., 1977, 20, 243-249, the farnesyl diphosphate analog A and presqualene pyrophosphate

(PSQ-PP) analogs as disclosed by Corey and Volante, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1976, 98, 1291-1293, phosphinylphosphonates reported by McClard, R.W. et al, J.A.C.S., 1987, 109, 5544 and cyclopropanes reported by
5 Capson, T.L., PhD dissertation, June, 1987, Dept. Med. Chem. U of Utah, Abstract, Table of Contents, pp 16, 17, 40-43, 48-51, Summary.

Other hypolipidemic agents suitable for use herein include, but are not limited to, fibric acid derivatives,
10 such as fenofibrate, gemfibrozil, clofibrate, bezafibrate, ciprofibrate, clinofibrate and the like, probucol, and related compounds as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 3,674,836, probucol and gemfibrozil being preferred, bile acid sequestrants such as cholestyramine,
15 colestipol and DEAE-Sephadex (Secholex®, Policexide®) and cholestagel (Sankyo/Geltex), as well as lipostabil (Rhone-Poulenc), Eisai E-5050 (an N-substituted ethanolamine derivative), imanixil (HOE-402), tetrahydrolipstatin (THL), istigmastanylphos-
20 phorylcholine (SPC, Roche), aminocyclodextrin (Tanabe Seiyoku), Ajinomoto AJ-814 (azulene derivative), melinamide (Sumitomo), Sandoz 58-035, American Cyanamid CL-277,082 and CL-283,546 (disubstituted urea derivatives), nicotinic acid (niacin), acipimox, acifran,
25 neomycin, p-aminosalicylic acid, aspirin, poly(diallylmethylamine) derivatives such as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,759,923, quaternary amine poly(diallyldimethylammonium chloride) and ionenes such as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,027,009, and other
30 known serum cholesterol lowering agents.

The hypolipidemic agent may be an ACAT inhibitor such as disclosed in, Drugs of the Future 24, 9-15 (1999), (Avasimibe); "The ACAT inhibitor, CL-1011 is effective in the prevention and regression of aortic
35 fatty streak area in hamsters", Nicolosi et al, Atherosclerosis (Shannon, Irel). (1998), 137(1), 77-85; "The pharmacological profile of FCE 27677: a novel ACAT

- inhibitor with potent hypolipidemic activity mediated by selective suppression of the hepatic secretion of ApoB100-containing lipoprotein", Ghiselli, Giancarlo, Cardiovasc. Drug Rev. (1998), 16(1), 16-30; "RP 73163: a bioavailable alkylsulfinyl-diphenylimidazole ACAT inhibitor", Smith, C., et al, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. (1996), 6(1), 47-50; "ACAT inhibitors: physiologic mechanisms for hypolipidemic and anti-atherosclerotic activities in experimental animals", Krause et al, Editor(s): Ruffolo, Robert R., Jr.; Hollinger, Manfred A., Inflammation: Mediators Pathways (1995), 173-98, Publisher: CRC, Boca Raton, Fla.; "ACAT inhibitors: potential anti-atherosclerotic agents", Sliskovic et al, Curr. Med. Chem. (1994), 1(3), 204-25; "Inhibitors of acyl-CoA:cholesterol O-acyl transferase (ACAT) as hypocholesterolemic agents. 6. The first water-soluble ACAT inhibitor with lipid-regulating activity. Inhibitors of acyl-CoA:cholesterol acyltransferase (ACAT). 7. Development of a series of substituted N-phenyl-N'-[(1-phenylcyclopentyl)methyl]ureas with enhanced hypocholesterolemic activity", Stout et al, Chemtracts: Org. Chem. (1995), 8(6), 359-62; or TS-962 (Taisho Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd).

- The hypolipidemic agent may be an upregulator of LD2 receptor activity such as MD-700 (Taisho Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd) and LY295427 (Eli Lilly).

- The hypolipidemic agent may be a cholesterol absorption inhibitor preferably Schering-Plough's SCH48461 as well as those disclosed in Atherosclerosis 115, 45-63 (1995) and J. Med. Chem. 41, 973 (1998).

The hypolipidemic agent may be an ileal Na⁺/bile acid cotransporter inhibitor such as disclosed in Drugs of the Future, 24, 425-430 (1999).

- Preferred hypolipidemic agents are pravastatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin, cerivastatin, itavastatin and visastatin.

The above-mentioned U.S. patents are incorporated herein by reference. The amounts and dosages employed will be as indicated in the Physician's Desk Reference and/or in the patents set out above.

5 The compounds of formula I of the invention will be employed in a weight ratio to the hypolipidemic agent (were present), within the range from about 500:1 to about 1:500, preferably from about 100:1 to about 1:100.

10 The dose administered must be carefully adjusted according to age, weight and condition of the patient, as well as the route of administration, dosage form and regimen and the desired result.

15 The dosages and formulations for the hypolipidemic agent will be as disclosed in the various patents and applications discussed above.

 The dosages and formulations for the other hypolipidemic agent to be employed, where applicable, will be as set out in the latest edition of the Physicians' Desk Reference.

20 For oral administration, a satisfactory result may be obtained employing the MTP inhibitor in an amount within the range of from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg and preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg, one to four times daily.

25 A preferred oral dosage form, such as tablets or capsules, will contain the MTP inhibitor in an amount of from about 1 to about 500 mg, preferably from about 2 to about 400 mg, and more preferably from about 5 to about 250 mg, one to four times daily.

30 For oral administration, a satisfactory result may be obtained employing an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor, for example, pravastatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin or cerivastatin in dosages employed as indicated in the Physician's Desk Reference,
35 such as in an amount within the range of from about 1 to 2000 mg, and preferably from about 4 to about 200 mg.

The squalene synthetase inhibitor may be employed in dosages in an amount within the range of from about 10 mg to about 2000 mg and preferably from about 25 mg to about 200 mg.

5 A preferred oral dosage form, such as tablets or capsules, will contain the HMG CoA reductase inhibitor in an amount from about 0.1 to about 100 mg, preferably from about 0.5 to about 80 mg, and more preferably from about 1 to about 40 mg.

10 A preferred oral dosage form, such as tablets or capsules will contain the squalene synthetase inhibitor in an amount of from about 10 to about 500 mg, preferably from about 25 to about 200 mg.

15 The hypolipidemic agent may also be a lipoxxygenase inhibitor including a 15-lipoxxygenase (15-LO) inhibitor such as benzimidazole derivatives as disclosed in WO 97/12615, 15-LO inhibitors as disclosed in WO 97/12613, isothiazolones as disclosed in WO 96/38144, and 15-LO inhibitors as disclosed by Sendobry et al "Attenuation of
20 diet-induced atherosclerosis in rabbits with a highly selective 15-lipoxxygenase inhibitor lacking significant antioxidant properties", Brit. J. Pharmacology (1997) 120, 1199-1206, and Cornicelli et al, "15-Lipoxxygenase and its Inhibition: A Novel Therapeutic Target for
25 Vascular Disease", Current Pharmaceutical Design, 1999, 5, 11-20.

30 The compounds of formula I and the hypolipidemic agent may be employed together in the same oral dosage form or in separate oral dosage forms taken at the same time.

35 The compositions described above may be administered in the dosage forms as described above in single or divided doses of one to four times daily. It may be advisable to start a patient on a low dose combination and work up gradually to a high dose combination.

The preferred hypolipidemic agent is pravastatin, simvastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, fluvastatin or cerivastatin as well as niacin and/or cholestagel.

The antidiabetic agent which may be optionally
5 employed in combination with the compound of formula I may be 1,2,3 or more antidiabetic agents or antihyperglycemic agents including insulin secretagogues or insulin sensitizers, which may include biguanides, sulfonyl ureas, glucosidase inhibitors, PPAR γ agonists,
10 such as thiazolidinediones, α P2 inhibitors, PPAR α/γ dual agonists, dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DP4) inhibitors, SGLT2 inhibitors, and/or meglitinides, as well as insulin, and/or glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1).

The antidiabetic agent may be an oral
15 antihyperglycemic agent preferably a biguanide such as metformin or phenformin or salts thereof, preferably metformin HCl.

Where the antidiabetic agent is a biguanide, the compounds of structure I will be employed in a weight
20 ratio to biguanide within the range from about 0.001:1 to about 10:1, preferably from about 0.01:1 to about 5:1.

The antidiabetic agent may also preferably be a sulfonyl urea such as glyburide (also known as glibenclamide), glimepiride (disclosed in U.S. Patent No.
25 4,379,785), glipizide, gliclazide or chlorpropamide, other known sulfonylureas or other antihyperglycemic agents which act on the ATP-dependent channel of the β -cells, with glyburide and glipizide being preferred, which may be administered in the same or in separate oral
30 dosage forms.

The compounds of structure I will be employed in a weight ratio to the sulfonyl urea in the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.02:1 to about 5:1.

35 The oral antidiabetic agent may also be a glucosidase inhibitor such as acarbose (disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,904,769) or miglitol (disclosed in U.S.

Patent No. 4,639,436), which may be administered in the same or in a separate oral dosage forms.

The compounds of structure I will be employed in a weight ratio to the glucosidase inhibitor within the
5 range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.05:1 to about 10:1.

The compounds of structure I may be employed in combination with a PPAR γ agonist such as a thiazolidinedione oral anti-diabetic agent or other
10 insulin sensitizers (which has an insulin sensitivity effect in NIDDM patients) such as troglitazone (Warner-Lambert's Rezulin[®], disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,572,912), rosiglitazone (SKB), pioglitazone (Takeda), Mitsubishi's MCC-555 (disclosed in U.S. Patent No.
15 5,594,016), Glaxo-Welcome's GL-262570, englitazone (CP-68722, Pfizer) or darglitazone (CP-86325, Pfizer, isaglitazone (MIT/J&J), JTT-501 (JPNT/P&U), L-895645 (Merck), R-119702 (Sankyo/WL), NN-2344 (Dr. Reddy/NN), or YM-440 (Yamanouchi), preferably rosiglitazone and
20 pioglitazone.

The compounds of structure I will be employed in a weight ratio to the thiazolidinedione in an amount within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.05 to about 10:1.

25 The sulfonyl urea and thiazolidinedione in amounts of less than about 150 mg oral antidiabetic agent may be incorporated in a single tablet with the compounds of structure I.

The compounds of structure I may also be employed
30 in combination with an antihyperglycemic agent such as insulin or with glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) such as GLP-1(1-36) amide, GLP-1(7-36) amide, GLP-1(7-37) (as disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,614,492 to Habener, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference),
35 as well as AC2993 (Amylin) and LY-315902 (Lilly), which may be administered via injection, intranasal, inhalation or by transdermal or buccal devices.

Where present, metformin, the sulfonyl ureas, such as glyburide, glimepiride, glipyrider, glipizide, chlorpropamide and gliclazide and the glucosidase inhibitors acarbose or miglitol or insulin (injectable, pulmonary, buccal, or oral) may be employed in formulations as described above and in amounts and dosing as indicated in the Physician's Desk Reference (PDR).

Where present, metformin or salt thereof may be employed in amounts within the range from about 500 to about 2000 mg per day which may be administered in single or divided doses one to four times daily.

Where present, the thiazolidinedione anti-diabetic agent may be employed in amounts within the range from about 0.01 to about 2000 mg/day which may be administered in single or divided doses one to four times per day.

Where present insulin may be employed in formulations, amounts and dosing as indicated by the Physician's Desk Reference.

Where present GLP-1 peptides may be administered in oral buccal formulations, by nasal administration or parenterally as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,346,701 (TheraTech), 5,614,492 and 5,631,224 which are incorporated herein by reference.

The antidiabetic agent may also be a PPAR α/γ dual agonist such as AR-HO39242 (Astra/Zeneca), GW-409544 (Glaxo-Wellcome), KRP297 (Kyorin Merck) as well as those disclosed by Murakami et al, "A Novel Insulin Sensitizer Acts As a Coligand for Peroxisome Proliferation - Activated Receptor Alpha (PPAR alpha) and PPAR gamma. Effect on PPAR alpha Activation on Abnormal Lipid Metabolism in Liver of Zucker Fatty Rats", Diabetes 47, 1841-1847 (1998).

The antidiabetic agent may be an SGLT2 inhibitor such as disclosed in U.S. provisional application No. 60/158,773, filed October 12, 1999 (attorney file LA49), employing dosages as set out therein. Preferred are the

compounds designated as preferred in the above application.

The antidiabetic agent may be an α P2 inhibitor such as disclosed in U.S. application Serial No. 5 09/391,053, filed September 7, 1999, and in U.S. provisional application No. 60/127,745, filed April 5, 1999 (attorney file LA27*), employing dosages as set out herein. Preferred are the compounds designated as preferred in the above application.

10 The antidiabetic agent may be a DP4 inhibitor such as disclosed in Provisional Application 60/188,555 filed March 10, 2000 (attorney file LA50), WO99/38501, WO99/46272, WO99/67279 (PROBIODRUG), WO99/67278 (PROBIODRUG), WO99/61431 (PROBIODRUG), NVP-DPP728A (1- 15 [[2-[(5-cyanopyridin-2-yl)amino]ethyl]amino]acetyl]-2-cyano-(S)-pyrrolidine) (Novartis) (preferred) as disclosed by Hughes et al, Biochemistry, 38(36), 11597-11603, 1999, TSL-225 (tryptophyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid (disclosed by Yamada et 20 al, Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett. 8 (1998) 1537-1540, 2-cyanopyrrolidides and 4-cyanopyrrolidides as disclosed by Ashworth et al, Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett., Vol. 6, No. 22, pp 1163-1166 and 2745-2748 (1996) employing dosages as set out in the above references.

25 The meglitinide which may optionally be employed in combination with the compound of formula I of the invention may be repaglinide, nateglinide (Novartis) or KAD1229 (PF/Kissei), with repaglinide being preferred.

30 The compound of formula I will be employed in a weight ratio to the meglitinide, PPAR γ agonist, PPAR α/γ dual agonist, α P2 inhibitor, DP4 inhibitor or SGLT2 inhibitor within the range from about 0.01:1 to about 100:1, preferably from about 0.05 to about 10:1.

35 The other type of therapeutic agent which may be optionally employed with a compound of formula I may be 1, 2, 3 or more of an anti-obesity agent including a beta 3 adrenergic agonist, a lipase inhibitor, a serotonin

(and dopamine) reuptake inhibitor, an $\alpha 2$ inhibitor, a thyroid receptor agonist and/or an anorectic agent.

The beta 3 adrenergic agonist which may be optionally employed in combination with a compound of formula I may be AJ9677 (Takeda/Dainippon), L750355 (Merck), or CP331648 (Pfizer) or other known beta 3 agonists as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,541,204, 5,770,615, 5,491,134, 5,776,983 and 5,488,064, with AJ9677, L750,355 and CP331648 being preferred.

The lipase inhibitor which may be optionally employed in combination with a compound of formula I may be orlistat or ATL-962 (Alizyme), with orlistat being preferred.

The serotonin (and dopamine) reuptake inhibitor which may be optionally employed in combination with a compound of formula I may be sibutramine, topiramate (Johnson & Johnson) or axokine (Regeneron), with sibutramine and topiramate being preferred.

The thyroid receptor agonist which may be optionally employed in combination with a compound of formula I may be a thyroid receptor ligand as disclosed in WO97/21993 (U. Cal SF), WO99/00353 (KaroBio), GB98/284425 (KaroBio), and U.S. Provisional Application 60/183,223 filed February 17, 2000, with compounds of the KaroBio applications and the above U.S. provisional application being preferred.

The anorectic agent which may be optionally employed in combination with a compound of formula I may be dexamphetamine, phentermine, phenylpropanolamine or mazindol, with dexamphetamine being preferred.

The various anti-obesity agents described above may be employed in the same dosage form with the compound of formula I or in different dosage forms, in dosages and regimens as generally known in the art or in the PDR.

The antihypertensive agents which may be employed in combination with the compound of formula I of the invention include ACE inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor

antagonists, NEP/ACE inhibitors, as well as calcium channel blockers, β -adrenergic blockers and other types of antihypertensive agents including diuretics.

The angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor which
5 may be employed herein includes those containing a mercapto (-S-) moiety such as substituted proline derivatives, such as any of those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,046,889 to Ondetti et al mentioned above, with captopril, that is, 1-[(2S)-3-mercapto-2-
10 methylpropionyl]-L-proline, being preferred, and mercaptoacyl derivatives of substituted prolines such as any of those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,316,906 with zofenopril being preferred.

Other examples of mercapto containing ACE
15 inhibitors that may be employed herein include rentiapril (fentiapril, Santen) disclosed in Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol. 10:131 (1983); as well as pivopril and YS980.

Other examples of angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors which may be employed herein include any of
20 those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,374,829 mentioned above, with N-(1-ethoxycarbonyl-3-phenylpropyl)-L-alanyl-L-proline, that is, enalapril, being preferred, any of the phosphonate substituted amino or imino acids or salts disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,452,790 with (S)-1-[6-amino-
25 2-[[hydroxy-(4-phenylbutyl)phosphinyl]oxy]-1-oxohexyl]-L-proline or (ceronapril) being preferred, phosphinylalkanoyl prolines disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,168,267 mentioned above with fosinopril being preferred, any of the phosphinylalkanoyl substituted
30 prolines disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,337,201, and the phosphonamidates disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,432,971 discussed above.

Other examples of ACE inhibitors that may be employed herein include Beecham's BRL 36,378 as disclosed
35 in European Patent Application Nos. 80822 and 60668; Chugai's MC-838 disclosed in C.A. 102:72588v and Jap. J. Pharmacol. 40:373 (1986); Ciba-Geigy's CGS 14824 (3-([1-

- ethoxycarbonyl-3-phenyl-(1S)-propyl]amino)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-oxo-1-(3S)-benzazepine-1 acetic acid HCl) disclosed in U.K. Patent No. 2103614 and CGS 16,617 (3(S)-[[[(1S)-5-amino-1-carboxypentyl]amino]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-oxo-1H-1-benzazepine-1-ethanoic acid) disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,473,575; cetapril (alacepril, Dainippon) disclosed in Eur. Therap. Res. 39:671 (1986); 40:543 (1986); ramipril (Hoechst) disclosed in Euro. Patent No. 79-022 and Curr. Ther. Res. 40:74 (1986); Ru 44570 (Hoechst) disclosed in Arzneimittelforschung 34:1254 (1985), cilazapril (Hoffman-LaRoche) disclosed in J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol. 9:39 (1987); R 31-2201 (Hoffman-LaRoche) disclosed in FEBS Lett. 165:201 (1984); lisinopril (Merck), indalapril (delapril) disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,385,051; indolapril (Schering) disclosed in J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol. 5:643, 655 (1983), spirapril (Schering) disclosed in Acta. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 59 (Supp. 5):173 (1986); perindopril (Servier) disclosed in Eur. J. clin. Pharmacol. 31:519 (1987); quinapril (Warner-Lambert) disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,344,949 and CI925 (Warner-Lambert) ([3S-[2[R(*)R(*)]]3R(*)]-2-[2-[1-(ethoxycarbonyl)-3-phenylpropyl]amino]-1-oxopropyl]-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-6,7-dimethoxy-3-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid HCl) disclosed in Pharmacologist 26:243, 266 (1984), WY-44221 (Wyeth) disclosed in J. Med. Chem. 26:394 (1983).

Preferred ACE inhibitors are captopril, fosinopril, enalapril, lisinopril, quinapril, benazepril, fentiapril, ramipril and moexipril.

- NEP/ACE inhibitors may also be employed herein in that they possess neutral endopeptidase (NEP) inhibitory activity and angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitory activity. Examples of NEP/ACE inhibitors suitable for use herein include those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No.s. 5,362,727, 5,366,973, 5,225,401, 4,722,810, 5,223,516, 4,749,688, U.S. Patent. No. 5,552,397, U.S. Pat. No. 5,504,080, U.S. Patent No. 5,612,359, U.S. Pat.

No. 5,525,723, European Patent Application 0599,444, 0481,522, 0599,444, 0595,610, European Patent Application 0534363A2, 534,396 and 534,492, and European Patent Application 0629627A2.

5 Preferred are those NEP/ACE inhibitors and dosages thereof which are designated as preferred in the above patents/applications which U.S. patents are incorporated herein by reference; most preferred are omapatrilat, BMS 189,921 ([S-(R*,R*)]-hexahydro-6-[(2-mercapto-1-oxo-3-phenylpropyl)amino]-2,2-dimethyl-7-oxo-1H-azepine-1-acetic acid (gemopatrilat)) and CGS 30440.

The angiotensin II receptor antagonist (also referred to herein as angiotensin II antagonist or AII antagonist) suitable for use herein includes, but is not limited to, irbesartan, losartan, valsartan, candesartan, telmisartan, tasosartan or eprosartan, with irbesartan, losartan or valsartan being preferred.

A preferred oral dosage form, such as tablets or capsules, will contain the ACE inhibitor or AII antagonist in an amount within the range from about 0.1 to about 500 mg, preferably from about 5 to about 200 mg and more preferably from about 10 to about 150 mg.

For parenteral administration, the ACE inhibitor, angiotensin II antagonist or NEP/ACE inhibitor will be employed in an amount within the range from about 0.005 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg and preferably from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 1 mg/kg.

Where a drug is to be administered intravenously, it will be formulated in conventional vehicles, such as distilled water, saline, Ringer's solution or other conventional carriers.

It will be appreciated that preferred dosages of ACE inhibitor and AII antagonist as well as other antihypertensives disclosed herein will be as set out in the latest edition of the Physician's Desk Reference (PDR).

Other examples of preferred antihypertensive agents suitable for use herein include omapatrilat (Vanlev®) amlodipine besylate (Norvasc®), prazosin HCl (Minipress®), verapamil, nifedipine, nadolol, diltiazem, 5 felodipine, nisoldipine, isradipine, nicardipine, atenolol, carvedilol, sotalol, terazosin, doxazosin, propranolol, and clonidine HCl (Catapres®).

Diuretics which may be employed in combination with compounds of formula I include hydrochlorothiazide, 10 torasemide, furosemide, spironolactone, and indapamide.

Antiplatelet agents which may be employed in combination with compounds of formula I of the invention include aspirin, clopidogrel, ticlopidine, dipyridamole, abciximab, tirofiban, eptifibatide, anagrelide, and 15 ifetroban, with clopidogrel and aspirin being preferred.

The antiplatelet drugs may be employed in amounts as indicated in the PDR. Ifetroban may be employed in amounts as set out in U.S. Patent No. 5,100,889.

Antiosteoporosis agents suitable for use herein in combination with the compounds of formula I of the invention include parathyroid hormone or bisphosphonates, 20 such as MK-217 (alendronate) (Fosamax®). Dosages employed will be as set out in the PDR.

In carrying out the method of the invention, a 25 pharmaceutical composition will be employed containing the compounds of structure I, with or without another therapeutic agent, in association with a pharmaceutical vehicle or diluent. The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated employing conventional solid or liquid 30 vehicles or diluents and pharmaceutical additives of a type appropriate to the mode of desired administration. The compounds can be administered to mammalian species including humans, monkeys, dogs, etc. by an oral route, for example, in the form of tablets, capsules, granules 35 or powders, or they can be administered by a parenteral route in the form of injectable preparations. The dose for adults is preferably between 50 and 2,000 mg per day,

which can be administered in a single dose or in the form of individual doses from 1-4 times per day.

A typical capsule for oral administration contains compounds of structure I (250 mg), lactose (75 mg) and
5 magnesium stearate (15 mg). The mixture is passed through a 60 mesh sieve and packed into a No. 1 gelatin capsule.

A typical injectable preparation is produced by aseptically placing 250 mg of compounds of structure I
10 into a vial, aseptically freeze-drying and sealing. For use, the contents of the vial are mixed with 2 mL of physiological saline, to produce an injectable preparation.

15 The following Examples represent preferred embodiments of the invention.

The following abbreviations are employed in the Examples:

20 Ph = phenyl
Bn = benzyl
t-Bu = tertiary butyl
Me = methyl
25 Et = ethyl
TMS = trimethylsilyl
TMSN₃ = trimethylsilyl azide
TBS = tert-butyldimethylsilyl
Fmoc = fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl
30 Boc = tert-butoxycarbonyl
Cbz = carbobenzyloxy or carbobenzoxy or benzyloxycarbonyl
THF = tetrahydrofuran
Et₂O = diethyl ether
hex = hexanes
35 EtOAc = ethyl acetate
DMF = dimethyl formamide
MeOH = methanol
EtOH = ethanol
i-PrOH = isopropanol
40 DMSO = dimethyl sulfoxide
DME = 1,2 dimethoxyethane
DCE = 1,2 dichloroethane
HMPA = hexamethyl phosphoric triamide
HOAc or AcOH = acetic acid
45 TFA = trifluoroacetic acid
i-Pr₂NEt = diisopropylethylamine

- Et₃N = triethylamine
NMM = N-methyl morpholine
DMAP = 4-dimethylaminopyridine
NaBH₄ = sodium borohydride
5 NaBH(OAc)₃ = sodium triacetoxyborohydride
DIBALH = diisobutyl aluminum hydride
LiAlH₄ = lithium aluminum hydride
n-BuLi = n-butyllithium
Pd/C = palladium on carbon
10 PtO₂ = platinum oxide
KOH = potassium hydroxide
NaOH = sodium hydroxide
LiOH = lithium hydroxide
K₂CO₃ = potassium carbonate
15 NaHCO₃ = sodium bicarbonate
DBU = 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
EDC (or EDC.HCl) or EDCI (or EDCI.HCl) or EDAC = 3-ethyl-3'-(dimethylamino)propyl- carbodiimide hydrochloride (or 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
20 hydrochloride)
HOBT or HOBT.H₂O = 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate
HOAT = 1-Hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole
BOP reagent = benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris (dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate
25 NaN(TMS)₂ = sodium hexamethyldisilazide or sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
Ph₃P = triphenylphosphine
Pd(OAc)₂ = Palladium acetate
(Ph₃P)₄Pd⁰ = tetrakis triphenylphosphine palladium
30 DEAD = diethyl azodicarboxylate
DIAD = diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
Cbz-Cl = benzyl chloroformate
CAN = ceric ammonium nitrate
SAX = Strong Anion Exchanger
35 SCX = Strong Cation Exchanger
Ar = argon
N₂ = nitrogen
min = minute(s)
h or hr = hour(s)
40 L = liter
mL = milliliter
μL = microliter
g = gram(s)
mg = milligram(s)
45 mol = moles
mmol = millimole(s)
meq = milliequivalent
RT = room temperature
sat or sat'd = saturated
50 aq. = aqueous
TLC = thin layer chromatography
HPLC = high performance liquid chromatography

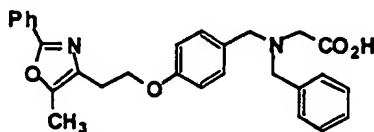
LC/MS = high performance liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry

MS or Mass Spec = mass spectrometry

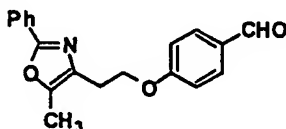
NMR = nuclear magnetic resonance

5 NMR spectral data: s = singlet; d = doublet; m = multiplet; br = broad; t = triplet
mp = melting point

Example 1



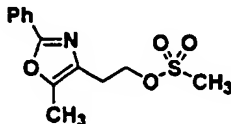
A.



15 To a 0°C solution of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.70 g, 12.3 mmol), 5-phenyl-2-methyl-oxazole-4-ethanol (Maybridge; 2.50 g, 14.0 mmol) and Ph₃P (4.20 g, 16.0 mmol) in dry THF (30 mL) was added dropwise DEAD (3.20 g, 15.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h, then was allowed to warm to RT and stirred overnight. The orange-red solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (stepwise gradient from 5:1 to 5:2 hex:EtOAc) to give Part A compound (2.47 g, 65%)
20 as a clear, slightly yellow viscous oil.
25

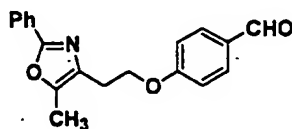
A1. Alternative Procedure for Preparing Part A Aldehyde

(1)



To a -5°C solution of 5-phenyl-2-methyl-oxazole-4-ethanol (20.00 g, 0.098 mol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (12.40 g, 0.108 mol) in one portion (exothermic reaction). After recooling to -5°C ,
5 Et_3N (11.1 g, 0.110 mol) was added slowly over 30 min (internal temperature $<3^{\circ}\text{C}$). The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred for 1 h (reaction monitored by analytical HPLC), at which point starting material had been consumed. The reaction was washed with aqueous HCl
10 (2 x 50 mL of a 3N solution). The combined aqueous layers were extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL). The combined organic extracts were successively washed with satd. aqueous NaHCO_3 and brine (50 mL each), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to ~30 mL volume. Methyl tert-butyl ether
15 (120 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred; a white solid was formed. The mixture was cooled to -20°C for complete crystallization. The product was filtered and vacuum-dried to give the product mesylate (23.3 g, 85%) as a white solid. The mother liquor was concentrated in
20 vacuo and recrystallized from methyl tert butyl ether/heptane to give a second crop of product mesylate (3.3 g, 12%; total yield = 97%).

(2)



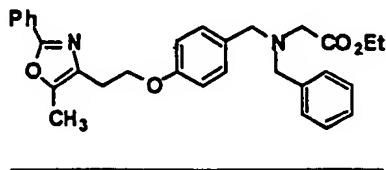
25

A mixture of the above mesylate (13.6 g, 0.048 mol), 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (7.09 g, 0.058 mol) and K_2CO_3 (9.95
30 g, 0.072 mol) in DMF (110 mL) was heated at 100°C for 2 h (reaction complete by analytical HPLC). The mixture was allowed to cool to RT and then poured into ice-water (400 mL) and stirred for 30 min. The solid product was filtered and washed with cold water (3 x 25 mL) and dried
35 in vacuo at $50^{\circ}\text{--}60^{\circ}\text{C}$ overnight. The crude product was

crystallized from MTBE-Hexane to give (12.2 g, 82%; 2 crops) the aldehyde (Part A1 compound) as a white solid.

B.

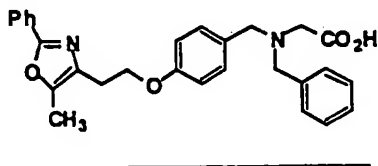
5



To a solution of N-benzyl glycine ethyl ester (43 mg; 0.22 mmol) and Part A1 compound (52 mg; 0.17 mmol) in DCE (10 mL) was added $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (56 mg; 0.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously overnight for 12 hours. Saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (10 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), concentrated *in vacuo* and chromatographed (hex:EtOAc 4:1) to give Part B compound (45 mg; 55%) as a pale yellow oil in addition to recovered starting material (14 mg; 27%).

20

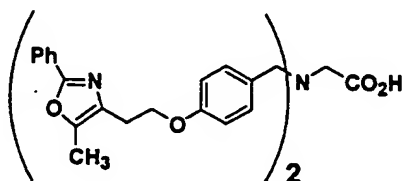
C.



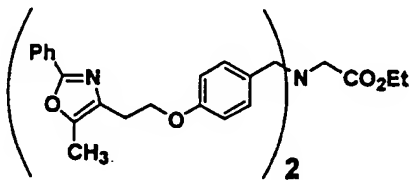
To a solution of Part B compound (45 mg) in MeOH (2 mL) was added aqueous NaOH (3 mL of a 1M solution). The solution was stirred overnight for 14 h and then acidified to pH 5 with excess aqueous HCl (1M solution). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL); the combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired acid which was still contaminated with starting material. This mixture was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and aqueous

NaOH (3.0 mL of a 1M solution) and the resulting solution was refluxed for 1.5 h. Acidic extractive workup as above gave the desired title compound as a colorless solid (28 mg; 71%). $[M + H]^+ = 457.2$

5

Example 2

A.

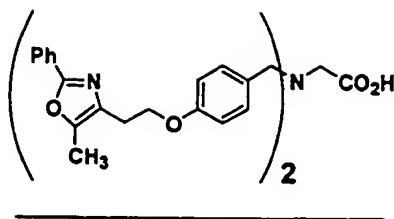


10

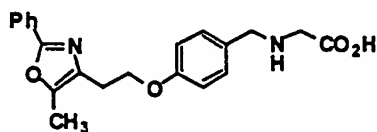
To a solution of Example 1 Part A compound (147 mg; 0.479 mmol) and glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride (73 mg; 0.52 mmol) in DCE (2 mL) was added Et_3N and $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (156 mg; 0.74 mmol) and the reaction was stirred overnight at RT. Flash chromatography (stepwise gradient from 7:3 to 2:3 hex: EtOAc) gave 35 mg (21%) of the dibenzyl glycine ester (Example 2 Part A compound). In addition, 127 mg (67%) of the monobenzyl glycine ester (Example 3 Part A compound) was obtained.

20

B.

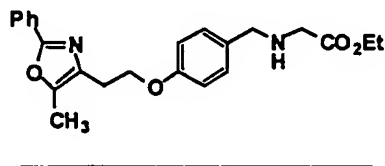


- 5 A solution of Example 1 Part A compound (35 mg;
0.051 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) and aqueous NaOH (3 mL of a 1M
solution) was heated under reflux for 12 h. The solution
was adjusted to pH 5 with aqueous 1M HCl and aqueous 1 M
NaOH, then extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined
10 organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄),
and concentrated in vacuo to give title compound (13 mg)
as a colorless solid. [M + H]⁺ = 658.2

Example 3

15

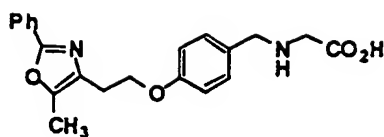
A.



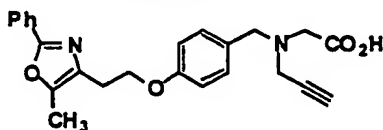
20

- To a solution of Example 1 Part A compound (147 mg;
0.479 mmol) and glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride (73 mg;
mmol) in DCE was added Et₃N and NaBH(OAc)₃ (156 mg; 0.74
mmol). Flash chromatography (stepwise gradient from 7:3
25 to 2:3 hex: EtOAc) gave 127 mg (67%) of the title
compound. In addition, 35 mg (21%) of the bis-benzyl
glycine ester (Example 2 Part A compound) was obtained as
a byproduct.

B.

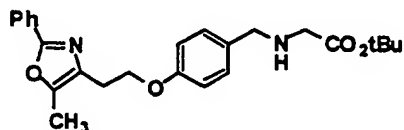


5 A solution of Part A compound (72 mg; 0.18 mmol) in aqueous NaOH (2 mL of a 1M solution) and MeOH (2 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. The reaction was adjusted to pH 5 with aqueous 1M HCl, and solids were filtered off. The filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined
 10 organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give a colorless solid, which was purified by preparative HPLC (utilizing a YMC S5 ODS 20 mm x 100 mm column with a continuous gradient from 70% A:30 %B to 100% B for 10 min at a flow rate of
 15 20 mL/min, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and where B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give title compound(10 mg; 15%) as a colorless solid. [M + H]⁺ = 367.2

Example 4

20

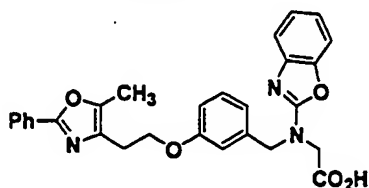
A solution of the amino t-butyl ester (0.040 g, 0.095 mmol), (prepared as described for Example 7 Part C, except that the aldehyde used in the reductive amination was Example 1 Part A instead of Example 7 Part A)
 25



and propargyl bromide (0.014 g, 0.120 mmol) and DBU (0.5 mL; 2.96 mmol) in DCE (1 mL) was stirred at 0°C for 5 h.

TLC showed that the reaction was complete at this point. EtOAc (10 mL) was added and the organic phase was washed with H₂O and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂/TFA (1:1, 1 mL) and stirred at RT for 5 h, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 mm x 250 mm reverse phase column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 70:30 A:B to 100% B; where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and where B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give the title compound (34 mg, 92%) as an oil. LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct [M + H]⁺ = 405.2 for the title compound.

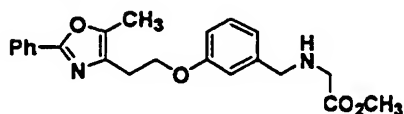
Example 5



15

A solution of 2-chlorobenzoxazole (20 mg; 0.131 mmol), the secondary amine-methyl ester (52 mg; 0.146 mmol)

20

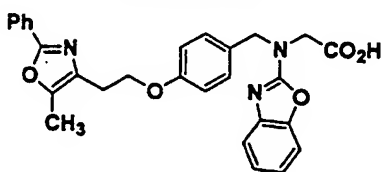


(prepared as described in Example 3 Part A except glycine ethyl ester HCl was replaced by glycine methyl ester HCl and the Example 7 Part A aldehyde was employed), and excess Et₃N (0.5 mL) in THF (2.0 mL) was heated to 100°C in a sealed tube and the reaction was monitored by LC/MS. After 4 days, starting amine had been consumed. The reaction was cooled to RT and aqueous LiOH (0.50 mL of a 1 M solution) was added to the solution. The solution was stirred at RT for 5 h, after which the hydrolysis was

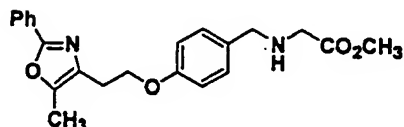
30

complete. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude acid as an oil, which was purified by preparative HPLC (30 min continuous gradient from 70:30 A:B to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA; flow rate = 25 mL/min; YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm reverse-phase column) to give the title compound (52 mg; 82%) as a solid after lyophilization from (MeOH/H₂O). [M + H]⁺ = 484.2

10

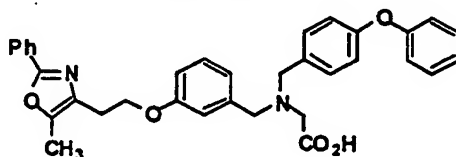
Example 6

The title compound (13 mg; 21%) was prepared in an analogous fashion to Example 5 using the corresponding secondary amine-methyl ester.

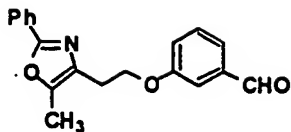


(This compound was prepared as described in Example 3 Part A except glycine ethyl ester HCl was replaced by glycine methyl ester HCl). Example 6: [M+H]⁺ = 484.2

25

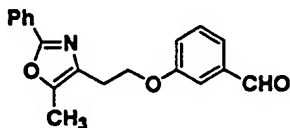
Example 7

A.



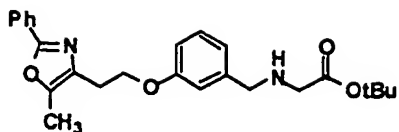
5 To a 0°C solution of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (3.00 g; 24.6 mmol), 2-phenyl-5-methyl-oxazole-4-ethanol (5.00 g; 24.6 mmol) and Ph₃P (7.10 g; 27.1 mmol) in dry THF (75 mL) was added dropwise DEAD (4.27 mL; 27.1 mmol) over 10 min. The brown-orange solution was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT for 24 h. The solution was
10 concentrated in vacuo and chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient: 100% hex to hex:EtOAc 3:1) to give Part A compound as a pale yellow viscous oil (4.01 g; 53%).

15 A.1. Alternative Procedure for Preparing Part A Aldehyde



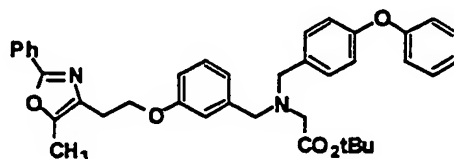
20 To a solution of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (9.1 g; 0.074 mmol) in CH₃CN (206 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (10.3 g). The mixture was heated to 90°C in an oil bath and stirred for 18 h at 90°C (the reaction was complete at this point by analytical HPLC). The reaction was cooled to RT, then
25 diluted with EtOAc (500 mL), washed with H₂O, aqueous NaOH (2 x 100 mL of a 1 M solution) and brine. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was chromatographed (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc from 9:1 to 4:1) to give the Part A aldehyde (12.7 g; 67%) as a
30 viscous, clear, pale yellow oil.

B.



- 5 A solution of the Part A1 compound (4.00 g; 13.0 mmol), glycine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (2.40 g; 14.3 mmol) and Et₃N (2.18 mL; 15.7 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) was stirred at RT for 6 h and then cooled to 0°C. A solution of NaBH₄ (594 mg; 15.7 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was
- 10 added portionwise at 0°C to the solution of crude imine over ~15 min. The solution was stirred at 0°C for 3 h, then at RT for 3 h, then concentrated *in vacuo* without heating to removed MeOH. The residue was partitioned between saturated aqueous NaCl and EtOAc (50 mL each).
- 15 The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil, which was chromatographed on SiO₂ (stepwise gradient; hex:EtOAc from 4:1 to 2:3) to give Part B compound as a pale
- 20 viscous yellow oil (4.82 g; 88%).

C.



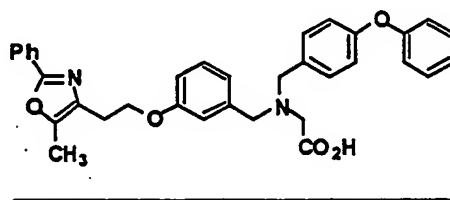
25

- To a solution of Part B compound (0.400 g; 0.95 mmol) and 4-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.216 g; 1.09 mmol) in DCE (5 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (0.300 g; 1.42 mmol), followed by HOAc (25 µL). The reaction was stirred at RT
- 30 for 24 h. 10% unreacted starting amine was still present by analytical HPLC. Additional aldehyde (30 mg) and

NaBH(OAc)₃ (60 mg) were added and the reaction was stirred at RT for a further 18 h, after which reaction was complete. The solution was partitioned between aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL of a 10% solution) and EtOAc (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 x 15 mL of a 10% solution), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part C compound (521 mg crude material) as a clear, colorless oil.

10

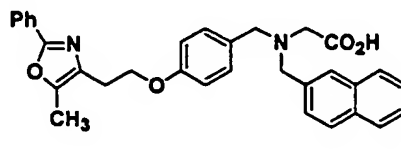
D.



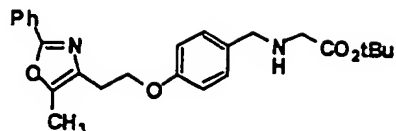
Part C compound was dissolved in CHCl_3 (2 mL) and TFA (1.5 mL) and the solution was stirred at RT for 24 h. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 20 x 250 mm column; continuous gradient from 40:60 solvent A:B to 100% solvent B; where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA; solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA). The purified product was lyophilized from MeOH/ H_2O to give the title amino acid (312 mg; 48% over 2 steps) as its TFA salt (off-white lyophilate). $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ (electrospray) = 549.3

25

Example 8

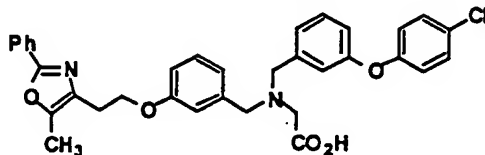


30 A mixture of the amino-ester (39 mg; 0.092 mmol),

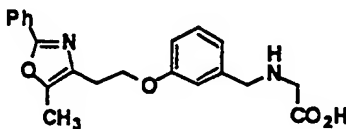


(prepared as described in Example 4),
 2-naphthaldehyde (29 mg; 0.185 mmol), and NaBH(OAc)₃ (100
 mg; 0.472 mmol) in DCE (1.5 mL) was stirred at RT for 16
 5 h. TFA (1.0 mL) was then added to the mixture, which was
 stirred at RT for a further 12 h. Volatiles were removed
 in *vacuo*. The resulting residue was diluted with MeOH
 (1.5 mL), filtered, and purified by preparative HPLC (YMC
 S5 ODS 30mm x 250 mm column; continuous 30 min gradient @
 10 25 mL/min from 100% A to 100% B; solvent A = 90:10:0.1
 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give the
 desired title product (39 mg; 68%) as a clear, viscous
 oil. [M + H]⁺ = 507.3

15

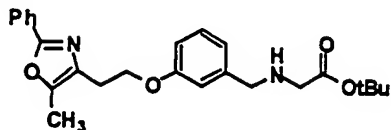
Example 9

A.



20

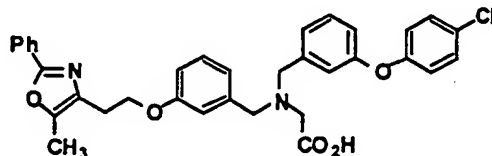
A solution of the amino acid tert-butyl ester (1.8
 g, 4.27 mmol)



25 (prepared as described in Example 7 Part B),
 and TFA (20 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) was stirred at RT
 overnight. The solution was concentrated in *vacuo*, and

the residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and eluted through solid NaHCO_3 (to remove excess TFA) with excess CH_2Cl_2 . The combined filtrates were concentrated in vacuo to provide the desired amino acid Part A compound (1.48 g; 95%). $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 457.2$

B.



10

The title compound was prepared as part of a solution phase library run using the following exemplary procedure:

To a solution of the Part A amino acid compound (27 mg, 0.074 mmol; in 2 mL CH_2Cl_2) was added (4-chloro-phenoxy)-3-benzaldehyde (86 mg; 0.37 mmol), $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (79 mg, 0.37 mmol) and HOAc (0.1 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 15 h.

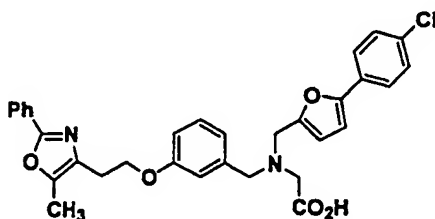
The product was purified via solid-phase extraction using a Varian SAX cartridge (3 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column, 0.3 meq/g) by the procedure outlined below:

- 1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL)
- 2) The reaction mixture was loaded onto the SAX column
- 3) The column was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL)
- 4) The column was rinsed with 1% TFA in MeOH (3 mL)
- 5) The product was eluted with 1% TFA in MeOH (20 mL)

The product solution (combined fractions from step 5) was concentrated using a Speed Vac for 16 h to afford the crude product (25 mg; 49%) as a solid. Reverse-phase HPLC analysis (YMC S5 ODS 4.6 x 33 mm column, continuous gradient from 100% A to 100% B for 2 min at a flow rate of 5 mL/min [Solvent A = 10% MeOH/90% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄; Solvent B = 90% MeOH/10% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄]) indicated that the product purity was 92%. In addition, LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion [(M+H)⁺ = 583] for the title compound.

Example 10

(procedure used with heterocyclic aldehydes)

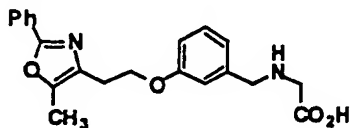


15

The title compound was prepared as part of a solution phase library run using the following exemplary procedure.

20

A mixture of the amino acid (14 mg; 0.038 mmol),

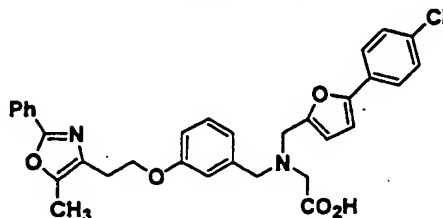


(prepared as described in Example 9 Part A), 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-furfural (16 mg; 0.076 mmol), and NaBH(OAc)₃ (72 mg; 0.34 mmol) in DCE (1.5 mL) was stirred at RT for 16 h. TFA (1.0 mL) was then added to the mixture, which was stirred at RT for a further 12 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo. The resulting residue was diluted with MeOH (1.5 mL), filtered, and purified by

25

preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30mm x 250 mm column;
continuous 30 minute gradient @ 25 mL/min from 100% A to
100% B; solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; B = 90:10:0.1
MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give the desired title product (39 mg;
5 68%) as a clear, viscous oil.

Example 10A



10

An alternative purification procedure to preparative HPLC was used as follows:

The crude reductive amination product was purified by solid-phase extraction using an SAX cartridge (United
15 Chemicals; 3 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column, 0.3 meq/g) by the procedure outlined below:

1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (5 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL)

20

2) The reaction mixture (diluted with 2 mL CH₂Cl₂) was loaded onto the SAX column

3) The column was rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL)

25

4) The product was eluted with 1% TFA in MeOH (20 mL)

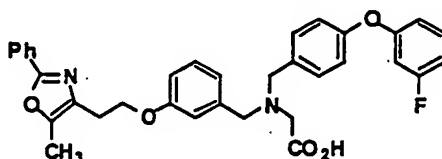
30

The product-containing fractions were concentrated in vacuo using a Speed Vac for 16 h to afford the crude product. This was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂:MeOH (95:5) and loaded onto a silica gel cartridge (1.5 g SiO₂) and the product was eluted with CH₂Cl₂:MeOH (95:5; 8 mL). The

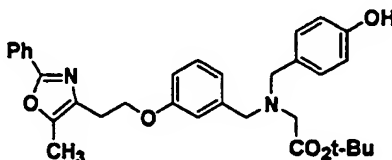
product-containing fractions were concentrated *in vacuo* using a Speed Vac to give the desired title product.

Reverse Phase HPLC analysis (YMC S5 ODS 4.6 x 33 mm column, continuous gradient from 100% A to 100%B for 25 min at a flow rate of 5 mL/min [Solvent A=10% MeOH/90% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄; Solvent B = 90% MeOH/10% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄]) indicated that the product purity was 92%. In addition, LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion [(M+H)⁺ = 583] for title compound.

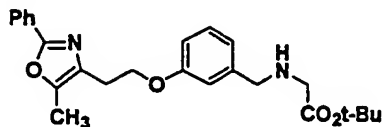
Example 11



A.



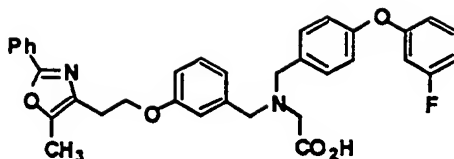
To a mixture of the amino-tert-butyl ester (0.339 g, 0.80 mmol),



20

(prepared as described in Example 7, Part B), 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (0.127 g, 1.03 mmol) and $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (0.510 g, 2.4 mmol) was added 7 drops of HOAc. The reaction was stirred at RT for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, then washed with aqueous NaHCO_3 . The organic phase was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexanes/EtOAc 3:1 to 1:4) to provide the 4-hydroxybenzyl amino ester title compound (0.381 g, 90%).

B.



5

The title compound was prepared as part of a solution phase library run using the following exemplary procedure.

To a solution of Part A phenol compound (30 mg, 0.057 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was added 3-fluorophenyl boronic acid (12 mg; 0.086 mmol) and 4A molecular sieves (pre-dried at 400°C overnight) at RT. After stirring for 5 min, $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ (1 eq), Et_3N (5 eq) and pyridine (5 eq) were added to the mixture. The vial was capped and air was allowed to pass into the reaction. The reaction was stirred at RT for 60 h and was complete by analytical HPLC and LC/MS. (For other reactions which were incomplete after this time, additional boronic acid (1.5 equivalent) was added in order to form additional desired product). The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.

The product was purified via solid-phase extraction using a United Technology SCX column (2 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column) by the procedure outlined below.

25

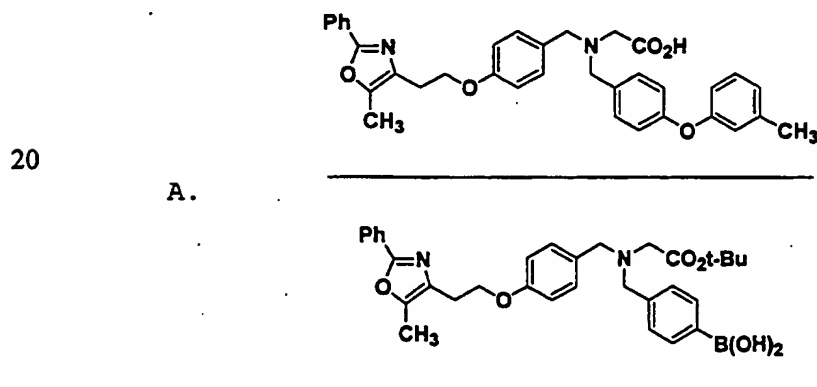
1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL)

2) The residue was dissolved in a minimal volume of CH_2Cl_2 and loaded onto the SCX column.

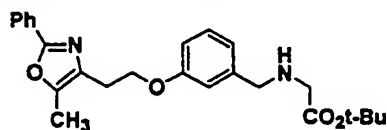
3) The cartridge was successively washed with CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL), $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ (20% MeOH, 20 mL) and MeOH (20 mL)

- 4) The product was eluted with a solution of 0.5N NH_3 in MeOH.
- 5 The product-containing fractions were concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired tert-butyl ester. (Some incomplete reactions required chromatography (on SiO_2) of the crude material to give esters of the requisite purity). The t-butyl ester was treated with a solution of 30% TFA in CH_2Cl_2 overnight. Volatiles were removed and the residue was redissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) and concentrated *in vacuo* on a Speed Vac to afford the desired title product (30 mg; 77%). Reverse phase HPLC analysis indicated that the product purity was 90%. In addition LC/MS gave the correct molecular ion $[(M+H)^+ = 567]$ for the desired title compound.

Example 12



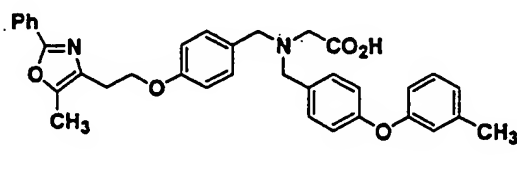
To a solution of the secondary amine-tert butyl ester (110 mg; 0.26 mmol)



(prepared as described in Example 7, Part B),

in 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) were successively added 4-formyl phenylboronic acid (47 mg; 0.31 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)₃ (165 mg; 0.78 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 3 h. Analytical HPLC and LC/MS indicated that the reaction was complete at this point. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 1:1 hexane:EtOAc) to provide title compound (133 mg; 91%) as a white foam.

10 B.



The title compound was prepared as part of a solution phase library run using the following procedure.

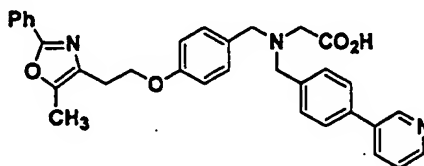
To a solution of the Part A boronic acid compound (40 mg, 0.072 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) was added m-cresol (23 mg; 0.22 mmol) and 4A molecular sieves (150 mg; pre-dried at 400°C overnight). After stirring for 5 min, Cu(OAc)₂ (1 eq), Et₃N (5 eq) and pyridine (5 eq) were added to the mixture. The vial was capped and air was allowed to pass into the reaction, which was stirred at RT for 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and concentrated *in vacuo*.

The product was purified via solid-phase extraction using a United Technology SCX column (2 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column) by the procedure outlined below.

1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL)

2) The residue was dissolved in a minimal volume of CH₂Cl₂ and loaded onto the SCX column.

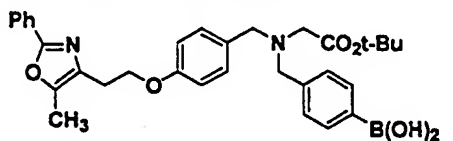
- 3) The cartridge was successively washed with CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) and MeOH (20 mL).
- 5 4) The product was eluted with a solution of 0.5N NH_3 in MeOH.
- 5) The product-containing fractions were concentrated in vacuo
- 10 6) The residue was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 and loaded onto a silica gel cartridge (2 mL)
- 7) The cartridge was eluted with hexane:EtOAc (3:1; 20 mL)
- 15 8) The product-containing fractions were collected and concentrated in vacuo to give the purified tert-butyl ester
- 20 The t-butyl ester was treated with a solution of 1:1 TFA in CH_2Cl_2 overnight. Volatiles were removed and the residue was redissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) and concentrated in vacuo on a Speed Vac to afford the desired title product (25 mg; 48%) as a slightly yellowish oil.
- 25 Reverse phase HPLC analysis indicated that the product purity was 91%. In addition LC/MS gave the correct molecular ion $[(\text{M}+\text{H})^+ = 563.2]$ for the desired compound.

Example 13

30

The title compound was prepared as part of a solution phase library run using the following exemplary procedure.

To a solution of 3-bromopyridine (32 mg; 0.2 mmol) in DME (1 mL) were successively added $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (5 mg; 0.05 mol equiv) and the Example 12 Part A boronic acid (50 mg; 0.09 mmol)

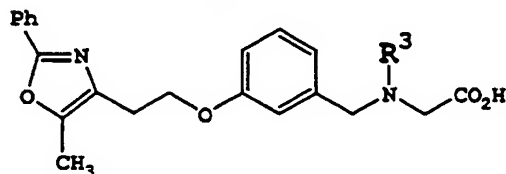


Finally, aqueous Na_2CO_3 (19 mg in 0.3 mL H_2O) was added and the mixture was heated in an oil bath at 85°C for 5 h; LC/MS indicated that the reaction was complete at this point.

The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was chromatographed on a silica gel cartridge (2 mL; EtOAc). The product-containing fractions were concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was chromatographed on another silica gel cartridge (2 mL; stepwise gradient of hexanes, hex:EtOAc 3:1 and EtOAc). The product-containing fractions were concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was eluted through an SCX (2 g) cartridge (20 mL each of CH₂Cl₂ and MeOH; then product eluted with 2M ammonia in MeOH). The product-containing fractions were concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired biaryl amine tert-butyl ester product. This was treated with a solution of CH₂Cl₂/TFA (7:3; 1 mL) overnight for 14 h. Volatiles were removed to give title compound (39 mg; 67%) as an oil. $[M + H]^+ = 534.3$

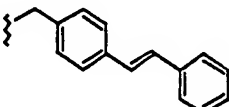
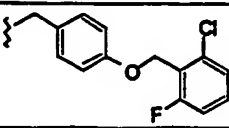
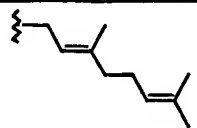
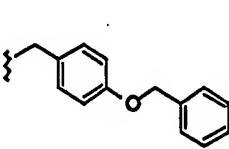
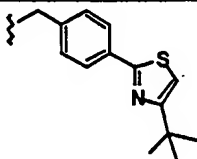
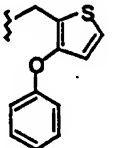
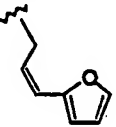
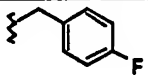
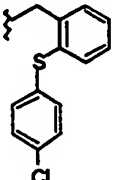
Examples 14 to 124

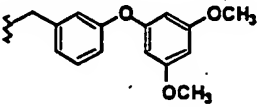
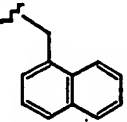
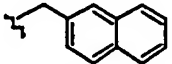
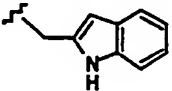
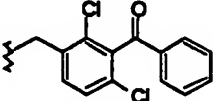
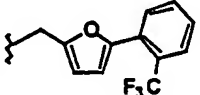
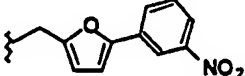
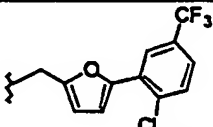
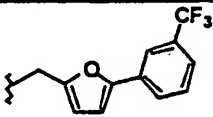
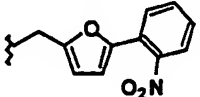
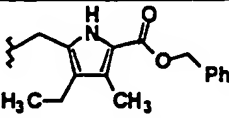
Following one of the above procedures, the following compounds of the invention were prepared:

Table 1

5

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 14 | | 457.3 |
| 15 | | 471.3 |
| 16 | | 485.3 |
| 17 | | 617.2 |
| 18 | | 549.3 |
| 19 | | 533.3 |
| 20 | | 557.3 |
| 21 | | 617.3 |
| 22 | | 562.7 |
| 23 | | 579.3 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 24 |  | 559.4 |
| 25 |  | 615.3 |
| 26 |  | 503.4 |
| 27 |  | 563.4 |
| 28 |  | 596.3 |
| 29 |  | 555.3 |
| 30 |  | 473.4 |
| 31 |  | 475.4 |
| 32 |  | 599.3 |
| | | |

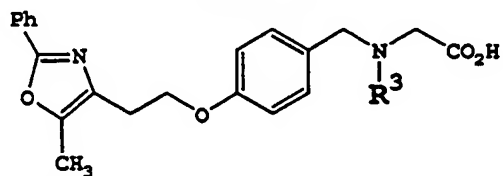
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 33 |  | 517.4 |
| 34 |  | 507.1 |
| 35 |  | 507.1 |
| 36 |  | 496.1 |
| 37 |  | 557.1 |
| 38 |  | 591.2 |
| 39 |  | 568.2 |
| 40 |  | 625.2 |
| 41 |  | 591.2 |
| 42 |  | 568.2 |
| 43 |  | 622.3 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 44 | | 601.2 |
| 45 | | 557.2 |
| 46 | | 519.2 |
| 47 | | 675.2 |
| 48 | | 519.2 |
| 4 | | 600.3 |
| 50 | | 564.2 |
| 51 | | 545.3 |
| 52 | | 625.2 |
| 53 | | 563.3 |

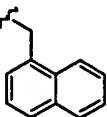
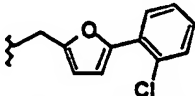
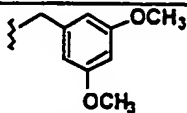
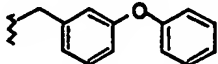
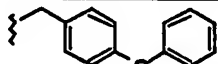
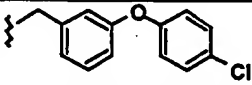
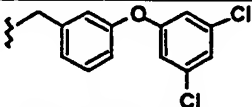
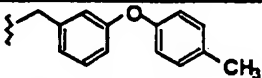
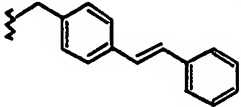
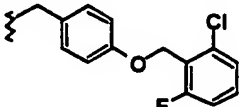
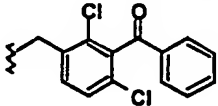
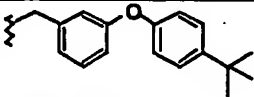
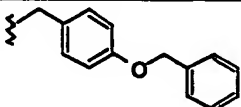
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 54 | | 632.3 |
| 55 | | 556.3 |
| 56 | | 563.3 |
| 57 | | 593.2 |
| 58 | | 562.2 |
| 59 | | 582.2 |
| 60 | | 582.2 |
| 61 | | 593.2 |
| 62 | | 593.2 |
| 63 | | 571.2 |
| 64 | | 611.2 |

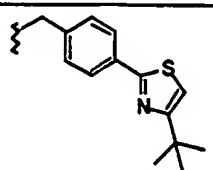
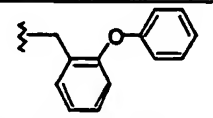
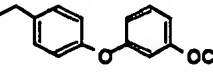
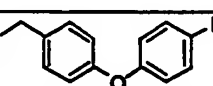
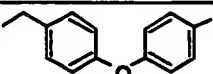
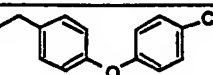
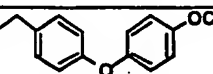
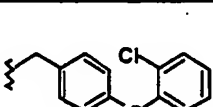
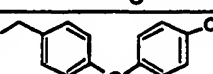
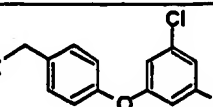
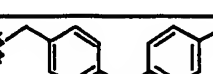
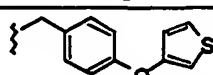
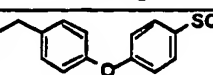
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 65 | | 537.3 |
| 66 | | 537.3 |
| 67 | | 636.2 |

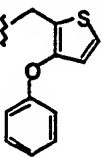
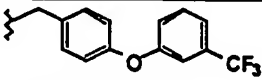
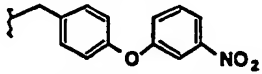
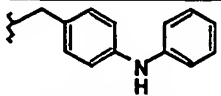
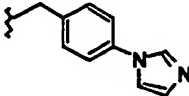
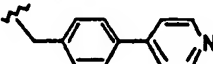
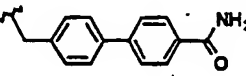
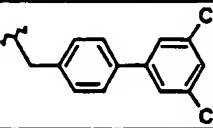
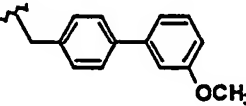
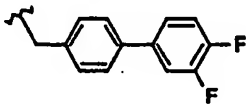
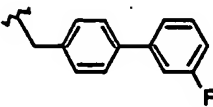
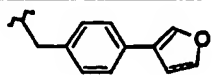
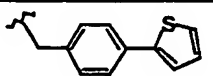
Table 2

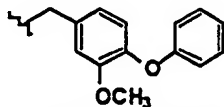
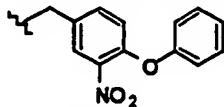
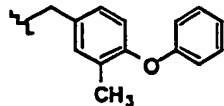
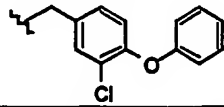
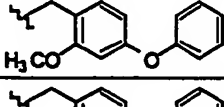
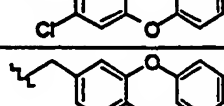
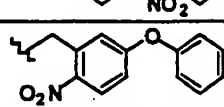
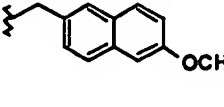
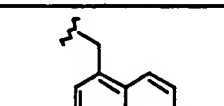
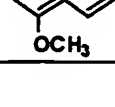
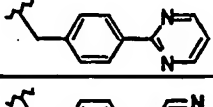
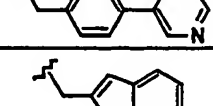
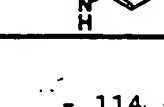


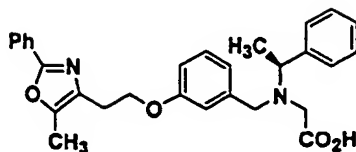
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 68 | | 534.2 |
| 69 | | 547.2 |
| 70 | | 465.4 |
| 71 | | 533.3 |
| 72 | | 473.3 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 73 |  | 507.3 |
| 74 |  | 587.4 |
| 75 |  | 517.3 |
| 76 |  | 549.3 |
| 77 |  | 549.3 |
| 78 |  | 583.2 |
| 79 |  | 617.2 |
| 80 |  | 563.2 |
| 81 |  | 559.2 |
| 82 |  | 615.2 |
| 83 |  | 629.1 |
| 84 |  | 605.3 |
| 85 |  | 563.2 |

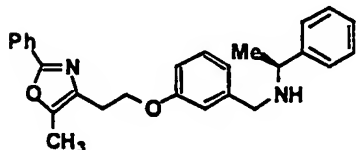
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 86 |  | 596.2 |
| 87 |  | 549.3 |
| 88 |  | 635.3 |
| 89 |  | 639.2 |
| 90 |  | 583.2 |
| 91 |  | 563.2 |
| 92 |  | 635.3 |
| 93 |  | 583.2 |
| 94 |  | 617.2 |
| 95 |  | 617.1 |
| 96 |  | 567.2 |
| 97 |  | 555.1 |
| 98 |  | 595.3 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 99 |  | 555.2 |
| 100 |  | 617.2 |
| 101 |  | 594.2 |
| 102 |  | 548.2 |
| 103 |  | 523.3 |
| 104 |  | 534.4 |
| 105 |  | 576.2 |
| 106 |  | 601.1 |
| 107 |  | 563.2 |
| 108 |  | 609.2 |
| 109 |  | 551.2 |
| 110 |  | 523.2 |
| 111 |  | 539.2 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 112 |  | 579.3 |
| 113 |  | 594.4 |
| 114 |  | 563.3 |
| 115 |  | 583.2 |
| 116 |  | 579.3 |
| 117 |  | 583.2 |
| 118 |  | 594.3 |
| 119 |  | 594.3 |
| 120 |  | 537.3 |
| 121 |  | 537.3 |
| 122 |  | 535.2 |
| 123 |  | 535.2 |
| 124 |  | 496.1 |

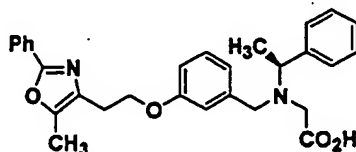
Example 125

5 A.



A solution of Example 7 Part A aldehyde (60 mg; 0.20
10 mmol) and (S)- α -methyl benzylamine (30 mg; 0.24 mmol) in
MeOH (1 mL) was stirred at RT for 6 h. The solution was
cooled to 0°C and a pre-formed solution of NaBH₄ (9 mg;
0.24 mmol) in MeOH (0.5 mL) was added portionwise. The
reaction was stirred at RT overnight, then concentrated
15 in vacuo without heating. The residue was partitioned
between aqueous NaHCO₃ and EtOAc (5 mL each). The
aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL). The
combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and
concentrated in vacuo to give title compound as an orange
20 yellow-oil (81 mg crude).

B.



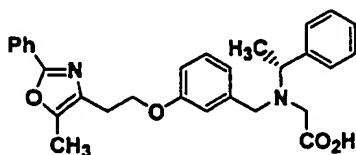
25

A solution of the Part A compound (70 mg; 0.17
mmol), tert-butyl bromoacetate (66 mg; 0.34 mmol), and
iPr₂NEt in DMF (0.5 mL) was stirred at RT for 2 days.
LC/MS showed that the reaction was complete and clean.

The crude reaction mixture was partitioned between H₂O (30 mL) and EtOAc (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O (2 x 10 mL); the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude amino-tert-butyl ester.

This crude product was stirred in a 1:1 solution of CHCl₃ and TFA (2 mL) for 18 h at RT. The solution was then concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative reverse-phase HPLC (as in Example 10). The purified material was lyophilized from MeOH-H₂O to give the title compound (71 mg; 71%) as a white lyophilate. [M + H]⁺ = 471.2

Example 126

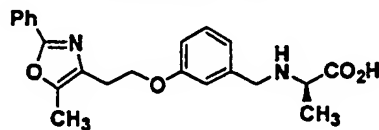


15

The title compound was synthesized following the same procedure as described above in Example 125 except that (S)- α -methyl benzylamine was replaced by (R)- α -methyl benzylamine in the synthesis of the part A compound. The title compound was obtained in 67% yield (66 mg) overall. [M + H]⁺ = 471.2

25

Example 127

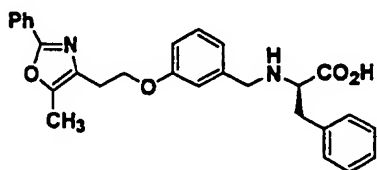


A mixture of Example 7 Part A compound (30 mg, 0.098 mmol), D-alanine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (23 mg; 0.127 mmol), Et₃N (5 drops) and 4A molecular sieves

in MeOH (2 mL) was stirred at RT for 4 h. NaBH₄ (12 mg, 0.0294 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at RT for 30 min. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo, diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL), and filtered through cotton. TFA (1 mL) was added to the filtrate and the reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted with EtOAc, washed several times with sat'd. aqueous NaHCO₃, then with brine. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC ODS 30mm x 250mm reverse-phase column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 50:50 A:B to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to provide the title compound (7.8 mg, 21%) as a white lyophilate.

[M + H]⁺ = 381.1

Example 128

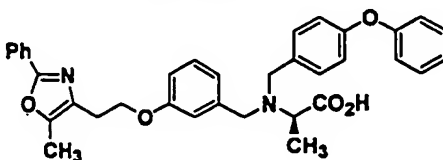


20

Title compound (20% overall yield) was synthesized using the same procedure as described in Example 125, using D-phenylalanine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride instead of D-alanine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride.

[M + H]⁺ = 457.2

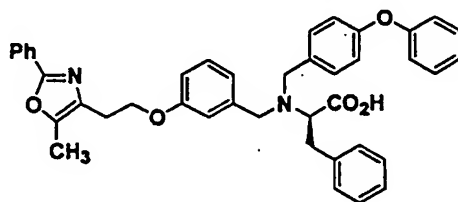
Example 129



30

A mixture of Example 7 Part A (40 mg, 0.13 mmol), D-alanine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride (31 mg, 0.17 mmol), Et₃N (6 drops) and 4A molecular sieves in MeOH (2 mL) was stirred at RT for 4 h. NaBH₄ (15 mg, 3 equiv) was added and the mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) and filtered. To the filtrate in a vial were added 4-phenoxybenzaldehyde (77 mg, 0.39 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)₃ (138 mg, 0.65 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 18 h. The reaction mixture was chromatographed on SiO₂ using hexanes/EtOAc (9:1 to 4:1) to obtain the pure tert-butyl ester. This material was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) and TFA (1 mL) was added slowly. The solution was stirred at RT overnight, then was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was redissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through solid NaHCO₃ to remove residual TFA. This solution was further diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with 1 M aq NaHSO₄ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to obtain the title compound (9.1 mg, 12%). [M + H]⁺ = 563.2

Example 130



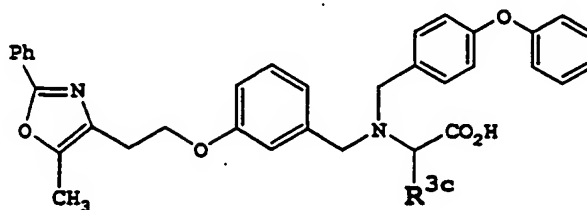
25

The title compound (13% overall yield) was synthesized using the same procedure as described in Example 127, using D-phenyl-alanine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride instead of D-alanine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride. [M + H]⁺ = 639.2

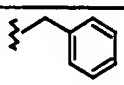
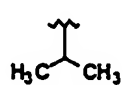
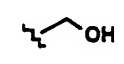
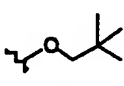
30

Examples 131 to 135

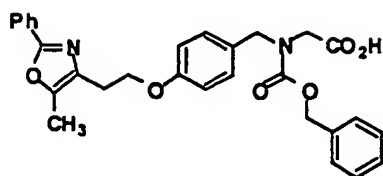
Other analogs in this series were prepared by analogous procedures and are shown in the following table:



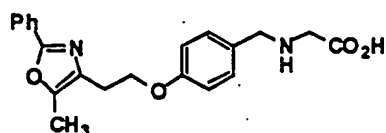
5

| Example No. | R ^{3c} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|--|--------------------|
| 131 | (S) -CH ₃ | 563.2 |
| 132 |  (S) | 639.3 |
| 133 |  (R) | 591.4 |
| 134 |  (R) | 579.3 |
| 135 |  (R) | 635.4 |

Example 136

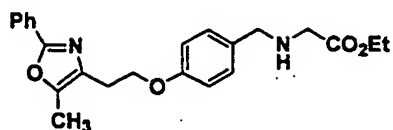


A.



5

A solution of the secondary amine ethyl ester (72 mg; 0.183 mmol)

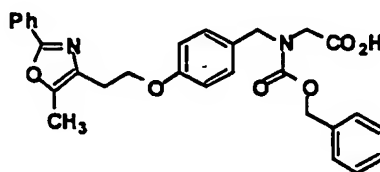


10

(prepared as described in Example 3 Part A) in MeOH (2 mL) and aqueous NaOH (2 mL of a 1M solution) was heated under reflux for 12 h. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 5 (with aqueous 1M NaOH and 1M HCl), upon which a colorless solid precipitated. This was filtered off and the filtrate was extracted with EtOAc (3x); the combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude title amino acid as a colorless solid (97 mg).

20

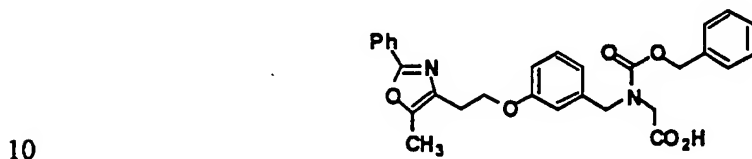
B.



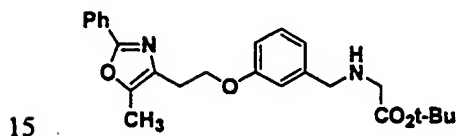
25 To a solution of the Part A amino acid (15 mg; 0.04 mmol) in dioxane:H₂O (1:1, 8 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (22 mg;

0.16 mmol) followed by benzyl chloroformate (15 mg; 0.09 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight, then concentrated in vacuo and acidified with excess aqueous 1M HCl. This was extracted with EtOAc (3x); the combined
5 organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give title compound (13 mg; 63%) as a colorless solid. [M + H]⁺ = 501.3

Example 137



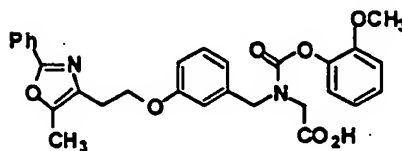
To a 0°C solution of the amino-tert-butyl ester (75 mg; 0.18 mmol)



(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B),
in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) was added CbzCl (28 µL; 0.20 mmol),
followed by Et₃N (54 µL; 0.39 mmol). The reaction was
allowed to warm to RT and then stirred at RT overnight
20 for 18 h. Aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 mL of a 10% solution) was
added and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2 x
2 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄)
and concentrated in vacuo. The crude carbamate-ester was
dissolved in CHCl₃ (3 mL) and TFA (1 mL); the solution
25 was stirred at RT for 24 h, then concentrated in vacuo.
The crude carbamate-acid was purified by reverse-phase
preparative HPLC on a C-18 column (continuous gradient
over 14 min; 4 min hold time; flow rate = 20 mL/min from
1:1 A:B to 100% B; solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA;
30 solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA). The product was

lyophilized from MeOH/H₂O to give title compound as a white lyophilate. $[M + H]^+ = 501.3$.

Example 138



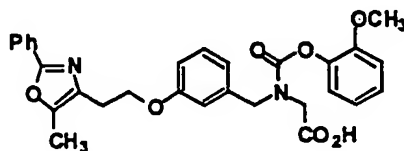
5

A. The required aryl chloroformates (where not commercially available) were prepared according to the following general procedure, which is exemplified by the synthesis of 2-methoxy phenyl chloroformate:

A solution of 2-methoxyphenol (2 g, 16.1 mmol), N,N-dimethylaniline (1.95 g, 16.1 mmol), phosgene (8.34 mL of a 1.93 M solution in toluene, 16.1 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMF in chlorobenzene (5 mL) was stirred in a pressure tube for 2 h at 80°C. The organic layer was separated and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was distilled (Buchi Kugelrohr; bp = 115°C @ 10 mm Hg) to provide 2-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (1.5g; 50%) as a clear oil.

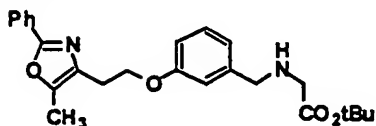
20

B.



25

A solution of the amino-t-butyl ester (20 mg, 0.05 mmol),



(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B),
2-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (8 mg, 0.05 mmol; prepared
as above) and polyvinylpyridine (Aldrich; 16 mg, 0.3
mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was stirred for 30 min at RT.

5 Amine resin WA21J (Supelco; 200 mg) was added and the
mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min in order to remove
unreacted chloroformate. The reaction mixture was
filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired 2-
methoxyphenyl carbamate-ester.

10 The ester was treated with a solution of 30% TFA in
 CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo
to give the crude acid. This material was purified via
solid-phase extraction using an anion exchange column
(CHQAX13M6 column; United Technologies; 3 g of sorbent in
15 a 6 mL column) by the exemplary procedure outlined below.

1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and CH_2Cl_2
(10 mL).

20 2) The crude acid was dissolved in a minimal volume of
 CH_2Cl_2 and loaded onto the SAX column.

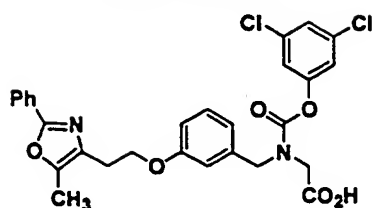
3) The cartridge was washed with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL),
 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ (10 mL of a 4:1 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{MeOH}$ solution).

25

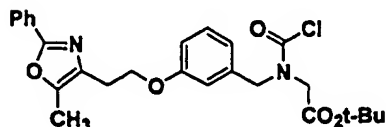
4) The product was eluted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ (10 mL of a 4:1
 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{MeOH}$ solution).

The product-containing fractions were concentrated
30 in vacuo on a Speed Vac to afford title compound as an
oil. Analytical reverse-phase HPLC (standard conditions)
indicated that the purity of the product was 90%. In
addition LC/MS gave the correct molecular ion $[(\text{M}+\text{H})^+ =$
517.3] for the desired title compound.

35

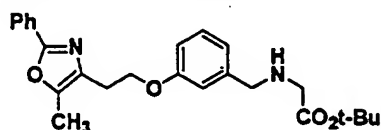
Example 139

A.



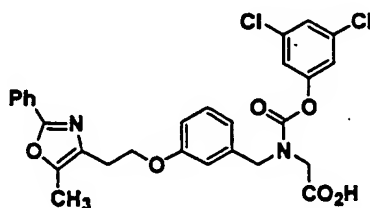
5

Phosgene (0.21 mL of a 1.93 M solution in toluene;
0.40 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of the amino-
10 tert-butyl ester (100 mg, 0.24 mmol)



(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B),
and Et₃N (30.3 mg; 0.30 mmol) in 3 mL CH₂Cl₂ at -5°C. The
reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. The mixture
15 was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product which
was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane/EtOAc 1:5) to provide
title compound (0.105 g, 91%).

B.



20

The title compound was prepared as part of a
solution phase library run using the following exemplary
25 procedure.

A mixture of the Part A carbamoyl chloride (20 mg; 0.045 mmol), 3,5-dichlorophenol (16 mg; 0.07 mmol), and pyridine (0.5 ml) was stirred at 80°C for 16 h. Pyridine was removed in vacuo and the residue was purified via
5 solid-phase extraction using a CHQAX1 cartridge (2 g of sorbent in a 6 ml column, 0.3 mg/g) by the procedure outlined below:

- 1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and
10 CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL)
- 2) The reaction mixture in CH₂Cl₂ was loaded onto the SAX column
- 15 3) The product was eluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL)

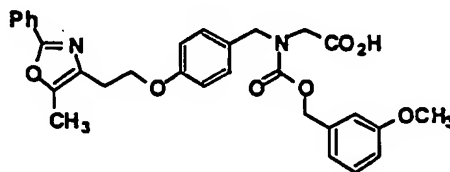
The product-containing fractions were concentrated in vacuo using a Speed Vac over 16 h to afford the pure aryl carbamate-tert-butyl ester which was treated with a
20 solution of 30% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ overnight. Volatiles were removed using a Speed Vac for 16 h to afford the crude acid final product. The product was initially purified via solid-phase extraction using a Varian SAX cartridge (2 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column, 0.3 meq/g) by the
25 procedure outlined below:

- 1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL)
- 30 2) The reaction mixture in CH₂Cl₂ was loaded onto the SAX column
- 3) The column was rinsed with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL)
- 35 4) The column was rinsed with 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL)

5) The product was eluted with 2% TFA in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL)

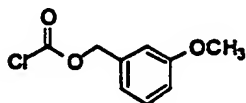
The product-containing fractions were concentrated
5 in vacuo using a Speed Vac for 16 h to afford the
purified product (20 mg, 80%) as a solid. Reverse phase
HPLC analysis (YMC S5 ODS 4.6 x 33 mm column, continuous
gradient from 50% A to 100% B for 2 min at a flow rate of
5 mL/min [Solvent A = 10%MeOH/90%H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄; Solvent
10 B = 90%MeOH/10% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄]) indicated that the
product purity was 96%. In addition, LC/MS gave the
correct molecular ion $[(M+H)^+ = 555.2]$ (electrospray) for
the title compound.

15

Example 140

Benzyl chloroformates were synthesized by the
20 following general procedure, as exemplified by m-methoxy
benzyl chloroformate:

A.

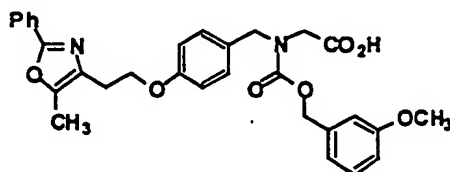


25

To a solution of 3-methoxybenzyl alcohol (2.0 g;
7.24 mmol), N,N-dimethylaniline (0.877 g; 7.24 mmol) in
anhydrous ether (5 mL) was added phosgene dropwise (3.8
30 mL of a 1.93 M solution in toluene; 7.3 mmol) at 0°C.
The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 h, after

which solids were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* at RT. The crude chloroformate was stripped from anhydrous Et₂O (2 x 2 mL) and used without further purification in the next reaction. Subsequently
5 other chloroformates were also prepared using this standard procedure.

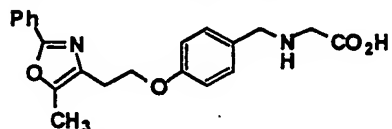
B.



10

The title compound was prepared as part of a solution phase library which was run using the following standard procedure.

15 To a suspension of the Example 3 amino acid (trifluoroacetic acid salt)



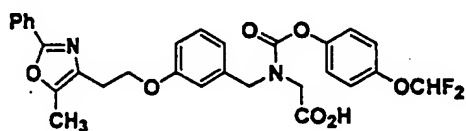
(25 mg, 0.05 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) was added Part A compound (10 mg; 0.05 mmol) and iPr₂NEt (19.4 mg; 0.15
20 mmol). After stirring for 30 min at RT, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*.

The product was purified via solid-phase extraction using a Varian CHQAX13M6 (anion exchange) column (3 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column) by the procedure outlined
25 below:

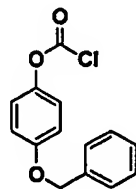
1) The column was conditioned with MeOH (10 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL)

- 2) The residue was dissolved in a minimal volume of CH_2Cl_2 and loaded onto the SAX column.
- 3) The cartridge was washed successively with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), 20% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (10 mL).
- 4) The product was eluted with a solution of 20% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (10 mL).
- The product-containing fractions were concentrated in vacuo using a Speed Vac to afford the title compound. Reverse Phase HPLC analysis using standard conditions indicated that the product purity was 90%. In addition, LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion $[(M+H)^+ = 531.3]$ for the desired title compound.

Example 141



A.

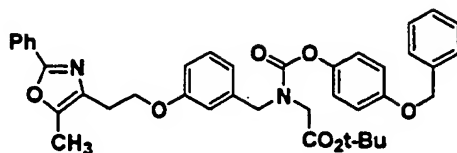


- A solution of 4-(benzyloxy)phenol (2.0 g; 9.99 mmol), *N,N*-dimethylaniline (1.21 g; 9.99 mmol), phosgene (5.2 mL of a 1.95 M solution in toluene; 10 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMF in chlorobenzene (5 mL) was heated at 80°C in a pressure tube for 2.5 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to RT. The upper clear solution was

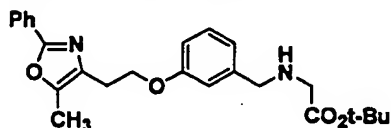
separated and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude title aryl chloroformate as crystals (2 g crude product).

B.

5



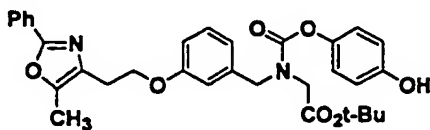
To a mixture of the Part A chloroformate (184 mg, 0.70 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and polyvinylpyridine (Aldrich; 315 mg, 1 mmol) was added a solution of the amino-tert-butyl ester (280 mg, 0.66 mmol)



(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B), in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 15 min. Resin-bound amine (WA21J, Supelco; 150 mg) was added to the mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 15 min. The resin-bound amine and polyvinylpyridine were filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude product. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexane/EtOAc 1:4) to provide title compound (0.30 g, 70%).

C.

25

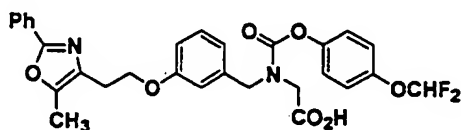


A solution of Part B compound (75 mg; 0.42 mmol) in 20 mL MeOH was hydrogenated in the presence of 20 mg of 10% Pd/C under an atmosphere of H_2 (balloon) for 24 h.

The palladium catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude title *t*-butyl ester (240 mg, 90%) which was used without further purification in the next step.

5

D.

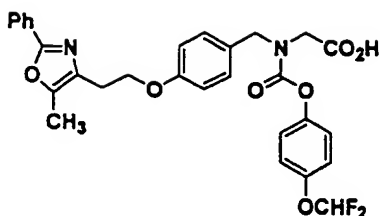


10 The solution of Part C phenol-*tert*-butyl ester (50 mg; 0.089 mmol), catalytic Bu₄NBr (1.5 mg, 0.0047 mmol), aq NaOH (0.7 mL of a 1 M solution) and isopropanol (2 mL) in a pressure tube was cooled to -50°C. Freon gas was bubbled into the solution for 1 min. The tube was sealed
15 and heated to 80°C for 12 h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give an oil, which was then treated with a solution of 30% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ overnight. Volatiles were
20 removed *in vacuo* and the residue was purified using preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250mm reverse phase column; 30 minute continuous gradient from 70:30 A:B to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA, and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to afford the desired title
25 product (14 mg; 28%). Reverse Phase HPLC analysis indicated that the product purity was 97%. In addition LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion [(M+H)⁺ = 553.1] for the desired compound.

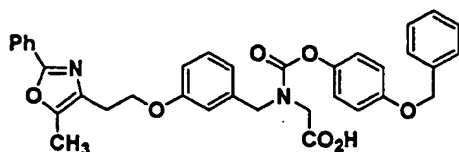
30

Example 142

Following the Example 141 procedure, the analogous compound was prepared [(M+H)⁺ = 553.2]:

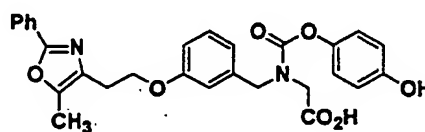


Intermediates corresponding to Example 141 Parts B and C were deprotected using the same TFA/CHCl₃ procedure as above and purified as usual to give the following
 5 analogs:

Example 143

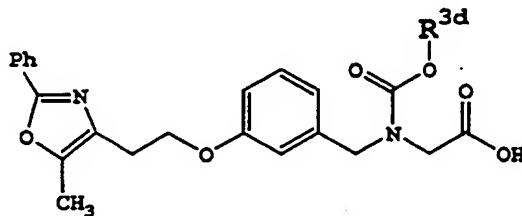
Example 143: $[M + H]^+ = 593.4$

10 Example 144: $[M + H]^+ = 503.1$

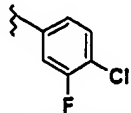
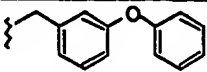

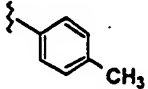
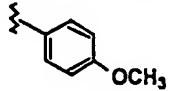

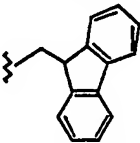
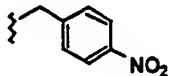
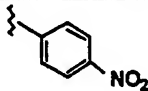
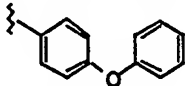
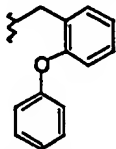
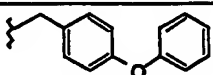
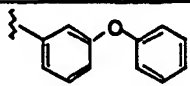
Example 144Examples 145 to 305

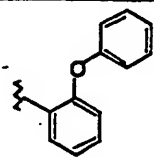
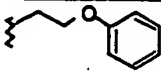
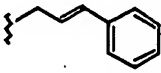
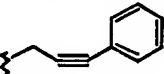
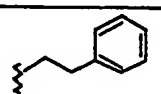
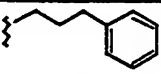
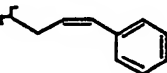
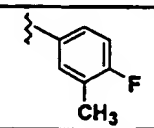
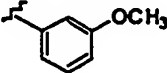
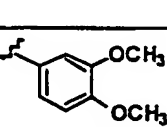
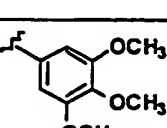
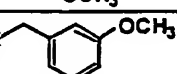
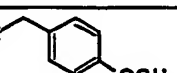
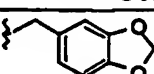
The following carbamate-acid analogs in Tables 4 and
 15 5 were synthesized according to one of the above methods:

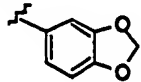
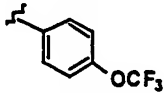
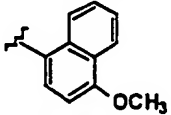
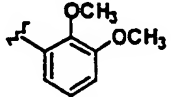
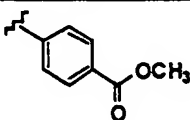
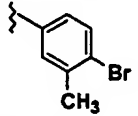
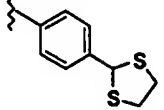
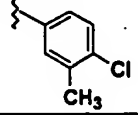
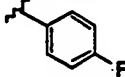
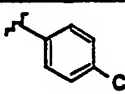
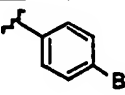
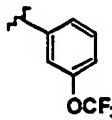
Table 4

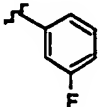
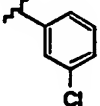
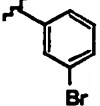
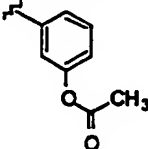
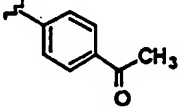
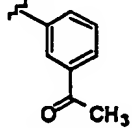
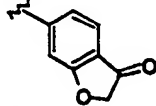
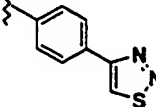
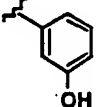
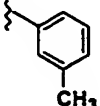


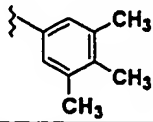
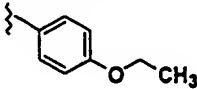
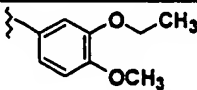
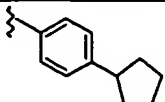
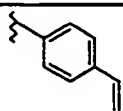
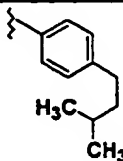
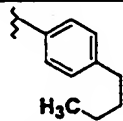
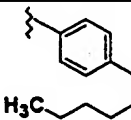
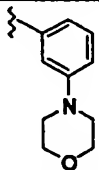
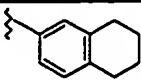
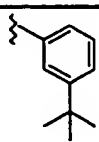
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 145 | | 487.2 |

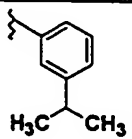
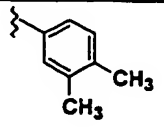
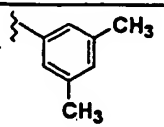
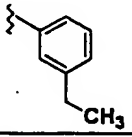
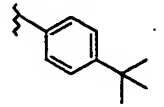
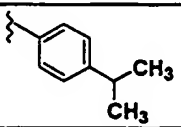
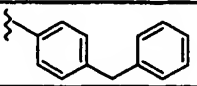
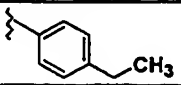
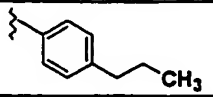
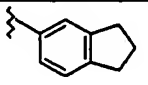
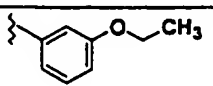
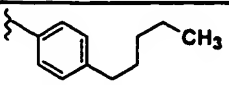
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 146 |  | 539.3 |
| 147 |  | 593.2 |
| 148 |  | 449.3 |
| 149 |  | 501.3 |
| 150 |  | 517.2 |
| 151 |  | 532.2 |
| 152 |  | 589.3 |
| 153 |  | 546.3 |
| 154 |  | 532.2 |
| 155 |  | 579.2 |
| 156 |  | 593.2 |
| 157 |  | 593.3 |
| 158 |  | 579.2 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 159 |  | 579.2 |
| 160 |  | 531.2 |
| 161 |  | 527.2 |
| 162 |  | 525.2 |
| 163 |  | 515.2 |
| 164 |  | 529.2 |
| 165 |  | 527.2 |
| 166 |  | 519.3 |
| 167 |  | 517.3 |
| 168 |  | 547.3 |
| 169 |  | 577.3 |
| 170 |  | 531.3 |
| 171 |  | 531.3 |
| 172 |  | 545.3 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 173 |  | 531.3 |
| 174 |  | 571.2 |
| 175 |  | 567.3 |
| 176 |  | 547.3 |
| 177 |  | 545.3 |
| 178 |  | 579.2 |
| 179 |  | 591.2 |
| 180 |  | 535.2 |
| 181 |  | 505.2 |
| 182 |  | 521.1 |
| 183 |  | 566 + 588 |
| 184 |  | 571.1 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 185 |  | 505.2 |
| 186 |  | 521.1 |
| 187 |  | 566 + 588 |
| 188 |  | 545.2 |
| 189 |  | 529.1 |
| 190 |  | 529.1 |
| 191 |  | 543.1 |
| 192 |  | 571.2 |
| 193 |  | 503.3 |
| 194 |  | 501.3 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 195 |  | 529.4 |
| 196 |  | 531.3 |
| 197 |  | 561.3 |
| 198 |  | 555.3 |
| 199 |  | 513.3 |
| 200 |  | 557.4 |
| 201 |  | 543.3 |
| 202 |  | 571.4 |
| 203 |  | 572.3 |
| 204 |  | 541.3 |
| 205 |  | 543.4 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 206 |  | 529.4 |
| 207 |  | 515.3 |
| 208 |  | 515.3 |
| 209 |  | 515.3 |
| 210 |  | 543.3 |
| 211 |  | 529.4 |
| 212 |  | 577.3 |
| 213 |  | 515.3 |
| 214 |  | 529.3 |
| 215 |  | 527.3 |
| 216 |  | 531.3 |
| 217 |  | 557.3 |

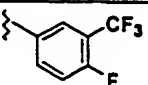
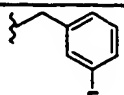
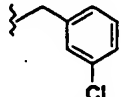
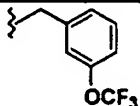
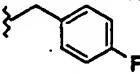
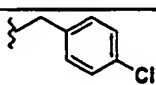
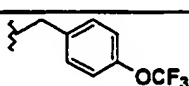
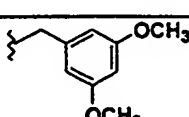
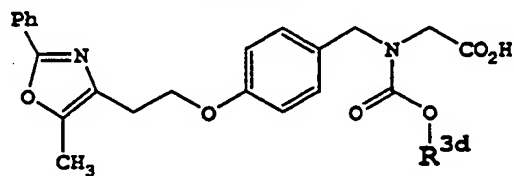
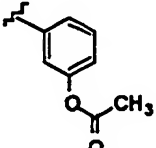
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 218 |  | 573.1 |
| 219 |  | 519.2 |
| 220 |  | 535.2 |
| 221 |  | 585.2 |
| 222 |  | 519.2 |
| 223 |  | 535.2 |
| 224 |  | 585.2 |
| 225 |  | 561.2 |

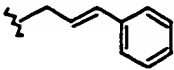
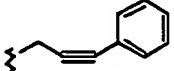
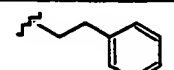
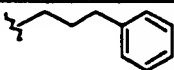
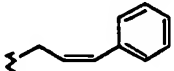
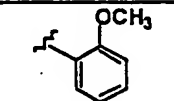
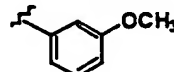
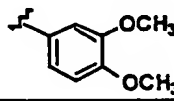
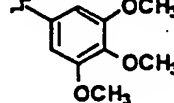
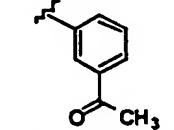
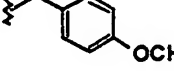
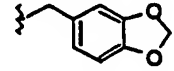
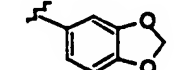
Table 5

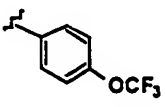
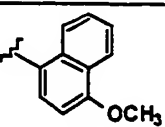
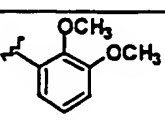
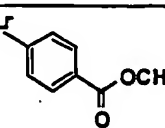
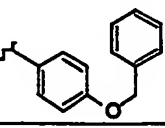
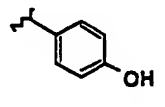
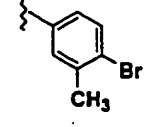
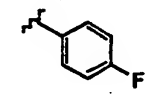
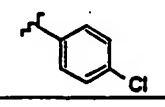
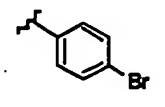


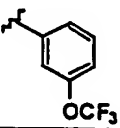
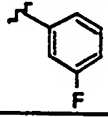
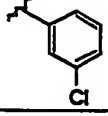
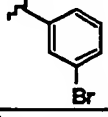
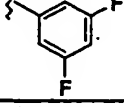
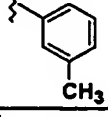
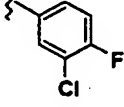
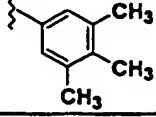
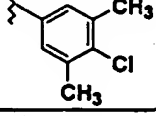
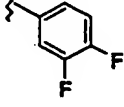
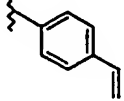
5

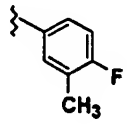
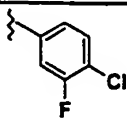
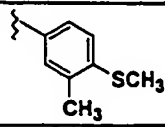
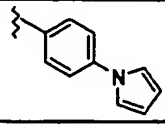
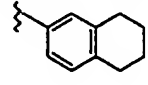
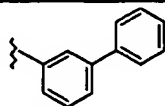
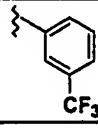
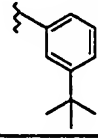
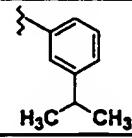
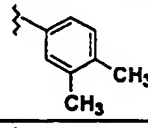
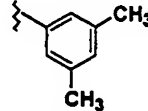
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 226 |  | 545.2 |

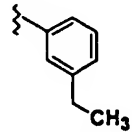
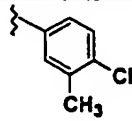
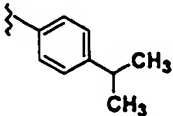
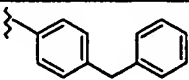
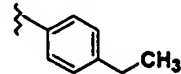
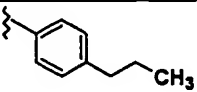
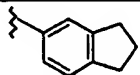
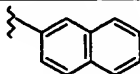
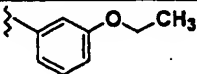
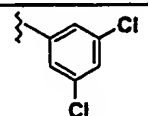
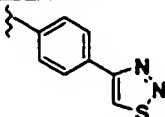
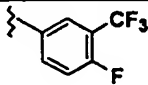
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 227 | | 593.1 |
| 228 | | 449.2 |
| 229 | | 501.2 |
| 230 | | 517.2 |
| 231 | | 532.2 |
| 232 | | 487.3 |
| 233 | | 546.3 |
| 234 | | 532.2 |
| 235 | | 579.2 |
| 236 | | 593.2 |
| 237 | | 593.3 |
| 238 | | 579.2 |
| 239 | | 579.2 |
| 240 | | 531.2 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 241 |  | 527.2 |
| 242 |  | 525.2 |
| 243 |  | 515.2 |
| 244 |  | 529.2 |
| 245 |  | 527.2 |
| 246 |  | 517.3 |
| 247 |  | 517.3 |
| 248 |  | 547.3 |
| 249 |  | 577.3 |
| 250 |  | 543.1 |
| 251 |  | 531.3 |
| 252 |  | 545.3 |
| 253 |  | 531.3 |

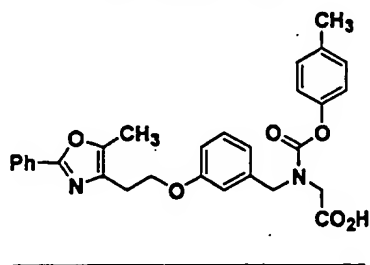
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 254 |  | 571.2 |
| 255 |  | 567.3 |
| 256 |  | 547.3 |
| 257 |  | 545.3 |
| 258 |  | 593.4 |
| 259 |  | 503.2 |
| 260 |  | 579.2 |
| 261 |  | 505.2 |
| 262 |  | 521.1 |
| 263 |  | 566/567 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 264 |  | 571.1 |
| 265 |  | 505.2 |
| 266 |  | 521.1 |
| 267 |  | 566/567.0 |
| 268 |  | 523.3 |
| 269 |  | 501.3 |
| 270 |  | 539.2 |
| 271 |  | 529.3 |
| 272 |  | 549.2 |
| 273 |  | 523.2 |
| 274 |  | 513.3 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 275 |  | 519.2 |
| 276 |  | 539.2 |
| 277 |  | 547.3 |
| 278 |  | 552.3 |
| 279 |  | 541.3 |
| 280 |  | 563.3 |
| 281 |  | 555.3 |
| 282 |  | 543.3 |
| 283 |  | 529.3 |
| 284 |  | 515.3 |
| 285 |  | 515.3 |

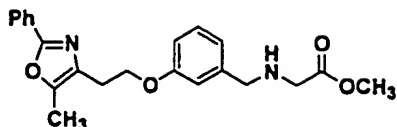
| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 286 |  | 515.3 |
| 287 |  | 535.2 |
| 288 |  | 529.2 |
| 289 |  | 577.3 |
| 290 |  | 515.2 |
| 291 |  | 529.2 |
| 292 |  | 527.3 |
| 293 |  | 537.3 |
| 294 |  | 531.3 |
| 295 |  | 555.2 |
| 296 |  | 571.3 |
| 297 |  | 573.2 |

| Example No. | R ^{3d} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 298 | | 531.3 |
| 299 | | 519.3 |
| 300 | | 535.2 |
| 301 | | 585.2 |
| 302 | | 519.2 |
| 303 | | 535.2 |
| 304 | | 585.2 |
| 305 | | 561.2 |

Example 149

5

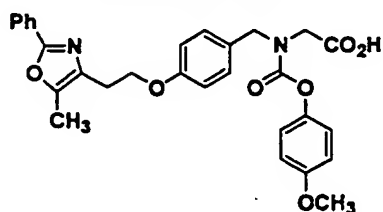
To a solution of the secondary amine-ester (2.1 g;
5.52 mmol)



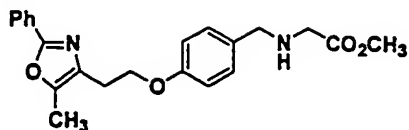
in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added 4-methylphenyl chloroformate (0.79 mL; 5.52 mmol) and polyvinyl pyridine (Aldrich; 1.74 g; 16.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 5 15 min; at this point TLC showed that starting material had been consumed. The solution was filtered, concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hex:EtOAc 4:1) to provide the pure carbamate-ester (2 g). This was dissolved in a mixture of THF (10 mL), MeOH (1 mL) and aqueous LiOH (8 mL of a 1 10 M solution). The solution was stirred at RT overnight, then acidified to pH 3 with excess aqueous 1 M HCl. The solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (2 x 50 15 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide title compound as a white solid (1.75 g; 63%). $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 501.2$

$[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 501.2$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; CDCl_3): δ 7.93-7.99 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.23 (q, 1H, $J = 8$ Hz), 7.02-7.12 (m, 3H), 6.98-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.82-6.89 (m, 2H), 4.71 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 4.25 (t, 2H, $J = 7$ Hz), 4.07 (s, 2H), 2.90-2.98 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H)

25

Example 230

To a 0°C solution of the secondary amine (3.0 g; 7.9 mmol)

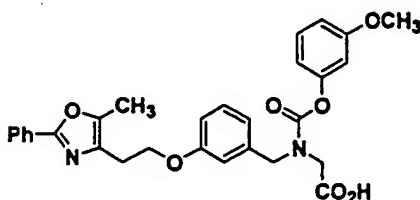


in CH_2Cl_2 (45 mL) were successively added pyridine (0.8 mL; 9.9 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (1.3 mL; 8.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 3 h, at which point starting material had been consumed (by analytical HPLC). The reaction solution was washed with aqueous HCl (2 x 25 mL of a 1 M solution), brine (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 4:1 to 3:7 hex:EtOAc) to provide the desired carbamate-ester (4.2 g; 100%). The ester was dissolved in THF:MeOH:H₂O (50 mL of a 3:1:1 solution) and LiOH·H₂O (0.5 g; 11.9 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred overnight at RT. Starting material was still present by HPLC. More LiOH·H₂O (0.2 g; 4.8 mmol) was added and the mixture was briefly heated to solubilize the LiOH, then stirred at RT for 4 h. The reaction was complete at this point, and the mixture was acidified to pH 3 with excess aqueous 1 M HCl, then organic solvents were removed in *vacuo*. The residual aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were successively washed with H₂O and brine (50 mL each), dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give title compound as a colorless solid (3.07 g; 75%).

$[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 517.2$; ^1H NMR (400 MHz; CDCl_3): δ 7.96-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.3 (m, 2H), 7.0-7.1 (m, 2H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 4 H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.55 (s, 1H), 4.20-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.00 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H).

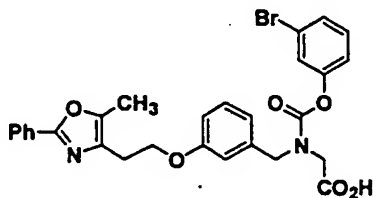
The following examples (167, 187, 216, 229, 247 and 263) were all synthesized according to the methods described for Examples 149 and 230.

5

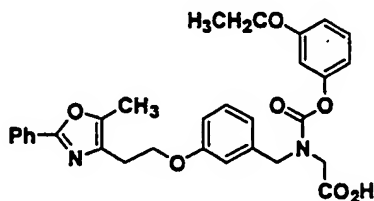
Example 167

10 ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.94 (m, 2H), 3.73 (2s, 3H), 4.06 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 4.25 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.66 (2s, 2H), 6.71 (m, 3H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, J = 16 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.96 (m, 2H)

15

Example 187

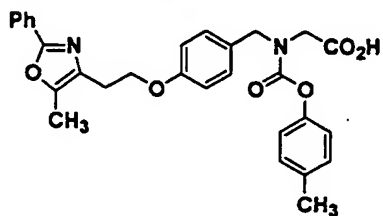
20 ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 500 MHz): δ 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.93 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (2s, 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (2s, 2H), 6.94 (m, 3H), 7.48 (m, 8H), 7.90 (m, 2H)

Example 216

25

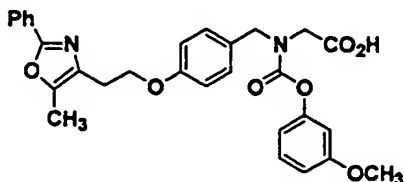
¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 1.3-1.4 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.9-3.05 (m, 2 H), 3.9-4.05 (m, 2 H), 4.06 (br s, 2H), 4.25 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2 H), 6.85 (dd, J = 11.4, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (dd, J = 15.8, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.6 Hz, 2H), 7.38-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.99 (br d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H)

10

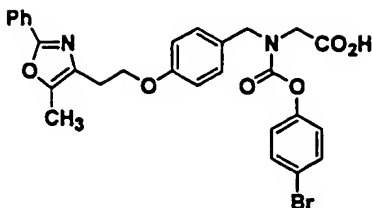
Example 229

¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 2.30 (2 peaks, 3H), 2.38 (2 peaks, 3H), 3.03 (dd, J = 5.7, 5.7 Hz; 2H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 4.21 (dd, J = 6.1, 6.1 Hz; 2H), 4.63 (2 peaks, 2H), 6.82-6.87 (m, 2H), 6.96-7.01 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.96-7.98 (m, 2H)

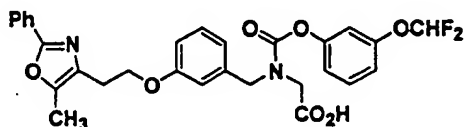
20

Example 247

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 500 MHz): δ 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.93 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.96 (2s, 2H), 4.20 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 4.55 (2s, 2H), 6.65 (m, 2H), 6.94 (m, 3H), 7.27 (m, 3H), 7.48 (m, 3H), 7.91 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H)

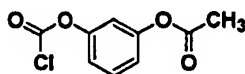
Example 263

5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 400 MHz): δ 2.42 (2s, 3H; rotamers); 3.0-3.5 (m, 2 H), 3.99 (br s, 2 H), 4.15-4.25 (m, 2 H), 4.57 (AB doublet, $J = 38.2$ Hz, 2 H), 6.85 (dd, $J = 11.4$, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (dd, $J = 15.8$, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (dd, $J = 8.4$, 2.6 Hz, 2H), 7.38-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.99 (br d, $J = 7.9$
10 Hz, 2H)

Example 306

15

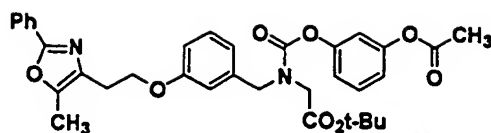
A.



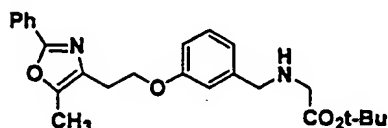
20 A solution of resorcinol monoacetate (2g; 13.14 mmol), *N,N*-dimethylaniline (1.6g; 13.14 mmol), phosgene (6.8 mL of a 1.95M solution in toluene; 13.1 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMF in chlorobenzene (5 mL) was heated at 80°C in a pressure tube for 2.5 h and then
25 allowed to cool to RT. The clear supernatant solution was separated and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via distillation *in vacuo* (140-150°C @ 1.0 mm Hg) to give title compound in the form of a clear oil (2 g; 71%).

30

B.



- 5 To a mixture of Part A chloroformate (50 mg, 0.237 mmol) and polyvinylpyridine (PVP) (75 mg, 0.70 mmol) was added a CH_2Cl_2 solution (2 mL) of the amino-tert-butyl ester (100 mg, 0.237 mmol),

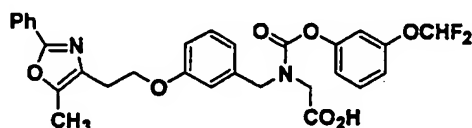


- 10 (prepared as described in Example 7 Part B).

The reaction was stirred at RT for 15 min. Resin-bound amine (WA21J, Supelco; 150 mg) was added to the mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 15 min. The Resin-bound amine and PVP were removed via

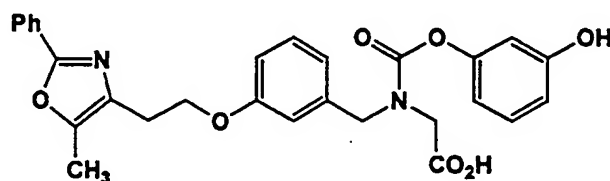
- 15 filtration and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude product. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexane/EtOAc 1:4) to provide title compound (0.1 g, 70%).

20 C.



- 25 A solution of the Part B phenol-tert butyl ester compound (60 mg; 0.10 mmol), Bu_4NBr (0.32 mg, 0.001 mmol), aqueous NaOH (0.5 mL of a 1 M solution; 0.5 mmol) and isopropanol (1 mL) in a pressure tube was cooled to -50°C . Freon gas was bubbled into the solution for 1 min. The tube was sealed and heated to 80°C for 12 h.

The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude difluoromethoxy ether-tert butyl ester as an oil. The crude ester was then treated with a solution of 30% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was purified using preparative reverse-phase HPLC (as in Example 127, except that the continuous gradient used was from A:B 70:30 to 100% B) to afford two products, the desired title difluoromethoxy ether-acid (13 mg; 23%) and the phenol-acid set out below (32 mg; 63%). Reverse phase HPLC analysis using standard conditions indicated that the product purity was >92%. In addition LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion [(M+H)⁺ = 553.2 and 503.2 respectively] for the two compounds.

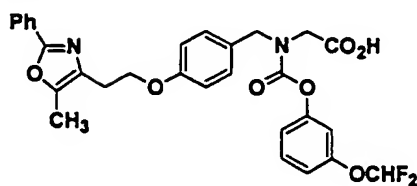


Phenol-Acid

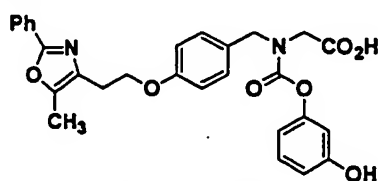
20

Examples 307 and 308

Following the above general procedure of Example 306, the following compounds were prepared:



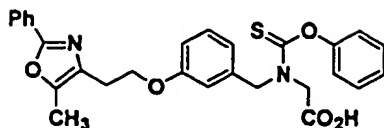
Example 307



Example 308

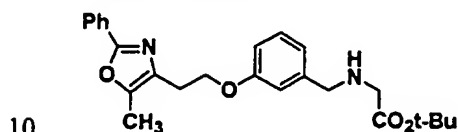
25 Example 307: $[M + H]^+ = 553.2$

Example 308: $[M + H]^+ = 503.2$

Example 309

5

To a mixture of phenyl chlorothionoformate (11 mg, 0.063 mmol) and triethylamine (6.5 mg, 0.063 mmol) was added a solution of the amino-tert-butyl ester (20 mg, 0.053 mmol),



10

(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B)

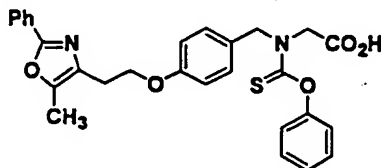
in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 15 min and the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude thionocarbamate tert-butyl ester. This material was dissolved in aqueous LiOH (0.50 mL of a 1.0 M solution) and THF (2 mL) and stirred at RT for 5 h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude acid as an oil. The crude product was purified using preparative HPLC to afford the desired title product (10 mg; 38%). $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 503.2$

20

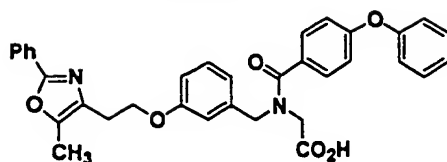
Example 310

The corresponding thiocarbamate in the 1,4 series was prepared in the same manner as described for Example 309.

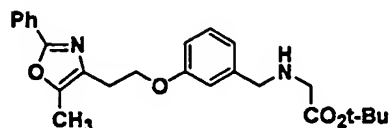
25



$[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 503.2$

Example 311

5 To a mixture of the amine-tert butyl ester (306 mg, 0.73 mmol)

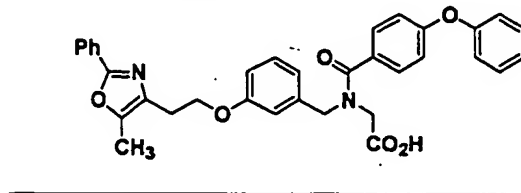


(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B),
and p-phenoxybenzoic acid (220 mg; 1.02 mmol; 1.4 equiv)
10 in CH₃CN (20 mL) was added BOP reagent (372 mg, 0.84 mmol, 1.15 equiv) in a single portion followed by iPr₂NEt (0.5 mL; 2.9 mmol; 3.9 equiv) dropwise. The reaction was stirred overnight at RT, after which volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and
15 washed with aqueous 1N HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x) and the combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, sat'd aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired product. The resulting crude amide-ester was
20 used in the next step without further purification.

A solution of the crude amide ester in 40% TFA-CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) was stirred for 5h at RT. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the crude acid was purified by Prep HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30mm x 250 mm reverse phase column; flow rate
25 = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 70:30 A:B to 100% B; solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to yield title compound (238 mg; 58% yield over 2 steps) as a white solid. Analytical Reverse-phase HPLC: Retention time = 7.53 min.
30 (Continuous gradient solvent system: from 50% A:50% B to

0% A:100% B (A = 90% H₂O/10% MeOH/0.2% H₃PO₄; B = 90% MeOH/10% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄) for 8 min; detection at 220 nm; YMC S3 ODS 4.6 x 50 mm column). [M + H]⁺ = 563.3

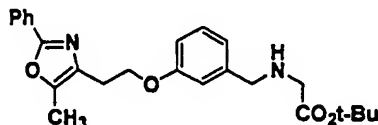
5

Example 311A

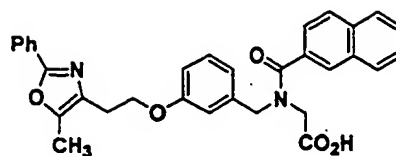
(alternative synthetic procedure)

10

To a solution of the secondary amine tert-butyl ester (35 mg, 0.083 mmol), (prepared as described in Example 7 Part B)

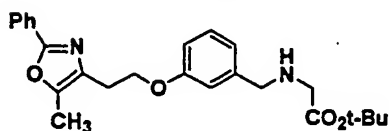


- 15 4-phenoxy benzoic acid (30 mg, 0.14 mmol) and HOAT (30 mg, 0.22 mmol) in THF/DMF (1 mL/0.05 mL) was added EDCI (20 mg, 0.10 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, washed with aqueous 1N HCl, H₂O, sat'd. aqueous NaHCO₃ and
- 20 brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude amide-tert butyl ester was dissolved in TFA/CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL of a 1:1 solution). The resulting pink solution was stirred overnight and concentrated in vacuo to provide the crude acid-amide as a dark brown oil. The
- 25 crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 20 x 100 mm column, 10 min continuous gradient from 60:40 A:B to 100 % B; solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA; flow rate = 20 mL/min) to provide the title compound (32 mg, 69%).
- 30 [M + H]⁺ = 563.3

Example 312

5

- 1) To a solution of the secondary amine-tert-butyl ester
(25 mg; 0.06 mmol)



(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B),

- 10 in THF (0.5 mL) was added 2-naphthalene carboxylic acid
(25 mg; 0.15 mmol; 2.5 equiv).

2) HOAT (48 mg; 0.35 mmol; 5.8 equiv) was added.

- 15 3) DMF (50 μ L) was added.

4) EDCI ((20 mg, 0.1 mmol, 1.8 m eq) was added.

5) The reaction vessel was shaken for 24 h at RT.

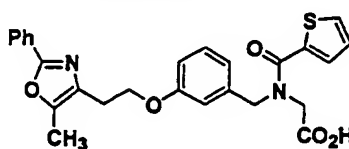
20

6) The reaction was diluted with MeOH (2 mL) and
filtered.

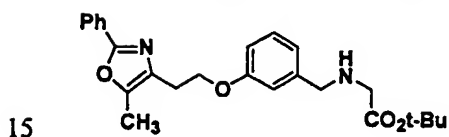
- 7) The amide-tert butyl ester was purified by preparative
25 HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 20 x 100 mm column; flow rate = 25
mL/min; 10 min continuous gradient from 70:30 A:B to
100% B; solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; solvent B =
90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA).

- 8) The fractions containing the purified amide-ester were treated with a solution of TFA in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL of a 1:1 solution) overnight. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo (Speed Vac) to give title compound (8 mg; 25%). Reverse-phase analytical HPLC showed that the purity of the product was > 88%; LC/MS (electrospray detection) gave the correct $[M + H]^+ = 521.2$ for the title compound.

10

Example 313

A mixture of the amino-ester (20 mg; 0.0474 mmol),



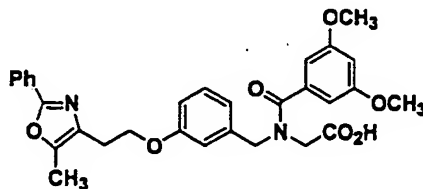
15

- (prepared as described in Example 7 Part B), thiophene-2-carboxylic acid (9.1 mg, 0.71 mmol), EDCI (26 mg, 1.4 mmol) and DMAP (a catalytic amount) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) and stirred at RT overnight. The reaction solution was successively washed with aqueous 1N HCl (2 mL) and sat'd aqueous NaHCO_3 (2 mL). To the organic phase was then added 0.5 g anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , and 0.2 g WA21J amine-bound resin (Supelco). The mixture was shaken for 0.5 h and the solids were filtered off. TFA (2.0 mL) was added to the filtrate and the solution was shaken at RT overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated in vacuo using a Speed Vac for 16 h to afford title compound as a yellow oil. Reverse phase analytical HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 4.6 x 33 mm column, continuous gradient from 100% A to 100%B for 2 min at a

flow rate of 5 mL/min [Solvent A = 10% MeOH/90% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄; Solvent B = 90% MeOH/10% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄] indicated that the product purity was 92.7%. In addition, LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion [(M+H)⁺ = 477.2] for the desired title compound.

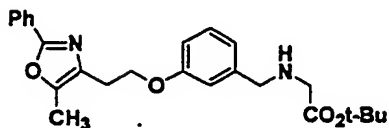
Example 314

Another purification protocol using amine-bound resin for the amide-acid product is illustrated by the following synthesis:



15

To a mixture of the amino-ester (20 mg; 0.0474 mmol),



20

(prepared as described in Example 7 Part B), and 3,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid (13 mg, 0.071 mmol) in anhydrous CH₃CN (0.5 mL) was added a solution of BOP reagent (31 mg, 0.071 mmol) in CH₃CN (0.5 mL), followed by DIEA (41 μL, 0.23 mmol) in CH₃CN (0.5 mL). The reaction was shaken at RT overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo using a Speed Vac and CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added. The solution was washed successively with aqueous 1N HCl (2 mL) and sat'd aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 mL). To the organic phase was added 0.5 g anhydrous Na₂SO₄, and 0.2 g

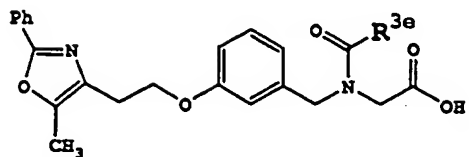
WA21J amine-bound resin (Supelco). The mixture was shaken for 0.5 h and the solids were filtered. TFA (2 mL) was added to the filtrate and the solution was shaken at RT overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated in vacuo using a Speed Vac for 16 h to afford the final product as a yellow gum. Reverse-phase analytical HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 4.6 x 33 mm column, continuous gradient from 100% A to 100% B for 2 min at a flow rate of 5 mL/min [Solvent A = 10% MeOH/90% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄; Solvent B = 90% MeOH/10% H₂O/0.2% H₃PO₄]) indicated that the product purity was 90%. In addition, LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion [(M+H)⁺ = 531.3] for the title compound.

15

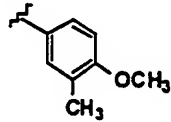
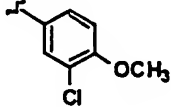
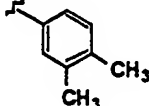
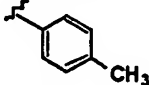
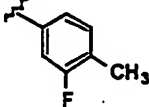
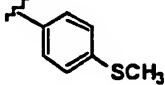
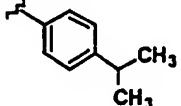
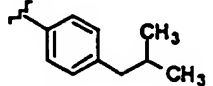
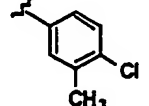
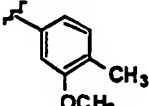
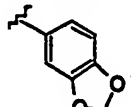
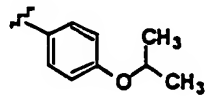
Examples 315 to 391


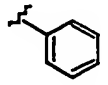
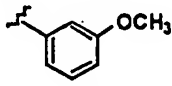
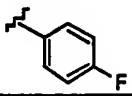
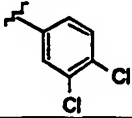
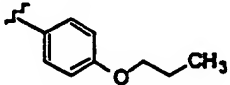
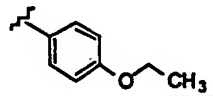
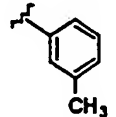
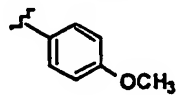
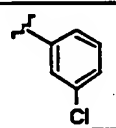
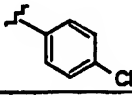
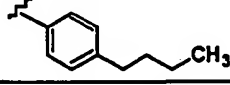
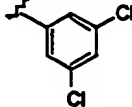
Following one of the above procedures, the following compounds in Tables 6 and 7 of the invention were prepared.

Table 6: (Amide-Acids)



| Example No. | R ^{3e} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 315 | | 521.2 |
| 316 | | 507.3 |
| 317 | | 563.1 |
| 318 | | 561.2 |
| 319 | | 499.3 |
| 320 | | 559.2 |
| 321 | | 491.1 |
| 322 | | 522.2 |
| 323 | | 491.2 |
| 324 | | 543.3 |

| Example No. | R ^{3a} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 325 |  | 515.3 |
| 326 |  | 535.3 |
| 327 |  | 499.3 |
| 328 |  | 485.3 |
| 329 |  | 503.3 |
| 330 |  | 517.3 |
| 331 |  | 513.3 |
| 332 |  | 527.3 |
| 333 |  | 519.3 |
| 334 |  | 515.3 |
| 335 |  | 515.3 |
| 336 |  | 529.3 |

| Example No. | R ^{3a} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 337 |  | 477.2 |
| 338 |  | 471.2 |
| 339 |  | 501.3 |
| 340 |  | 489.2 |
| 341 |  | 539.2 |
| 342 |  | 529.3 |
| 343 |  | 515.3 |
| 344 |  | 485.3 |
| 345 |  | 501.3 |
| 346 |  | 505.2 |
| 347 |  | 505.2 |
| 348 |  | 527.3 |
| 349 |  | 539.2 |

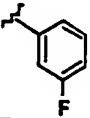
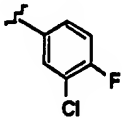
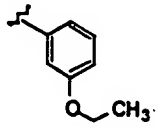
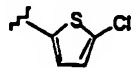
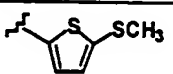
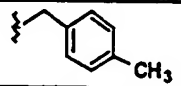
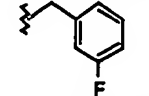
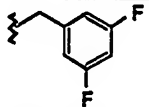
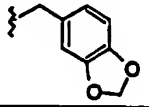
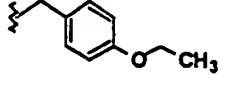
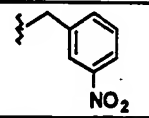
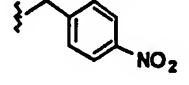
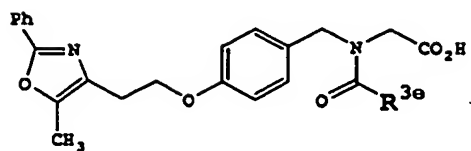
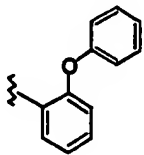
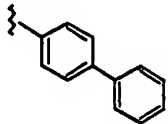
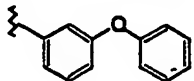
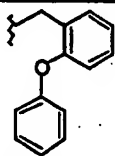
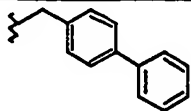
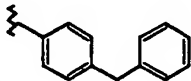
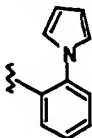
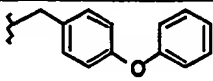
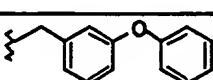
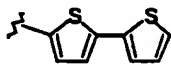
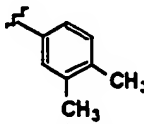
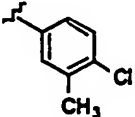
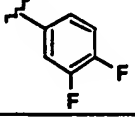
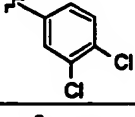
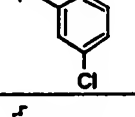
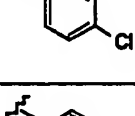
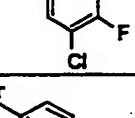
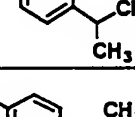
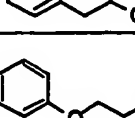
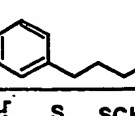
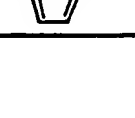

| Example No. | R ^{3a} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 350 |  | 489.3 |
| 351 |  | 523.2 |
| 352 |  | 515.3 |
| 353 |  | 511.2 |
| 354 |  | 523.1 |
| 355 |  | 499.2 |
| 356 |  | 503.2 |
| 357 |  | 521.2 |
| 358 |  | 529.2 |
| 359 |  | 529.2 |
| 360 |  | 530.2 |
| 361 |  | 530.2 |

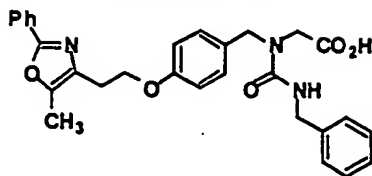
Table 7: (Amide-Acids)



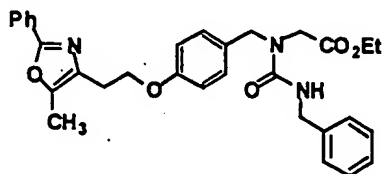
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 362 | | 499.2 |
| 363 | | 547.2 |
| 364 | | 563.2 |
| 365 | | 561.1 |
| 366 | | 595.1 |
| 367 | | 593.1 |
| 368 | | 595.1 |
| 369 | | 597.1 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 370 |  | 563.1 |
| 371 |  | 547.2 |
| 372 |  | 563.1 |
| 373 |  | 577.2 |
| 374 |  | 561.2 |
| 375 |  | 561.2 |
| 376 |  | 536.2 |
| 377 |  | 577.2 |
| 378 |  | 577.2 |
| 379 |  | 615.3 |
| 380 |  | 499.3 |

| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 381 |  | 519.3 |
| 382 |  | 507.3 |
| 383 |  | 539.2 |
| 384 |  | 505.2 |
| 385 |  | 505.2 |
| 386 |  | 522.7 |
| 387 |  | 513.3 |
| 388 |  | 527.3 |
| 389 |  | 529.3 |
| 390 |  | 527.3 |
| 391 |  | 523.1 |

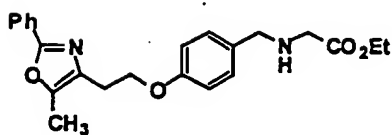
Example 392

A.



5

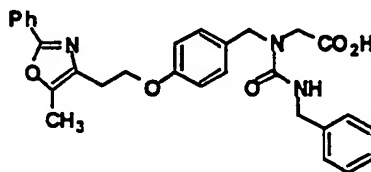
To a solution of the amine (47 mg; 0.12 mmol)



10

(prepared as described in Example 3 Part A),
 in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) were added $i\text{Pr}_2\text{NEt}$ (0.1 mL; 0.57 mmol)
 and DMAP (14 mg; 0.12 mmol) followed by benzyl isocyanate
 (24 mg; 0.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 14h,
 15 then passed through an SCX cartridge [the 3g SCX
 cartridge was prewashed successively with MeOH (10 mL)
 and CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL)] by eluting with CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL). The
 filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude urea
 Part A compound (53 mg; 84%), which was sufficiently pure
 20 to be used in the next step without further purification.

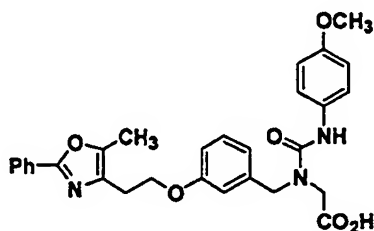
B.



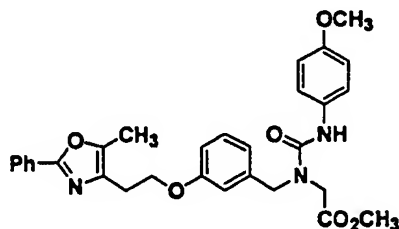
25

A solution of the crude Part A urea-ethyl ester (53 mg) and LiOH.H₂O (12 mg) in THF: MeOH:H₂O (3:1:1; 5 mL) was stirred at RT for 2 days. The solution was acidified to pH3 with aqueous 1M HCl, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by preparative HPLC (utilizing a YMC S5 ODS 20mm x 100 mm column; with a continuous gradient from 70%A:30%B to 100% B for 10 minutes at a flow rate of 20 mL/min, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and where B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give title compound (12 mg; 24%) as an off-white solid. [M + H]⁺ = 500.2

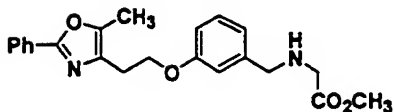
Example 393



15 A.



To a solution of the amine (0.25 g, 0.66 mmol)

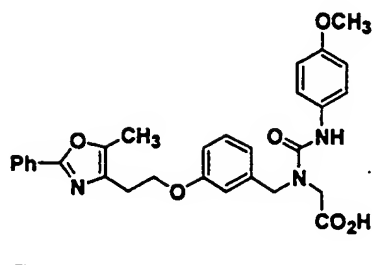


20

(prepared as described in Example 6), in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added 4-methoxyphenyl isocyanate (0.20 g, 1.32 mmol) in one portion and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at RT. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* to give an oil, which was

chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 1.5% $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to provide title compound (0.34 g; 97%) as a colorless oil.

B.



5

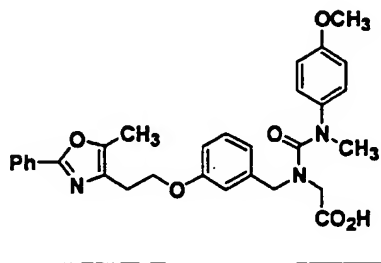
A solution of Part A compound (0.14 g, 0.26 mmol) and LiOH (0.1 g, 4.3 mmol) in $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{THF}$ (5 ml of a 40:60 solution) was stirred for 12 h at 25°C . The reaction mixture was acidified with HOAc and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide title compound (0.12 g; 90%) as a colorless oil. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 516$

15

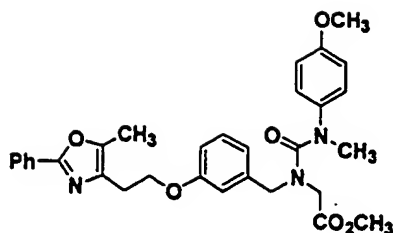
^1H NMR (CD_3OD ; δ): 7.94 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.23 (m, 3H), 6.80 (m, 2H), 6.80 (m, 3H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.23 (t, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.98 (t, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H).

20

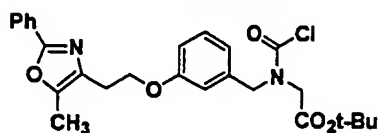
Example 394



A.

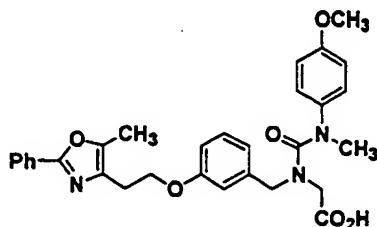


- 5 A solution of the previously described carbamoyl chloride (Example 139 Part A compound; 0.15 g; 0.34 mmol)



- N-methyl-p-anisidine (0.14 g, 1.0 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.15 g, 1.1 mmol) in 5 ml of acetone was stirred at 25 °C for 12
 10 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to yield an oily residue, which was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 1.5% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to provide title compound (0.12 g; 65%) as a colorless oil.

15 B.



- A solution of Part A compound (0.12 g, 0.22 mmol)
 20 and LiOH (0.050 g, 2.1 mmol) in H_2O /THF (5 mL of a 40:60 solution) was stirred at RT for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to yield an oily residue, which was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 ml/min. 30 min
 25 continuous gradient from A:B = 50:50 to 100%B; solvent A=

90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; solvent B = 90:10:0.1

MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to provide title compound (59 mg, 50%) as a colorless oil. $[M + H]^+ = 530.3$

5 NMR (CDCl₃): 7.99 (d, 6.2 Hz, 2H, 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 6.82 (d, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.63 (m, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 4.16 (t, 7.8 Hz), 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 3.16 (s, 2H), 3.02 (t, 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H).

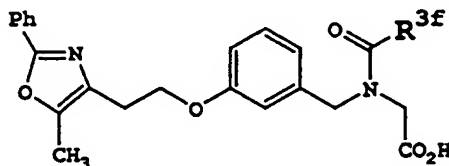
10

Examples 395 to 410

Utilizing one of the above procedures, the analogs in Tables 8 and 9 were synthesized.

15

Table 8: (Urea-Acids)



| Example No. | R ^{3f} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 395 | | 562.3 |
| 396 | | 546.3 |
| 397 | | 554.2 |

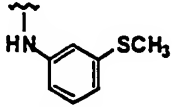
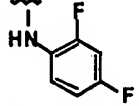
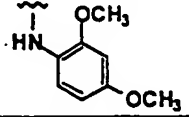
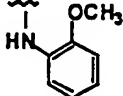
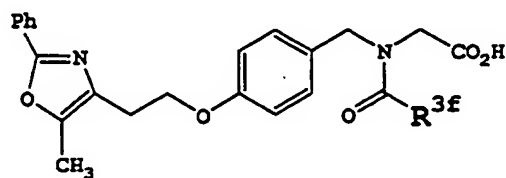
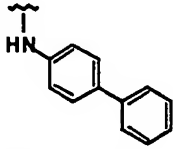
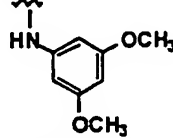
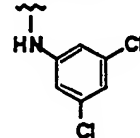
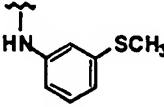
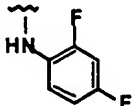
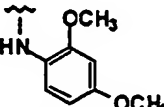
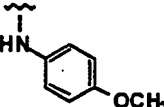
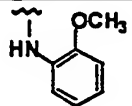
| Example No. | R ^{3f} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 398 |  | 532.3 |
| 399 |  | 522.3 |
| 400 |  | 546.3 |
| 401 |  | 516.3 |

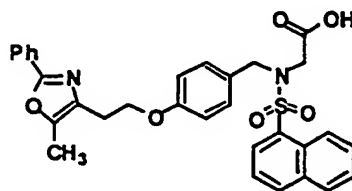
Table 9: (Urea-Acids)



5

| Example No. | R ^{3f} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 402 |  | 562.3 |
| 403 |  | 546.3 |
| 404 |  | 554.2 |

| Example No. | R ^{3z} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 405 |  | 532.3 |
| 406 |  | 522.3 |
| 407 |  | 546.3 |
| 408 |  | 516.3 |
| 409 |  | 516.3 |

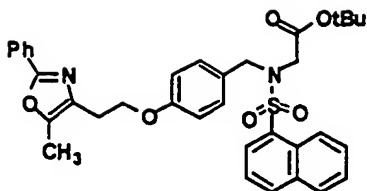
Example 410

5

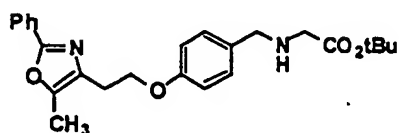
The title compound was prepared as part of a
solution phase library run using the following procedure:

10

A:



5 To a mixture of 1-naphthylsulfonyl chloride (26.8 mg, 0.12 mmol) and DMAP (2 mg, 0.016 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) was added a solution of the amino-t-butyl ester



(prepared as described in Example 8)

10 (20 mg, 0.05 mmol) in pyridine (0.6 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 20 h. Resin-bound amine (WA21J, Supelco; 5.8 mmol/g loading; 150 mg) was added to the mixture. The reaction was stirred for a further 4 h. The resin was filtered off and the filtrate was

15 concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product, which was chromatographed (CUSIL12M6 column; United technology; 2 g of sorbent in a 6 mL column) by the procedure outlined below.

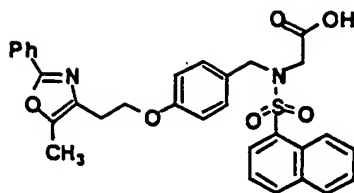
20 1) The column was conditioned with hexane (20 mL).

2) The residue was dissolved in a minimal volume of EtOAc and loaded onto the silica gel column.

25 3) The cartridge was eluted with Hex/EtOAc(3:1), Hex/EtOAc (1:1). The desired fraction (identified by TLC) was collected and concentrated to give title compound as a viscous oil which was used in the next step without any further purification.

30

B.

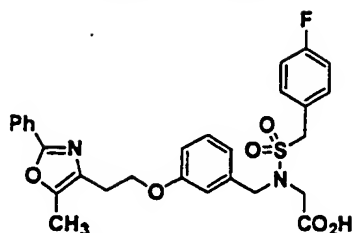


5 Et₃N ((0.3 ml of a 1M solution in CH₂Cl₂) and TMSI
(0.3 ml of a 1M solution in CH₂Cl₂) were successively
added to a solution of Part A compound in CH₂Cl₂. The
reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 12h and then was
concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude product. The
10 product was purified by solid-phase extraction using a
CHQAX12M6 column (United technology; 2 g of sorbent in a
6 mL column) by the procedure outlined below.

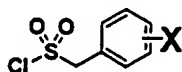
- 1) The column was conditioned with CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL).
15
2) The residue was dissolved in a minimal volume of CH₂Cl₂
and loaded onto the SAX column.
3) The cartridge was washed successively with CH₂Cl₂ (25
20 mL), CH₂Cl₂/MeOH (5% MeOH, 15 mL), CH₂Cl₂/MeOH (50% MeOH,
15 mL), MeOH (20 mL).
4) The product was eluted with a solution of 1% TFA in
MeOH (20 mL).

25

The final product-containing fraction was collected
and concentrated *in vacuo* using a Speed Vac to afford
BMS-329075 (16 mg; 62%). Reverse-phase analytical HPLC
indicated that the product purity was 90%. In addition,
30 LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion
[(M+H)⁺ = 557.1] for the desired compound.

Example 411

A.



5

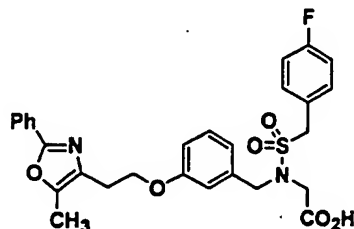
(X = halogen, alkyl, CF₃, CF₃O, etc.)

- 10 The following general procedure was utilized for the preparation of the requisite substituted benzyl sulfonyl chlorides:

15 Cl₂ gas was bubbled into a 0°C solution of 4-fluorobenzyl mercaptan (1.0 g, Lancaster) in glacial acetic acid (100 mL) and H₂O (5.0 mL) for 1h. The reaction mixture was then poured into ice-H₂O and immediately extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL); the organic phase was cautiously washed successively with H₂O (200 mL), aqueous saturated NaHCO₃ (2 x 100 mL), and finally

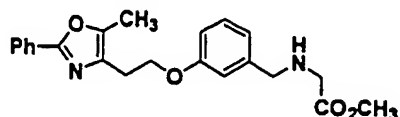
20 brine (200 mL). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to furnish 4-fluorobenzyl sulfonyl chloride as a colorless solid (1.3 g; 89%).

B.



25

To a solution of the secondary amine methyl ester
(25 mg; 0.066 mmol)



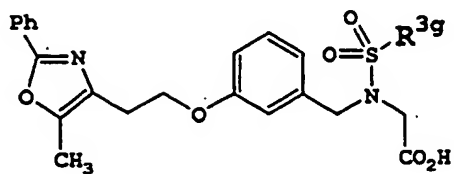
- (prepared as described in Example 6),
- 5 in pyridine (0.8 mL) was added 4-fluorobenzyl sulfonyl chloride (68 mg; 0.33 mmol; 5 equiv). The mixture was heated to 75°C, stirred overnight at 75°C, and then concentrated in vacuo. The black residue was treated with aqueous LiOH (1.0 mL of a 0.3 M solution) in
- 10 H₂O/MeOH/THF for 18 h, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was acidified with 1.0 M aqueous HCl to pH = 1-2 and extracted with EtOAc (2x), dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product. Purification by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 20mm x 250
- 15 mm reverse-phase column; 15 min continuous gradient from 60:40 A:B to 100% B with 10 min hold time, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA; flow rate = 25 mL/min) gave the title compound (12 mg; 34%) as a white solid. [M + H]⁺ (LC/MS) = 539.1

20

Examples 412 to 456

Utilizing one of the above procedures, the analogs in Tables 10 and 11 were synthesized.

Table 10: (Sulfonamide-Acids)



| Example No. | R ^{3g} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 412 | | 507.3 |
| 413 | | 575.2 |
| 414 | | 525.2 |
| 415 | | 521.2 |
| 416 | | 533.2 |
| 417 | | 513.2 |
| 418 | | 535.3 |
| 419 | | 575.2 |
| 420 | | 581.1 |
| 421 | | 590.3 |
| 422 | | 589.2 |

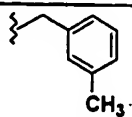
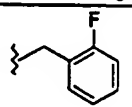
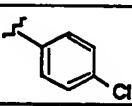
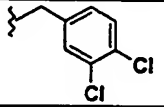
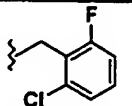
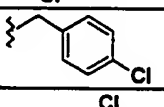
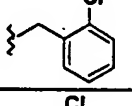
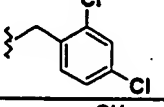
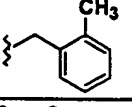
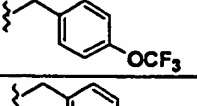
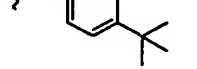
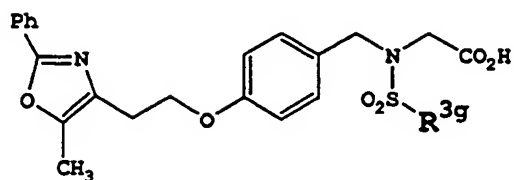
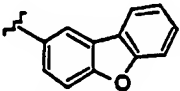
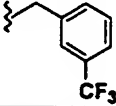
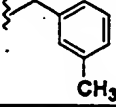
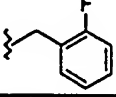
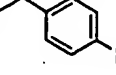
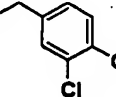
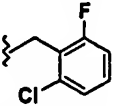
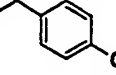
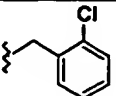
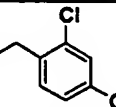
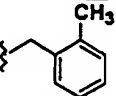
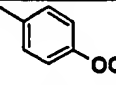
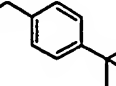
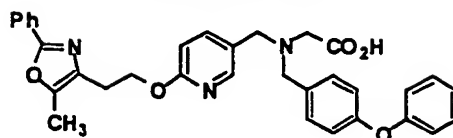
| Example No. | R ^{3g} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 423 |  | 535.3 |
| 424 |  | 539.1 |
| 425 |  | 541.2 |
| 426 |  | 589.0 |
| 427 |  | 573.2 |
| 428 |  | 555.2 |
| 429 |  | 555.3 |
| 430 |  | 589.2 |
| 431 |  | 535.3 |
| 432 |  | 605.3 |
| 433 |  | 577.4 |

Table 11: (Sulfonamide-Acids)

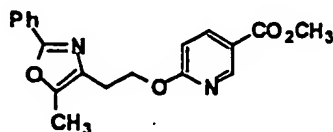


| Example No. | R ^{3g} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 434 | | 549.4 |
| 435 | | 557.3 |
| 436 | | 506.3 |
| 437 | | 549.3 |
| 438 | | 541.2 |
| 439 | | 521.3 |
| 440 | | 533.3 |
| 441 | | 535.4 |
| 442 | | 575.3 |
| 443 | | 678.3 |

| Example No. | R ^{3g} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 444 |  | 597.4 |
| 445 |  | 589.2 |
| 446 |  | 535.3 |
| 447 |  | 539.1 |
| 448 |  | 539.1 |
| 449 |  | 589.0 |
| 450 |  | 573.2 |
| 451 |  | 555.2 |
| 452 |  | 555.3 |
| 453 |  | 589.2 |
| 454 |  | 535.3 |
| 455 |  | 605.3 |
| 456 |  | 577.4 |

Example 457

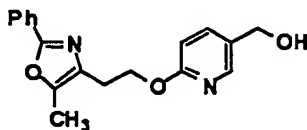
A.



5

To a 0°C solution of methyl 2-hydroxypyridine-5-carboxylate (0.2 g, 1.3 mmol), 2-(5-methyl-2-phenyl
10 oxazol-4-yl)ethanol (0.32 g, 1.56 mmol) and Ph₃P (0.38 g, 1.56 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added DEAD (0.2 mL, 1.95 mmol) dropwise and the reaction was stirred at 25°C for 12 h. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, and chromatographed on SiO₂ (4:1 hex:EtOAc) to provide title
15 compound (0.28 g, 63%) as an oil.

B.

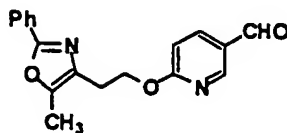


20

To a -78°C solution of Part A compound (0.28g., 0.82 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added DIBALH (2.0 mL of a 1 M solution in CH₂Cl₂; 1.95 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at -78°C for 4 h. TLC of an aliquot of the
25 reaction showed the presence of both the corresponding aldehyde and alcohol. The reaction was warmed to 25°C and stirred at RT for 1 h, after which only the alcohol was observed by TLC. The reaction was quenched with water and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was
30 washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in

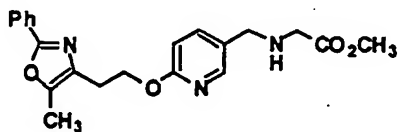
vacuo to furnish title compound as an oil. This crude material was used in the next reaction without further purification.

5 C.



To a -78°C solution of oxalyl chloride (0.22 mL, 2.6 mmol) and DMSO (0.37 mL, 5.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Part B compound (0.42 g of crude material in 5 mL CH_2Cl_2). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at -78°C and then Et_3N (1 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 0.5 h at -78°C and then was slowly warmed to 25°C . The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed successively with aqueous NaHCO_3 and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), then concentrated in vacuo to provide title compound (0.40 g; 95%) as an oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

D.

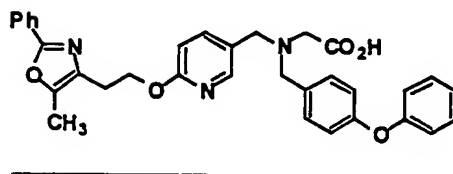


25

A mixture of Part C compound (<0.82 mmol), glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.5g., 4.0 mmol), $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ (0.85g., 4.0 mmol) and DCE (10 mL) was stirred at 25°C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and washed successively with aqueous NaHCO_3 and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4), then concentrated in vacuo to give title compound (0.31 g;

82%) as an oil (>95% pure by analytical reverse-phase HPLC) which was used in the next step without further purification.

5 E.

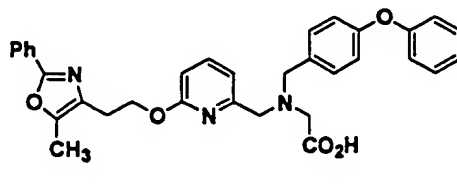


A mixture of Part D compound (0.050 g; 0.13 mmol),
10 4-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.048 g; 0.26 mmol), NaBH(OAc),
(0.082 g; 0.39 mmol) in DCE (10 mL) was stirred at 25°C
for 12 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc
(50 mL) and washed successively with aqueous NaHCO₃ and
brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), then
15 concentrated in vacuo to give the tertiary amino methyl
ester as an oily residue. To this residue, LiOH (0.050
g) and H₂O/THF (2 mL of a 60/40 solution) were added and
the reaction was stirred at RT for 12 h. Preparative
HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250mm column - continuous gradient
20 over 30 min; flow rate = 25 mL/min from 30:70 A:B to
100% B; A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:CF₃CO₂H; B = 90:10:0.1
MeOH:H₂O:CF₃CO₂H) provided title compound (0.021 g; 30%)
as a TFA salt.

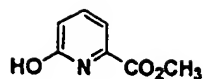
25 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, 6.6 Hz, 2H),
7.86 (d, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.34 (m, 3H), 7.14
(t, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02-6.92 (m, 5H), 6.81 (t, 8.8 Hz, 1H),
4.51 (m, 6H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 3.06 (t, 6.2 Hz, 2H)

30

Example 458

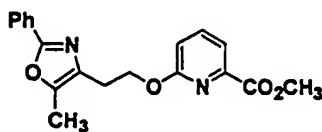


A.



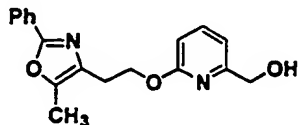
- 5 A mixture of 2-hydroxypyridine-6-carboxylic acid (1.30 g, 9.4 mmol), concentrated H₂SO₄ (0.5 mL) and MeOH (20 mL) was heated to reflux for 12 h. The reaction was complete at this point by analytical HPLC. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a light yellow
- 10 oil, which was diluted with EtOAc and washed with aqueous NaHCO₃. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield title compound as a solid (0.43 g, 30%).

15 B.



- To a solution of Part A compound (0.43 g, 2.8 mmol),
- 20 2-(5-methyl-2-phenyloxazol-4-yl) ethanol (0.68 g, 3.3 mmol) and Ph₃P (1.0 g, 4.07 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added DEAD (0.66 mL, 4.2 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at RT for 12 h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 20% acetone/hexanes) to provide title compound as an oil
- 25 (0.92 g; 97%).

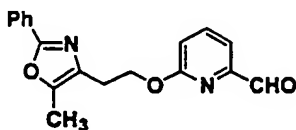
C.



30

To a solution of Part B compound (0.92 g, 2.7 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added LiAlH_4 (5 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF, 5 mmol) dropwise at -78°C and the resulting reaction was allowed to warm to 0°C over 2 h. The
5 reaction was then quenched by adding a few pieces of ice into the mixture. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic phase was dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give an oil (0.92 g; 95%) which was used in the next reaction
10 without further purification.

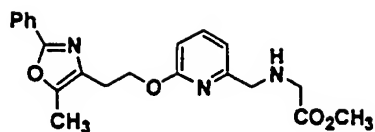
D.



15

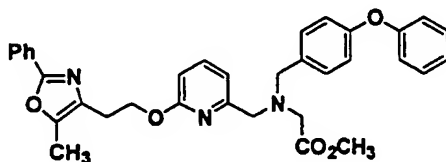
To a solution of oxalyl chloride (0.47 mL, 5.4 mmol) and DMSO (0.36 mL, 10.8 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Part C compound (0.92 g; >2.7 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) at -78°C . The reaction mixture
20 was stirred for 2 h and then Et_3N (1 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for an additional 0.5 h at -78°C and then slowly warmed to 25°C . The reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed successively with aqueous NaHCO_3 and
25 brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO_4) and then concentrated in vacuo to yield title compound (0.90 g; $>90\%$ pure by ^1H NMR analysis) as an oil. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

E.



- 5 To a solution of Part D compound (0.90g; 2.7 mmol),
glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (1.7 g, 13.5 mmol) in
1,2 dichloroethane (10 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (1.7 g,
8.1 mmol) in one portion. The resulting solution was
stirred at 25°C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was
10 concentrated in vacuo to give an oil, which was
chromatographed (SiO₂; 30% acetone in hexane) to provide
title compound (0.86 g; 83%) as a colorless oil.

F.

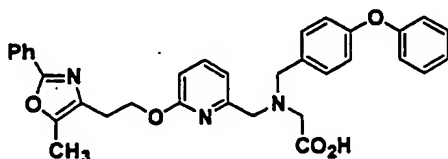


15

- A solution of Part E compound (0.040 g, 0.1 mmol),
4-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.030 g, 0.15 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)₃
20 (0.060 g, 0.3 mmol) in DCE (10 mL) was stirred at RT for
12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and
the oily residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 30% acetone
in hexane) to provide the amino-ester title compound (56
mg; >95%) as a colorless oil.

25

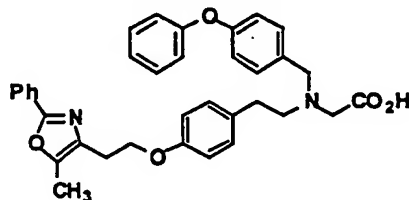
G.



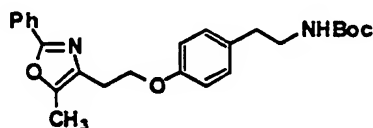
A solution of Part F compound (56 mg; 0.1 mmol) and LiOH (0.050 g; 0.21 mmol) in H₂O/THF (2 mL of a 6:4 solution) was stirred at RT for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give a white solid, which was dissolved in MeOH and purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250mm column; continuous gradient over 30 min; flow rate = 25 mL/min from 30:70 A:B to 100% B; A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA). Title compound (41 mg; 72%) was obtained as a TFA salt.

¹H NMR (MeOH-D₄): 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.36 (t, 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (t, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (m, 5H), 6.82 (d, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (t, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 3.00 (t, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H). C₃₄H₃₁N₃O₅ = 550.23 (M + H⁺) by LC/MS (electrospray).

Example 459



A.

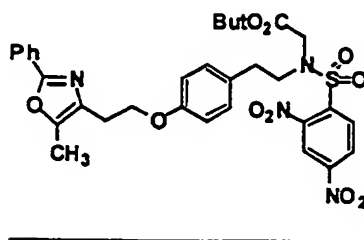


To a 0°C solution of 2-(5-methyl-2-phenyloxazol-4-yl)ethanol (1.07 g, 5.25 mmol), Ph₃P (1.38 g, 5.25 mmol) and N-Boc-4-hydroxyphenylethylamine (1.24 g, 5.25 mmol) in THF (36 mL) was added DEAD (0.83 mL, 5.25 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred for 15 h.

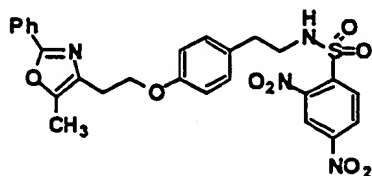
The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 95:5 to 4:1 hex:EtOAc) to obtain title compound (1.43 g, 65%).

5

B.

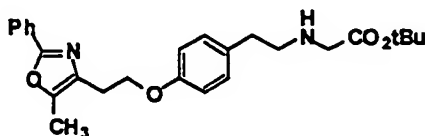


- 10 A solution of Part A compound (1.01 g, 2.37 mmol) and TFA (8 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) was stirred at RT for 4.5 h. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through a pad of solid K₂CO₃. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the corresponding crude amine. To a solution of the
- 15 crude amine in THF (11.9 mL) were added pyridine (0.383 mL, 4.74 mmol) and 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.85 g, 3.19 mmol) and the solution was stirred at RT for 15h. Since some starting material still remained at
- 20 this point, more sulfonyl chloride (0.32 g, 1.2 mmol) was then added. After a further 4 h, HPLC analysis indicated that all starting material had been consumed. The reaction mixture was diluted with Et₂O, washed with 1N aq HCl, saturated aq NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄),
- 25 filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonamide



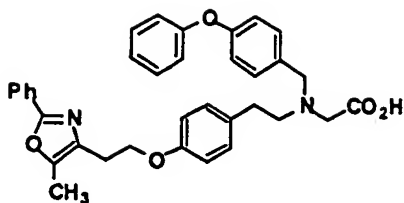
To a solution of the crude 2,4-dinitrobenzene-sulfonamide in CH₃CN (3 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (excess) and tert-butyl bromoacetate (7.11 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight. HPLC analysis indicated the ratio of product to starting material was 2/1. More DMF (3 mL), K₂CO₃ and tert-butyl bromoacetate were added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was complete in 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with Et₂O, washed with 1N aq HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the crude tert-butyl ester. This crude material was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexanes/EtOAc; stepwise gradient from 9:1 to 2:1) to give title compound (0.663 g, 42% overall).

C.



To a solution of Part B compound (0.663 g, 0.995 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) were added Et₃N (0.208 mL, 1.49 mmol) and mercaptoacetic acid (0.090 mL, 1.29 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was then diluted with Et₂O, washed with 1N aq HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexanes/EtOAc; stepwise gradient from 9:1 to 2:1) to give title compound (0.265 g, 61%).

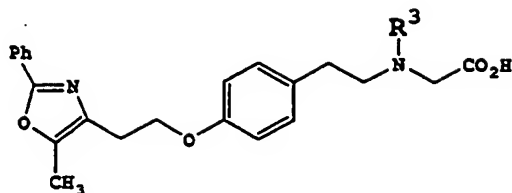
D.



5 To a solution of Part C compound (0.015 g, 0.0344 mmol) in DCE (1 mL) were added 4-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.103 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)₃ (0.0365 g, 0.172 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 15 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a cotton plug to provide a clear solution, which was diluted with CH₂Cl₂, washed with saturated aq NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30x250 mm column: flow rate 25 mL/min, gradient 20%B to 100%B over 25 min, 100%B hold for 15 min, Retention time = 29.1 min) to furnish the tert-butyl ester. A solution of this material was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.3 mL) and TFA (0.5 mL) was added slowly. The reaction was stirred at RT overnight and was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, washed with H₂O, saturated aq NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give title compound (0.012 g, 61%). LC/MS gave the correct [M + H]⁺ = 563.3

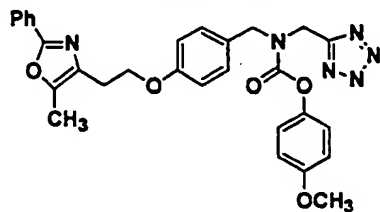
Further analogs (as shown in the table below) were synthesized by the same reductive amination procedure as described in Example 459 Part D using Example 459 Part C compound and different aromatic aldehydes. In addition carbamate-acids such as Example 461 compound were also synthesized using the general method described previously for the synthesis of the Example 136 compound.

Table 12

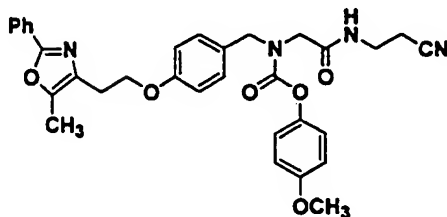


| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 460 | | 571.3 |
| 461 | | 515.3 |
| 462 | | 471.3 |

5

Example 463

A.

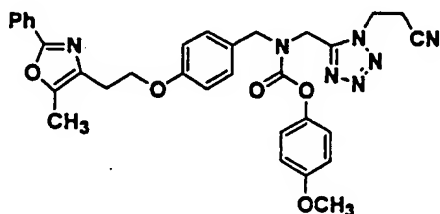


10

To a solution of the Example 230 acid (240 mg, 0.47 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) were added HOAT (68 mg, 0.49 mmol),
 15 EDAC (94 mg, 0.49 mmol) and 2-cyanoethylamine (34 mg, 0.49 mmol). The solution was stirred at RT for 18 h;

analysis of the reaction by LC-MS showed that starting material was still present. Additional 2-cyanoethylamine (34 mg, 0.49 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 48 h. Volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (40 mL) and washed successively with water (2 x 30 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in *vacuo*. The resulting white residue was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL) and precipitation by the cautious addition of EtOAc furnished the amide product title compound (184 mg; 70%) as a white solid.

B.

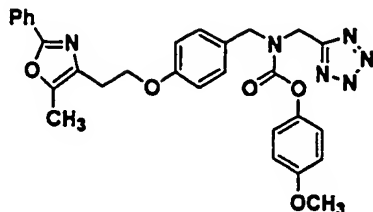


15

To a 0°C solution of Part A compound (180 mg; 0.32 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1.5 mL) were successively added Ph₃P (83 mg; 0.32 mmol), DEAD (100 µL, 0.64 mmol) and TMSN₃ (85 uL, 0.64 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 h. LC-MS analysis showed that a significant amount of starting material still remained. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in *vacuo* to 2/3 of the original volume and additional Ph₃P, DEAD and TMSN₃ (1 equivalent of each reagent) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for another 24h and then diluted with EtOAc (40 mL). The solution was treated with 5% aqueous CAN solution (10 mL) and stirred for 15 min. The reaction solution was washed with water (30 mL) and brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in *vacuo*. The residue was

chromatographed (SiO₂; ether:CH₂Cl₂ 3:7) to furnish the title compound (100 mg; 53%) as a white solid.

C.

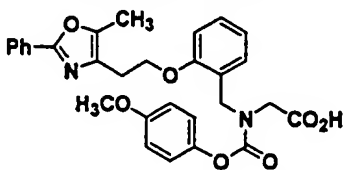


5

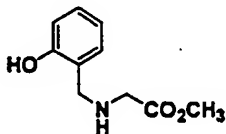
To a solution of Part B compound (100 mg, 0.17 mmol) in THF/1,4-dioxane (6:1, 1.4 mL) was added aqueous NaOH solution (0.6 mL of a 1.0 M solution, 3.5 equiv). The mixture was stirred at RT for 14 h and then acidified to ~pH 2 with 1.0 M aqueous H₃PO₄ solution. EtOAc (30 mL) was added, and the organic phase was washed with water (15 mL) and brine (15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 4% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to give the title tetrazole (35 mg; 38%) as a white foam. LC/MS (electrospray) gave the correct molecular ion: [M + H]⁺ = 541.3

20

Example 464



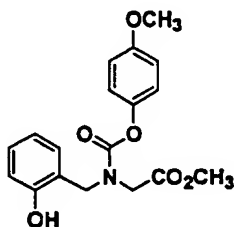
A.



25

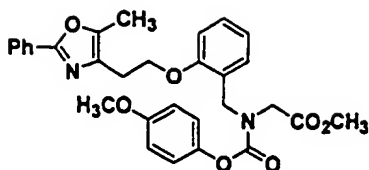
A mixture of 2-hydroxybenzaldehyde (500 mg, 4.09 mmol), glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (544 mg, 4.09 mmol) and Et₃N (495 mg, 4.9 mmol) in dry MeOH (5 mL) was stirred at RT for 3 h. NaBH₄ (155 mg, 4.09 mmol) was then added in three portions. The reaction was stirred at RT for another 30 min. Saturated aqueous Na₂CO₃ (1 mL) was added to destroy the remaining NaBH₄ and then aqueous HCl (10 mL of a 1N solution) was added. The aqueous phase was washed with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL), then carefully basified with 1N aq NaOH to pH = 7-8. The aqueous phase was then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The orange-red solution was concentrated in vacuo to give title compound as a yellow viscous oil.

B.



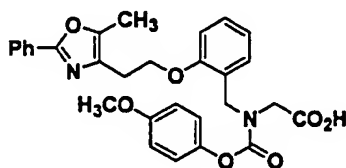
Part A compound (38 mg, 0.195 mmol), 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate and pyridine (39 mg, 5 mmol) was dissolved in 0.1 mL CH₂Cl₂, for 5 min. The reaction mixture was then washed with aqueous HCl (2 x 2 mL of a 1N solution). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo and chromatographed (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc = 7 :3) to give title compound (40 mg; 59%) as a pale yellow oil.

C.



- 5 To a solution of Part B compound (40 mg, 0.116 mmol), 2-[2-phenyl-5-methyl-oxazole-4-yl]-ethanol (Maybridge; 24 mg, 0.116 mmol) and Ph_3P (40 mg, 0.151 mmol) in dry THF (3 mL) was added dropwise DEAD (26 mg, 0.151 mmol). The solution was stirred at RT overnight.
- 10 The orange-red solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by Prep-HPLC (continuous gradient from 50% A:50% B to 100%B; A = 90% H_2O :10 %MeOH + 0.1% TFA); (B = 90% MeOH/10% H_2O + 0.1% TFA) for 10 min; YMC SH-343-5 ODS 20 x 100 mm (5 μm) column) to provide title
- 15 compound (30 mg, 47%) as a yellow viscous oil.

D.

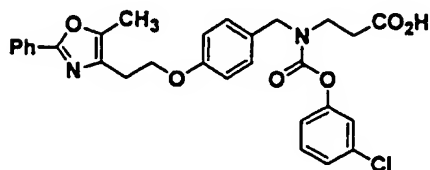


20

- Part C compound was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and H_2O (0.3 mL). To this solution was added LiOH (3 mg) and the reaction was stirred at RT for 3 h. Volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the solution was acidified with 1N
- 25 aqueous HCl to pH = ~3-4. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give title compound as a white solid (18 mg; 64%). LC/MS (electrospray) gave the
- 30 correct molecular ion $[(\text{M}+\text{H})^+ = 516]$.

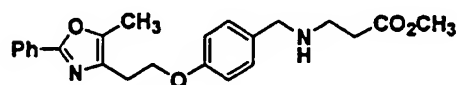
^1H NMR (δ): 2.27-2.32 (m, 3H), 2.96-2.98 (m, 2H), 3.65-3.69 (d, 3H), 4.06-4.20 (m, 4H), 4.55-4.63 (d, 2H), 6.74-6.93 (m, 4H), 7.19-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.90 (m, 2H).

5

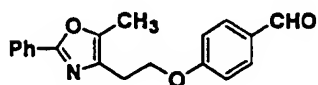
Example 465

10

A.

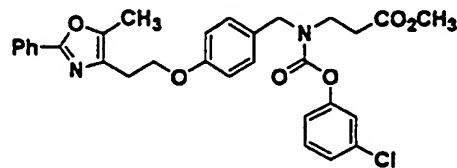


A mixture of β -alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (51 mg; 0.363 mmol), Et_3N (50 μL ; 0.363 mmol) and the aldehyde (100 mg; 0.33 mmol)



in MeOH (1 mL) was stirred at RT for 3 h. NaBH_4 (14 mg; 0.363 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred at RT for another 1 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 and EtOAc (20 mL each). The organic phase was concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound as a yellow oil which was used in the next step without further purification.

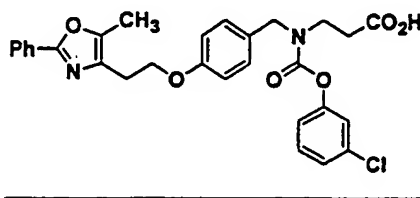
B.



30

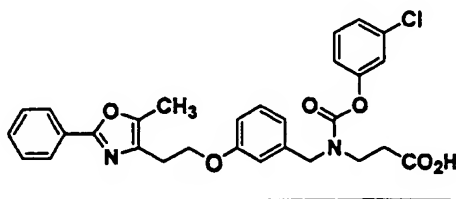
To a solution of Part A compound (20 mg; 0.050 mmol) and pyridine (0.50 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added 3-chlorophenyl chloroformate (14 mg; 0.070 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h, then volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 20 x 75 mm reverse phase column; continuous gradient from 50:50 A:B to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA) to give Part B compound.

C.



15

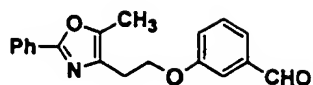
A solution of Part B compound and $\text{LiOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (5 mg) in $\text{THF}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (4:1) was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction solution was acidified to pH 3 with aqueous HCl, then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo to give title compound (5 mg; 18%) as a white solid. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 535.2; 537.2$

Example 466

25

Title compound was synthesized using the same sequence as in Example 465 with the exception that the aldehyde

30



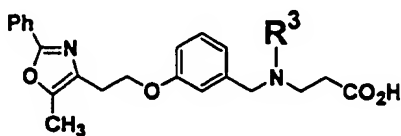
was used. $[M + H]^+ = 535.2; 537.2$

5

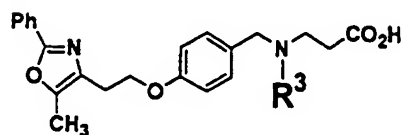
Following procedures as described above, Examples 467 to 472 compounds were prepared.

Examples 467 to 469

10



| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 467 | | 501.3 |
| 468 | | 563.3 |
| 469 | | 515.3 |

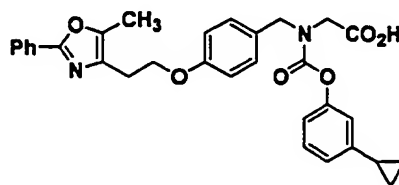
Examples 470 to 472

5

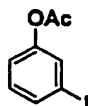
| Example No. | R ³ | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 470 | | 501.3 |
| 471 | | 563.3 |
| 472 | | 515.3 |

Example 473

10



A.

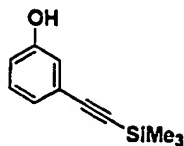


15

20 A mixture of 3-iodophenol (2.0 g; 9.1 mmol), acetic anhydride (4.6 g; 45.5 mmol) and pyridine (3.6 g; 45.5 mmol) was stirred in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) for 3 h. The resulting mixture was washed with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl

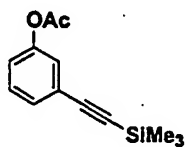
(3 x 100 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound (2.30 g; 97%) as a yellow oil.

B.



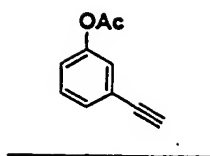
5 A mixture of Part A compound (1.00 g; 4.0 mmol), trimethylsilylacetylene (780 mg; 8 mmol), CuI (15 mg; 0.08 mmol) and $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{Pd}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (28 mg; 0.04 mmol) in diethylamine (10 mL) was stirred at RT for 3 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexane:EtOAc 4:1) to give crude Part B compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

C.



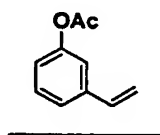
20 To a solution of crude Part B compound in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) were added pyridine (3 mL; 37 mmol) and acetic anhydride (4 mL; 42 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h, then was partitioned between saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (30 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with additional saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (30 mL) and H_2O (100 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part C compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

D.



5 A solution of crude Part C compound and Bu₄NF (1.1 g; 12 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was stirred at RT for 1.7 h, after which all starting material had been consumed. The reaction solution was washed with H₂O, Celite® was added, and volatiles were removed in vacuo. The solids were
10 chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 9:1) to give Part D compound (400 mg; 63% over 3 steps).

E.

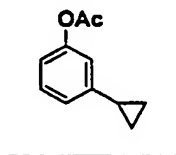


15

A mixture of Part D compound (400 mg; 2.5 mmol) and Pd/CaCO₃/Pb catalyst (40 mg; Aldrich) in MeOH (20 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ for 30 min. The mixture
20 was filtered through Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 95:5) to give Part E compound (310 mg; 77%) as a colorless oil.

25

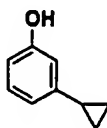
F.



To a 0°C solution of Part E compound (310 mg; 1.9
30 mmol) in DCE (10 mL) were successively added dropwise neat diethylzinc (491 µL; 4.8 mmol; Aldrich) and ICH₂Cl (700 µL; 9.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to

warm to RT and then stirred at RT for 3 h, after which it was partitioned between saturated aqueous NH_4Cl and EtOAc (50 mL each). The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl and H_2O (50 mL each) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexane:EtOAc 9:1) to furnish Part F compound (230 mg; 69%) as a colorless oil.

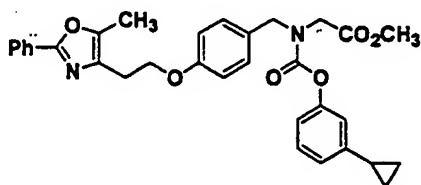
G.



10

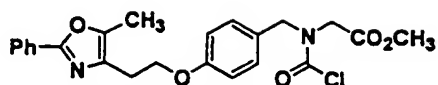
A mixture of Part F compound (100 mg; 0.57 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (157 mg; 1.1 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred at RT overnight (no reaction). Aqueous LiOH (1.1 mL of a 1 M solution; 1.1 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at RT overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between aqueous 1 M HCl and EtOAc. The organic phase was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexane:EtOAc 4:1) to furnish Part G compound (70 mg; 92%) as a yellow oil.

H.



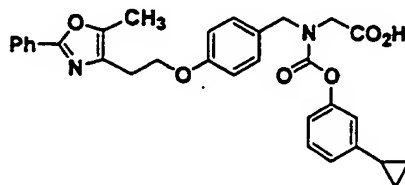
25

To a solution of Part G compound (6 mg; 0.045 mmol) in DMF (0.2 mL) was added potassium t-butoxide (5 mg; 0.05 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 min at RT, after which the carbamoyl chloride (20 mg; 0.045 mmol)



was added and the reaction was stirred at RT for a
further 15 min. Volatiles were then removed in vacuo and
the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 7:3)
5 to furnish Part H compound (11 mg; 45%) as a yellow oil.

I.

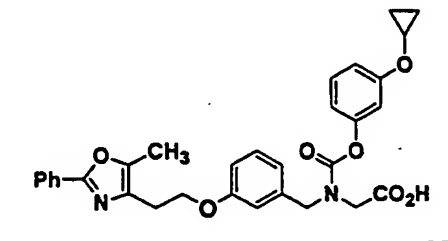


10

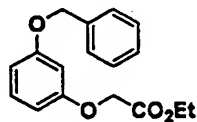
A solution of Part H compound and LiOH.H₂O in
MeOH/H₂O (10 mL of a 9:1 mixture) was stirred at RT
overnight. The solution was then acidified to pH ~3 with
aqueous HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The combined
15 organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo and purified
by preparative HPLC to give title compound (10.1 mg; 95%)
as an off-white lyophilate. [M + H]⁺ = 527.3

Example 474

20



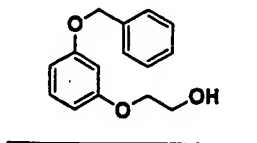
A.



25

A mixture of 3-benzyloxybenzaldehyde (2.00 g; 1.0 mmol), ethyl bromoacetate (1.67 g; 1.0 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (3.25 g; 1.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at RT for 8 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between H_2O (300 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 85:15 hex:EtOAc) to obtain Part A compound (3.48 g; >100%) as a colorless oil.

B.

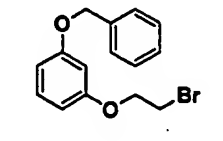


15

To a solution of Part A compound (3.4 g; 11.9 mmol) in dry THF (50 mL) under Ar was added LiAlH_4 (36 mL of a 0.5 M solution in THF; 17.8 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction was quenched by slow addition of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (1 mL). Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and 1 M aqueous HCl. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part B compound (2.4 g; 98%) as a white solid.

25

C.

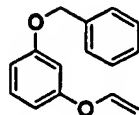


30

To a solution of Part B compound (2.4 g; 9.8 mmol) and Ph_3P (3.1 g; 14.7 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added CBr_4 (4.80 g; 14.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was

chromatographed (SiO₂; 95:5 hex:EtOAc) to give Part C compound (2.8 g; 93%) as a white solid.

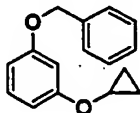
D.



5
10 A mixture of Part C compound (310 mg; 1.0 mmol) and potassium tert-butoxide (113 mg; 2.0 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was heated at 105°C for 20 min. Additional K₂CO₃ (56 mg; 1.0 mmol) was added and the reaction heated at 105°C for another 10 min. The mixture was cooled to RT and partitioned between H₂O (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The organic phase was washed with H₂O (2 x 100 mL), dried
15 (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The reaction was repeated with additional Part C compound (500 mg; 1.63 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (182 mg; 1.6 mmol). The combined crude reaction products were chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane) to give Part D compound (590 mg; 89%) as a colorless oil.

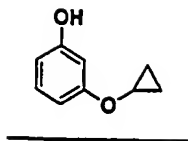
20

E.



25 To a 0°C solution of Part D compound (1.4 g; 6.2 mmol) in DCE (100 mL) was added neat diethylzinc (1.6 mL; 16 mmol) dropwise, followed by ICH₂Cl (5.46 g; 31 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT overnight, then washed with 1M aqueous HCl.
30 The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude residue was chromatographed twice (SiO₂; hexane) to give Part E compound (510 mg; 30%) in addition to recovered starting material Part D compound (250 mg; 18%).

F.

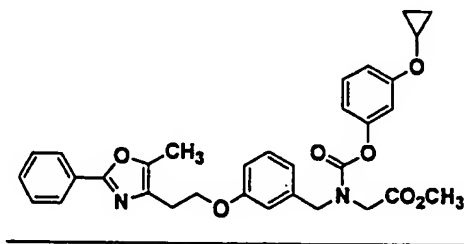


5

To a -78°C solution of Part E compound (510 mg; 2.2 mmol) in liquid NH_3 (30 mL) was added Na (500 mg; 22 mmol). The dark blue solution was stirred at -78°C for 4 h, then was allowed to warm to RT overnight. The remaining solid residue was partitioned between 1 M aqueous HCl and EtOAc (50 mL each). The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 9:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part F compound (240 mg; 75%) as a yellow oil.

15

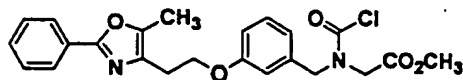
G.



20

To a solution of Part F compound (150 mg; 1.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were successively added K₂CO₃ (112 mg; 1.0 mmol) and a solution of the following carbamoyl chloride (44 mg; 1.0 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL).

25

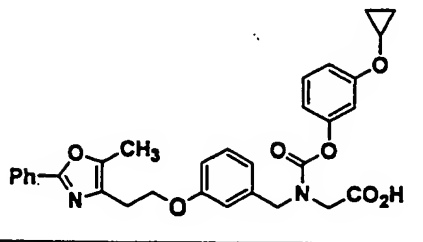


(prepared as described in Examples 5 and 139). The reaction was stirred at RT for 15 min, after which analytical HPLC indicated that all starting material had been consumed. The mixture was partitioned between H_2O and EtOAc (100 mL each). The organic phase was washed with H_2O (2 x 100 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was

30

chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 9:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give impure Part G compound as a yellow oil.

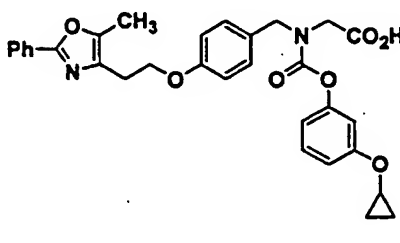
H.



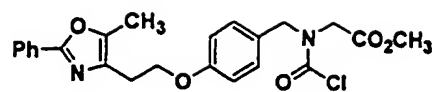
A solution of Part G compound (556 mg; 1.0 mmol) and $\text{LiOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (116 mg; 2.8 mmol) in 10:1 MeOH: H_2O (10 mL) was stirred at RT for 2 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was acidified to pH 2 with aqueous 1 M HCl, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 40 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 50 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; continuous 20 min gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA) to give (120 mg; 30% over 2 steps) as a colorless oil. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 543.2$

20

Example 475



Title compound was synthesized from Example 474. Part F compound (150 mg; 1.0 mmol) and the carbamoyl chloride (440 mg; 1.0 mmol)

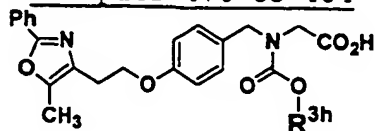


(prepared as described in Examples 6 and 139) followed by LiOH/H₂O hydrolysis in the same manner as in Example 474.

- 5 The title compound was isolated and purified as a colorless oil (340 mg; 92% over 2 steps). [M + H]⁺ = 543.3

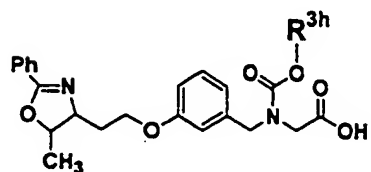
Following the procedures described above, the Examples 476 to 494 compounds were prepared.

Examples 476 to 484

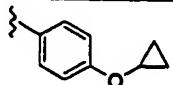


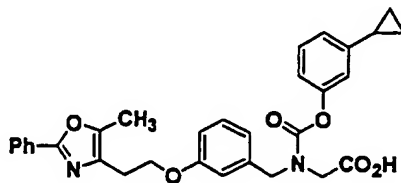
5

| Example No. | R ^{3h} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 476 | | 519.1 |
| 477 | | 535.1 |
| 478 | | 579.1; 581.0 |
| 479 | | 535.3 |
| 480 | | 551.3 |
| 481 | | 595.3; 597.3 |
| 482 | | 529.3 |
| 483 | | 527.3 |
| 484 | | 543.4 |

Examples 485 to 494

| Example NO. | R^{3h} | $[M+H]^+$ |
|-------------|----------|--------------|
| 485 | | 519.1 |
| 486 | | 535.1 |
| 487 | | 579.1; 581.0 |
| 488 | | 535.3 |
| 489 | | 551.3 |
| 490 | | 595.2; 597.2 |
| 491 | | 529.3 |
| 492 | | 527.3 |
| 493 | | 527.3 |

| Example NO. | R ^{3b} | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 494 |  | 543.3 |

Example 492

5

Example 492 was synthesized according to the procedures described hereinbefore.

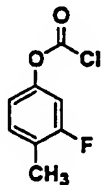
¹H NMR (CDCl₃; 400 MHz): δ 0.68 (t, J = 4.4 Hz; 2H), 0.94 (t, J = 4.4 Hz; 2H), 1.87 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 3.06 (s, 2H), 4.02 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 4.22 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 4.60 (2 peaks, 2H), 6.84-6.89 (m, 4H), 7.15-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.98-8.00 (m, 2H).

15

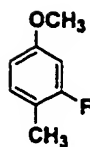
The required (commercially unavailable) phenols and chloroformates for the synthesis of the above carbamate-acid analogs were prepared as follows:

3-Fluoro-4-methyl-phenyl chloroformate

20

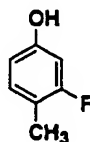


A.



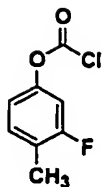
A mixture of 5-methoxy-2-methyl aniline (5.0 g; 36 mmol), HCl (7.6 mL of a 12 M solution; 91 mmol) and H₂O (11 mL) was heated at 60°C for 15 min until complete dissolution had occurred. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and an aqueous solution of NaNO₂ (2.5 g; 36 mmol) was added dropwise (internal temperature ≤ 7°C). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min and a 0°C solution of HBF₄ (5.3 mL of a 48% solution; 40 mmol) was added cautiously. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, and the resultant brown solid was filtered, washed with ice water (3 x 10 mL) and H₂O (2 x 10 mL). The solid was dried under high vacuum for 20 h, then heated (heat gun) until evolution of BF₃ (white fumes) had ceased. The resulting brown oil was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo and distilled by Kugelrohr to give 3-fluoro-4-methyl anisole (1.6 g; 31%) as a colorless oil.

B.



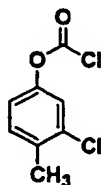
To a -70°C solution of 3-fluoro-4-methyl anisole (1.62 g; 11.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added dropwise BBr₃ (10 mL; 12 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at -70°C for 10 min, then allowed to warm to 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 2 h. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with H₂O, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give 3-fluoro-4-methyl phenol (1.1 g; 75%) as an oil.

C.



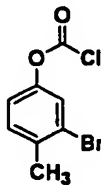
- 5 A solution of 3-fluoro-4-methyl phenol (1.1 g; 8.7 mmol), phosgene (5.9 mL of a 1.93 M solution in toluene; 8.7 mmol), DMF (10 μ L) and N,N-dimethylaniline (1.27 g; 8.7 mmol) in chlorobenzene (10 mL) in a sealed tube was stirred at RT for 2h, then at 80°C for 2 h. The reaction
- 10 was cooled to RT, stirred for RT for 1 h, then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was distilled by Kugelrohr to furnish 3-fluoro-4-methyl phenyl chloroformate (800 mg; 49%) as a clear oil.

- 15 3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl chloroformate



- 20 3-chloro-4-methyl phenyl chloroformate (600 mg; 45% overall for 2 steps) was synthesized from 3-chloro-4-methyl anisole (1.0 g) using the same route (BBr₃-mediated methyl ether cleavage followed by treatment with phosgene) as above.

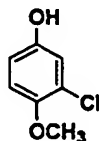
- 25 3-bromo-4-methyl-phenyl chloroformate



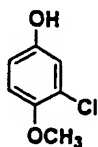
To a 0°C mixture of 3-bromo-4-methyl aniline (5 g; 27 mmol) and H₂SO₄ (5.5 mL of a 16 M solution) in H₂O (7.5 mL) was added dropwise a solution of aqueous NaNO₂ (1.93 g; 28 mmol in 7.5 mL H₂O). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then was heated at 50°C for 2 h, then was cooled to RT and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give 3-bromo-4-methyl phenol (1.72 g; 34%) as an oil. This phenol was converted to 3-bromo-4-methyl phenyl chloroformate (1.9 g; 82%) using the same procedure (phosgene/ dimethylaniline/heat) as for 3-fluoro-4-methyl phenyl chloroformate above.

2-Methoxyphenyl chloroformate (1.5 g) and 3-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (1.5 g) were both synthesized in the same way as for 3-fluoro-4-methyl phenyl chloroformate (phosgene/dimethylaniline/heat) from 2-methoxyphenol (2 g) and 3-methoxyphenol (2 g) respectively.

3-chloro-4-methoxy phenol



To a 0°C solution of 3-chloro-4-methoxy aniline (1.0 g; 6.4 mmol) in 1:1 H₂O:conc. H₂SO₄ (100 mL) was added very slowly a solution of NaNO₂ (0.5 g; 7.6 mmol) in H₂O (10 mL). Thick yellow fumes were emitted, and the black solution was then heated to reflux for 30 min. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (4 x 50 mL) and the combined extracts were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 4:1 hex:EtOAc) to obtain 3-chloro-4-methoxy phenol (300 mg; 30%) as a yellow oil.

3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenol

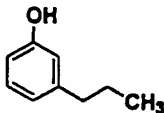
5

A solution of 3'-fluoro-4'-methoxyacetophenone (10 g; 59 mmol) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (50% purity; 30 g; 89 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL) was stirred at RT overnight. The solution was washed with saturated aqueous Na₂CO₃, then filtered through a pad of SiO₂ (CH₂Cl₂, as eluent) and finally chromatographed (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc 4:1) to give the crude product (3'-fluoro-4'-methoxy phenyl acetate; 63 g). A solution of this crude material and LiOH.H₂O (5 g; 120 mmol) in MeOH:H₂O (100 mL of a 9:1 mixture) was stirred at RT overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between excess aqueous 1 M HCl and EtOAc (aqueous layer pH~3). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give 3-fluoro-4-methoxy phenol (6.1 g; 72%) as an oil.

15

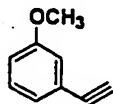
3-bromo-4-methoxy phenol (4.39 g; 47% for 2 steps) was synthesized using the exact analogous sequence starting from 3-bromo-4-methoxy benzaldehyde.

20

3-propyl phenol

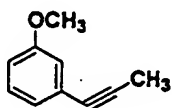
30

A.



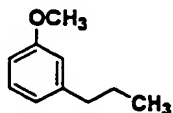
- A mixture of 3-iodoanisole (2 g; 8.5 mmol), trimethylsilylacetylene (1.67 g; 17 mmol), CuI (32 mg; 0.17 mmol) and $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (59 mg; 0.085 mmol) in diethylamine (10 mL) was stirred at RT for 1 h.
- 5 Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The organic phase was washed with brine (2 x 10 mL) and then filtered through a pad of SiO_2 . Volatiles were removed in vacuo to give the crude product (3-trimethylsilylethynyl anisole)
- 10 as a light yellow oil. A solution of this crude product and tetrabutylammonium fluoride (6.6 g; 26 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was stirred at RT for 15 min. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 9:1 hex:EtOAc) to furnish Part A compound (1.0 g; 89%) as a yellow oil.
- 15

B.



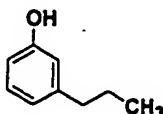
- 20 To a 0°C solution of Part A compound (1.0 g; 7.6 mmol) in anhydrous THF (5 mL) was added dropwise n-BuLi (4.5 mL of a 2.0 M solution in hexane; 9.1 mmol). The resulting yellow solution was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. Methyl iodide (1.6 g; 11.4 mmol) was then added and the
- 25 reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT for 30 min. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between aqueous 1N HCl and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4) and
- 30 concentrated in vacuo to give Part B compound (1.0 g; 92%) as a yellow oil.

C.



A solution of Part B compound (1.0 g) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred over 10% Pd/C (10 mg) under an atmosphere of H₂ overnight. The catalyst was removed by filtration
5 through a pad of Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give Part C compound (1.0 g; 100%) as a yellow oil.

D.

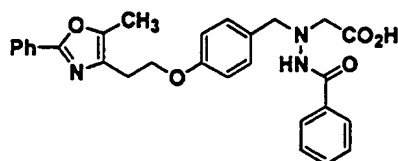


10

To a -78°C solution of Part C compound (1.0 g; 6.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added BBr₃ (4.8 mL of a 1 M solution in CH₂Cl₂). The reaction was allowed to warm to
15 RT and was stirred at RT for 3 h, after which it was cautiously partitioned between aqueous 1 M HCl and CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with aqueous NH₄Cl, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give 3-propyl phenol (900 mg; 100%) as a yellow oil.

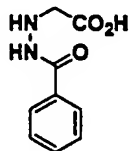
20

Example 495



25

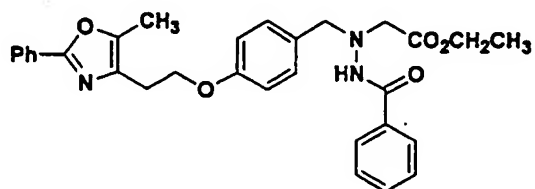
A.



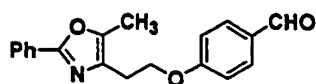
A mixture of benzoic acid (1.22 g; 10 mmol),
30 methanesulfonyl chloride (1.15 g; 10 mmol), K₂CO₃ (5.52 g; 40 mmol) and benzyltriethylammonium chloride (0.23 g; 1

mmol) in toluene was stirred at 80°C for 2 h. Ethyl hydrazine acetate hydrochloride (1.55 g; 10 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred for a further 30 min, then cooled to RT. Solids were filtered off and the
5 filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 1:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part A compound (350 mg; 16%) as a white solid.

10 B.

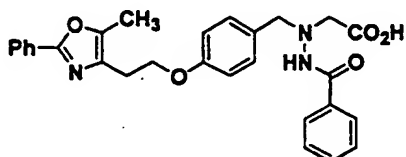


To a 0°C solution of Part A compound (49 mg; 0.22
15 mmol) and the aldehyde (50 mg; 0.10 mmol)



in DCE (3 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (30 mg; 0.42 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT
20 for 2 h, then at 60°C for 18 h. The mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 20 min continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1
25 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give Part B compound.

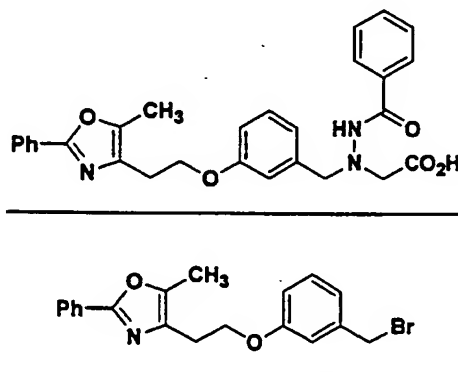
C.



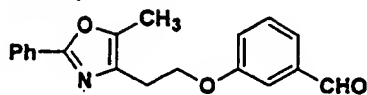
30

A solution of crude Part B compound in THF (1 mL) and aqueous LiOH (0.3 mL of a 1 M solution; 0.3 mmol) was stirred at RT for 3 h, then acidified to pH ~3 with aqueous 1 M HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x); the combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 22 min continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give title compound (26 mg; 33% yield over 2 steps) as a white solid. [M + H]⁺ = 486.3

Example 496



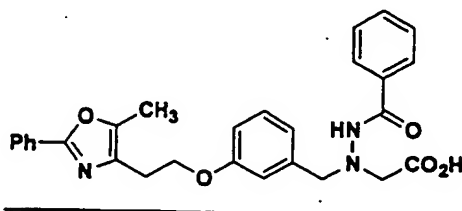
To a 0°C solution of the aldehyde (200 mg; 0.65 mmol)



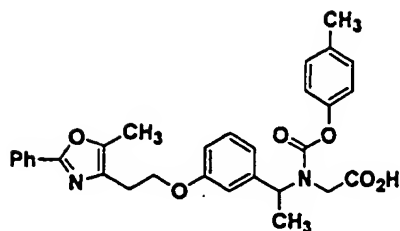
in MeOH (2 mL) was added portionwise NaBH₄ (24 mg; 0.65 mmol), after which the reaction was allowed warm to RT and stirred at RT for 1 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give the intermediate alcohol as an oil. A solution of the alcohol in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) and PBr₃ (1 mL of a 1M solution in CH₂Cl₂) was stirred at RT

for 30 min. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between aqueous saturated NaHCO_3 and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with H_2O , dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound (150 mg; 62%) as an oil.

B.

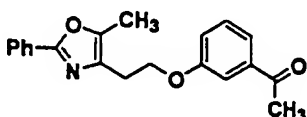


A solution of Part A compound (42 mg; 0.11 mmol), Example 500 Part A compound (25 mg; 0.11 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (100 mg; 0.71 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was stirred at RT for 3 days. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O . The organic phase was washed with H_2O (2x) and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was dissolved in THF (1 mL) and aqueous LiOH (0.3 mL of a 1 M solution) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 3 h, then acidified to pH ~3 with aqueous 1 M HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x); the combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 20 min continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA) to give title compound (15 mg; 27% yield over 2 steps) as a white solid. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 486.4$

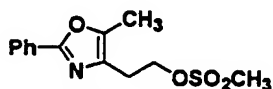
Example 497

5

A.

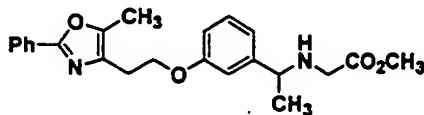


A mixture of 3-hydroxyacetophenone (650 mg; 4.78
10 mmol), K_2CO_3 (660 mg; 4.78 mmol) and the 2-phenyl-5-
methyl-4-oxazole-ethanol mesylate (1.12 g; 3.98 mmol)



in MeCN (40 mL) was refluxed overnight. Volatiles were
15 removed in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between
EtOAc (100 mL) and 1.0 M aqueous NaOH (80 mL). The
organic phase was washed with brine (100 mL), dried
($MgSO_4$) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
chromatographed (SiO_2 ; hexane:EtOAc 3:1) to give Part A
20 compound (850 g; 67%) as a yellow solid.

B.



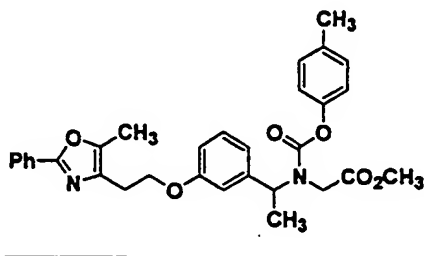
25

To a solution of Part A compound (850 mg, 2.65
mmol) in DCE (15 mL) were successively added glycine
methyl ester hydrochloride (333 mg, 2.65 mmol), Et_3N (554
 μL , 4.0 mmol), $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (786 mg; 3.7 mmol) and acetic

acid (152 μ L; 2.65 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 6 days, then partitioned between aqueous 1 M NaOH and CH_2Cl_2 . The aqueous phase was washed with H_2O , then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
5 partitioned between EtOAc and 1 M aqueous HCl. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give recovered starting material (Part A compound). The pH of the aqueous HCl phase was adjusted to 10 with excess solid NaOH. This aqueous
10 phase was extracted with EtOAc (60 mL). The organic extract was washed with brine (60 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude Part B compound (400 mg; 39%) as an oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

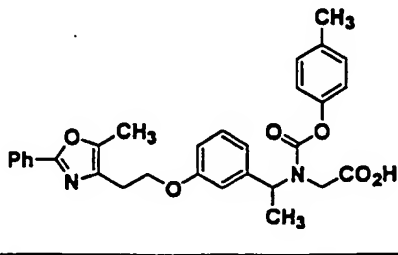
15

C.



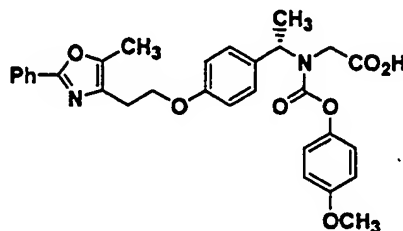
20 To a solution of Part B compound (29 mg; 0.074 mmol) in pyridine (1.0 mL) were added 4-tolyl chloroformate (14 μ L; 0.089 mmol) and DMAP (10 mg). The solution was heated at 61°C for 2h, then cooled to RT and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part C compound (36
25 mg) as a syrup.

D.



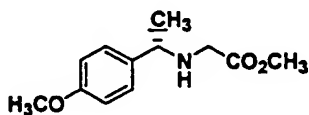
- A solution of crude Part C compound (36 mg; 0.68 mmol) and LiOH.H₂O (12 mg; 0.28 mmol) in THF:MeOH:H₂O (1 mL of a 1:1:1 solution) was stirred at RT for 2 h.
- 5 Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was acidified to pH 2 with aqueous 1 M HCl, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 40 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 50 x
- 10 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; continuous 20 min gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give title compound (28 mg; 72% over 2 steps) as a white solid.
- [M + H]⁺ = 515.3

15

Example 498

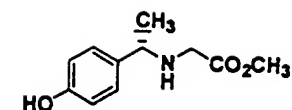
20

A.



- A solution of (S)-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethylamine
- 25 (11.9 g, 79 mmol), methyl bromoacetate (11.5 g; 75 mmol) and Et₃N (12.6 mL; 90 mmol) in THF (156 mL) was stirred at RT for 15 h. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part A
- 30 compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

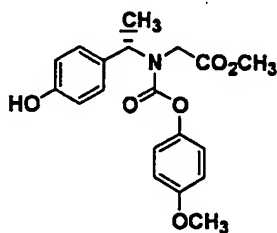
B.



5 To a 0°C solution of the crude Part A compound from
above in CH₂Cl₂ (198 mL) was slowly added dropwise BBr₃
(12.0 mL; 127 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for
3 h, then poured cautiously into a 0°C mixture of
saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was
10 neutralized by slow addition of solid NaHCO₃, then
extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts
were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in
vacuo to furnish Part B compound (7.29 g; 44% over 2
steps).

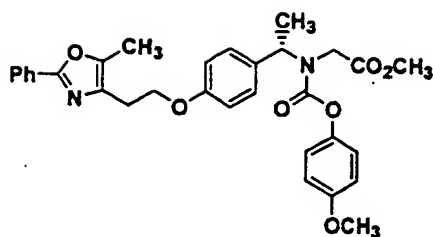
15

C.

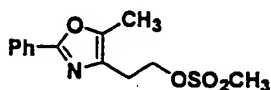


20 To a solution of Part B compound (6.13 g; 29.3
mmol) in dioxane:H₂O (98 mL of a 1:1 solution) were
successively added NaHCO₃ (3.2 g; 38 mmol) and 4-methoxy-
phenyl chloroformate (3.92 mL; 26.4 mmol). The reaction
was stirred at RT for 2 h, then partitioned between EtOAc
25 and H₂O. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried
(MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part C
compound (10.0 g; 95%).

D.

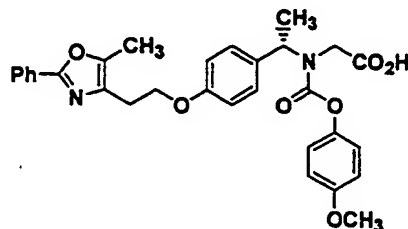


- 5 To a solution of Part C compound in MeCN (59 mL) were successively added K_2CO_3 (2.43 g; 17.6 mmol) and the mesylate (4.93 g; 17.6 mmol).



- 10 The reaction was heated at 90°C for 20 h, then cooled to RT. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 8:1 to 3:1 to 1:1
15 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part D compound (3.4 g; 36%).

E.

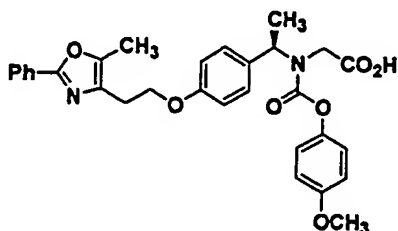


20

- To a solution of Part D compound (3.4 g; 6.25 mmol) in THF: H_2O (31 mL of a 2:1 solution) was added $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (0.525 g; 125 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight for 14 h. EtOAc was added and the solution was
25 acidified with 1 N HCl solution to pH ~2. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow

rate = 25 mL/min; 22 min continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA; retention time = 17.8 min) to give the title compound (2.1 g; 63% yield) as a white solid. [M + H]⁺ = 531.3; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.50 (2d, J = 6.6 Hz; 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.94 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.81 (m; 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 6H), 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.91 (m, 2H)

Example 499



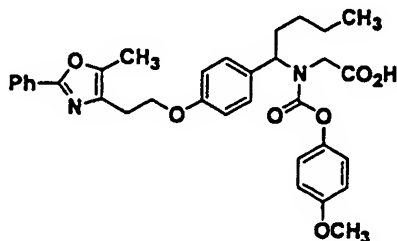
15

The synthesis of title compound was done using the identical sequence described for Example 498 compound except that (R)-4-methoxy-α-methyl benzylamine was used instead of the (S) isomer. [M + H]⁺ = 531.3;

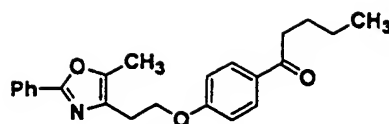
¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆; 400 MHz): δ 1.50 (2d, J = 7.0 Hz; 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.94 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.84 (m; 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 6H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.91 (m, 2H)

25

Example 500

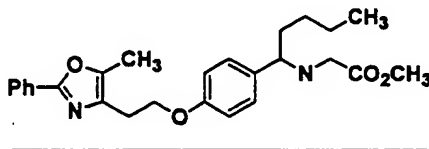


A.



- 5 A mixture of 4-hydroxyphenyl butyl ketone (2.50 g; 14.0 mmol), 2-phenyl 5-methyl oxazole-4-ethanol mesylate (3.30 g; 11.7 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (1.94 g; 14.0 mmol) in acetonitrile (50 mL) was refluxed under Ar for 18 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was
- 10 partitioned between H_2O and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with aqueous 1M NaOH and H_2O , dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 9:1 hex:EtOAc) to
- 15 give Part A compound (3.42 g; 80%) as a white solid.

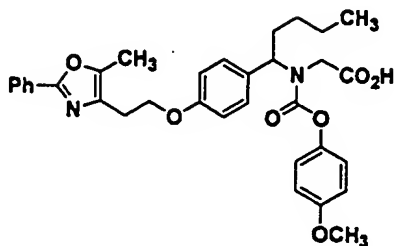
B.



- 20 A mixture of Part A compound (3.42 g; 9.42 mmol), glycine methyl ester HCl salt (1.18 g; 9.42 mmol), Et_3N (1.97 mL; 14.1 mmol), $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (2.80 g; 13.2 mmol) and HOAc (0.54 mL; 9.42 mmol) in DCE (20 mL) was stirred at
- 25 RT for 6 days. At this point the reaction was incomplete, but was not progressing any further. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ (6 mL), then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and EtOAc.
- 30 The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and H_2O , then extracted with 1M aqueous HCl (the unreacted starting material remained in the organic phase). The aqueous phase was basified with NaOH, then extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with H_2O and brine,

dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part B compound (365 mg; 9%) as an oil.

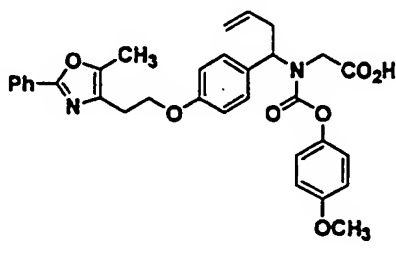
C.



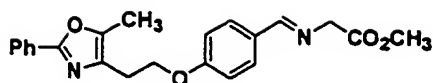
5
10
15
20
To a solution of Part C compound (50 mg; 0.11 mmol) in pyridine (1 mL) was added 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (40 μL) and DMAP (5 mg). The reaction mixture was heated at 60°C for 6 h, then was cooled to RT and volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in THF/MeOH/ H_2O (1 mL of a 2:2:1 mixture) and LiOH (30 mg) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 18 h, then was acidified with aqueous 1 M HCl to pH ~ 2. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (30 mL), washed with H_2O and brine (15 mL each), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product. This material was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; continuous gradient from 60:40 A:B to 100% B over 30 min) to give, after lyophilization from MeOH/ H_2O , the title compound (52 mg; 79%) as a white solid. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 573.3$

25

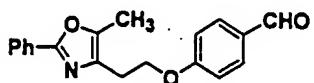
Example 501



A.



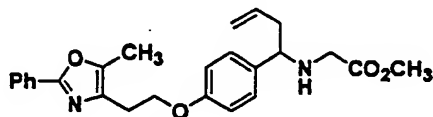
5 A mixture of glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (245 mg; 1.95 mmol), Et₃N (271 μ L; 1.95 mmol) and the aldehyde



10 (400 mg; 1.3 mmol) and anhydrous MgSO₄ (200 mg) in THF (4 mL) was stirred at RT overnight, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part A compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

15

B.

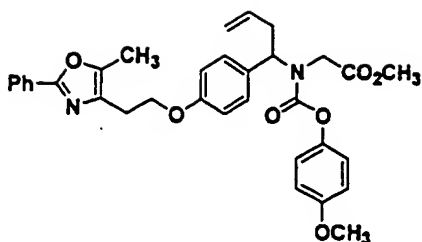


20 A mixture of indium metal (448 mg; 3.9 mmol) and allyl bromide (334 μ L; 3.9 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (2 mL) was stirred at 0°C for 50 min. A solution of the crude Part A compound (from above) in anhydrous DMF (2 mL) was added to this mixture, and the reaction was stirred

25 vigorously at RT for 3 h. Analytical HPLC/MS showed that the reaction was complete at this point. The reaction was partitioned between saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with H₂O (an emulsion formed) and brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give

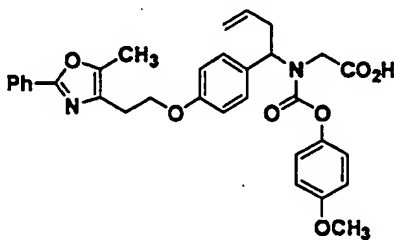
30 crude Part B compound (300 mg; 55% for 2 steps). This material was used in the next step without further purification.

C.



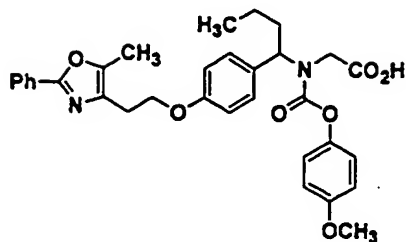
- 5 To a 0°C solution of Part B compound (150 mg; 0.36 mmol) and Et₃N (51 µL; 0.36 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) was added dropwise 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (53 µL; 0.36 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT for 1 h, then concentrated in vacuo. The
10 residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 2:1) to give Part C compound (200 mg; 98%) as an oil.

D.



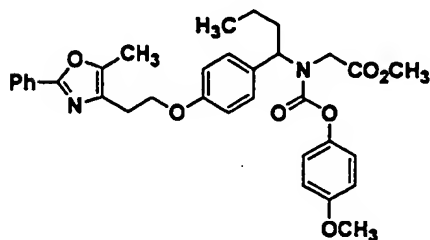
15

- A solution of Part C compound (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and LiOH·H₂O (30 mg, 0.72 mmol) in THF:MeOH:H₂O (1 mL of a 1:1:1 solution) was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction
20 mixture was then acidified to pH ~ 2 with aqueous 1N HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄), concentrated in vacuo and lyophilized from dioxane to provide title compound (80 mg; 82%) as a white solid.
25 [M + H]⁺ = 557.2

Example 502

5

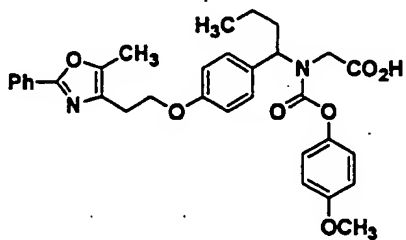
A.



10 A solution of Example 501 Part C compound (100 mg; 0.18 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) in the presence of 10% Pd/C (50 mg) was stirred under an H₂ atmosphere for 2 h at RT. The catalyst was then filtered off using a pad of Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound (100 mg; 100%) as an oil.

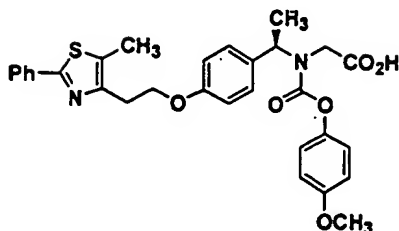
15

B.

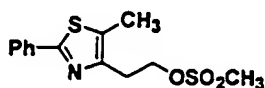


20

Title compound (87 mg; 90%; white solid lyophilate) was obtained from Part A compound in the same way as Example 501 compound was synthesized from Example 501 Part C compound. [M + H]⁺ = 559.2

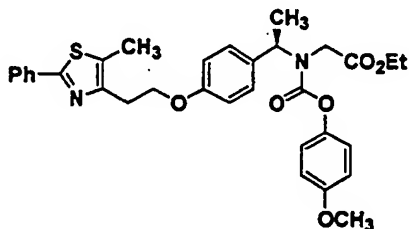
Example 503

5 A.

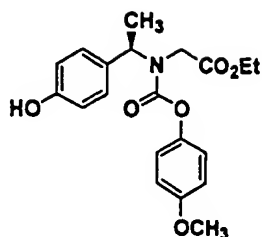


To a solution of 5-methyl 2-phenyl-thiazol-4-yl-
 10 ethanol (50 mg; 0.23 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) were
 successively added Et_3N (50 μL ; 0.36 mmol) and
 methanesulfonyl chloride (20 μL ; 0.26 mmol). The
 reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h, then was partitioned
 between CH_2Cl_2 and aqueous 1 M HCl. The organic phase was
 15 washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated in
 vacuo to give Part A compound (68 mg; 100%) as a
 colorless oil. This material was used in the next step
 without further purification.

20 B.



A mixture of the phenol (prepared using the
 25 identical procedures as described for the synthesis of
 Example 498 Part C compound except that ethyl
 bromoacetate was used instead of methyl bromoacetate)

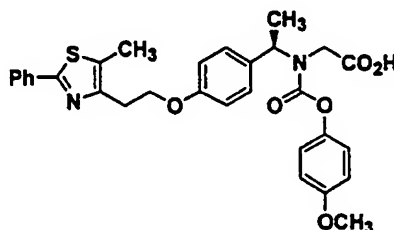


(18 mg; 0.048 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (30 mg; 0.22 mol) in MeCN (2 mL) was heated at 60°C overnight, then cooled to RT and partitioned between EtOAc and excess aqueous 1 M HCl.

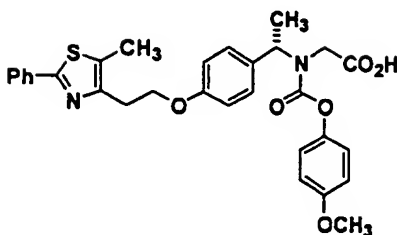
- 5 The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x); the combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (as described for Example 498) to provide Part B compound (12 mg; 43%).

10

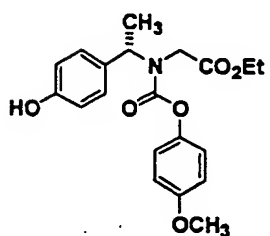
C.



- 15 A solution of Part B compound (12 mg; 0.02 mmol) and $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (10 mg; 0.24 mmol) in THF (2 mL) and H_2O (1 mL) was stirred at RT for 4 h. The reaction mixture was acidified with excess aqueous 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried
- 20 (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo; the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (as described for Example 498) to give the title compound (3 mg; 26%) as a colorless oil. $[M + H]^+ = 547.2$

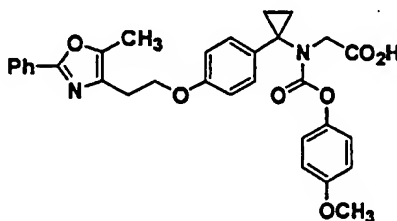
Example 504

- 5 The title compound was prepared in exactly the same way as for Example 503 except that the [S]-enantiomer

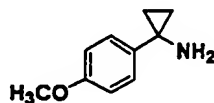


was used for the alkylation step. $[M + H]^+ = 547.2$

10

Example 505

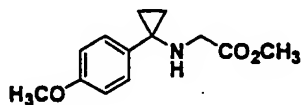
- 15 A.



- 20 To a solution of 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1-cyclopropane-carboxylic acid (250 mg; 1.3 mmol) in dioxane (8 ml) were successively added Et_3N (198 μL ; 1.43 mmol) and diphenylphosphoryl azide (307 μL ; 1.43 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 5 min, then heated to 80°C for 3 h.

Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product (presumably the corresponding isocyanate). This material was dissolved in aqueous 8 M HCl (1.8 mL), stirred at RT for 5 min, then heated to 100°C for 1 h. After cooling to RT, Et₂O was added, and the solution was cautiously basified with excess solid NaOH. The aqueous phase was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 15 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to provide compound A (100 mg; 47%) as an oil. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

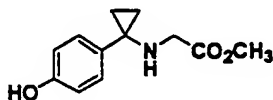
B.



15

A solution of Part A Compound (100 mg; 0.61 mmol), methyl bromoacetate (103 mg; 0.67 mmol) and Et₃N (102 µL; 0.73 mmol) in THF was stirred at RT for 16 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; CH₂Cl₂:MeOH 9:1) to give Part B compound (90 mg; 62%) as an oil.

C.

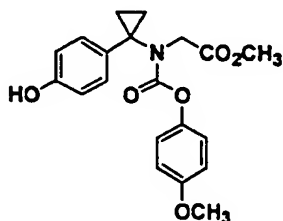


30

To a 0°C solution of Part B compound (90 mg; 0.38 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (12.7 mL) was slowly added neat BBr₃ (82 µL; 0.87 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 3 h, then was partitioned between ice cold saturated aqueous

NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The organic phase was discarded and the aqueous layer was neutralized by addition of NaHCO₃, then extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give Part C compound (50 mg; 59%).

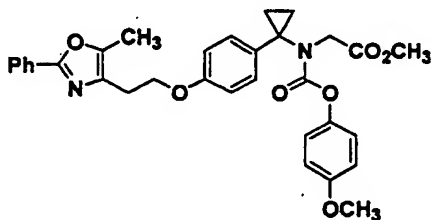
D.



10

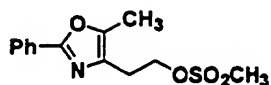
A mixture of Part C compound (50 mg; 0.22 mmol), 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (33 mg; 0.22 mol) and NaHCO₃ (25 mg; 0.29 mmol) in 1:1 aqueous dioxane (7.5 mL) was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part D compound (45 mg; 52%).

E.



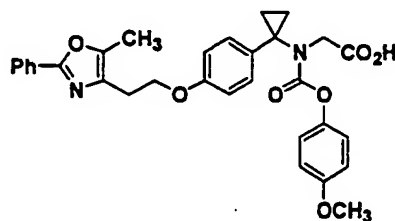
20

A mixture of Part D compound (45 mg; 0.12 mmol), K₂CO₃ (30 mg; 0.22 mol) and the mesylate (33 mg; 0.12 mmol)



in MeCN (4 mL) was heated at 90°C for 20 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x); the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 9:1 to 1:1 hex:EtOAc) to provide Part E compound (42 mg; 65%).

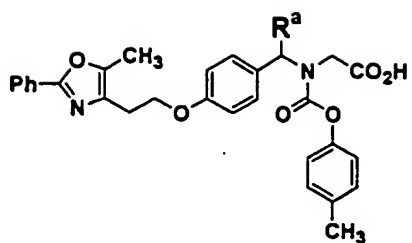
F.



10

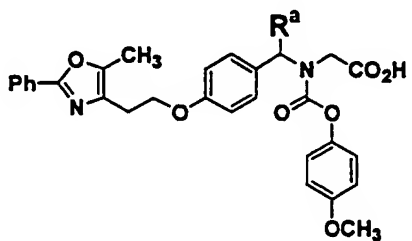
A solution of Part E compound (42 mg; 0.08 mmol) and LiOH.H₂O (6 mg; 0.15 mmol) in 2:1 THF:H₂O (3.8 mL) was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH 2 with excess aqueous 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo; the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (as described for Example 498) to give the title compound (28 mg; 68%) as a colorless oil. [M + H]⁺ = 543.2

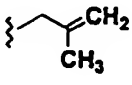
Following procedures as described above, the Examples 506 to 518 compounds were prepared.

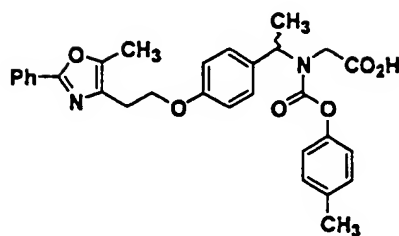


| Example No. | R^a | $[M+H]^+$ |
|-------------|----------|-----------|
| 506 | (±) -Me | 515.3 |
| 507 | (±) n-Bu | 557.4 |

5



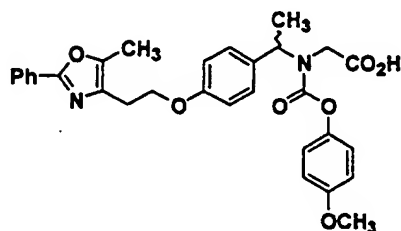
| Example No. | R^a | $[M+H]^+$ |
|-------------|---|-----------|
| 508 | (±) Me. | 531.3 |
| 509 | (±) Et | 545.1 |
| 510 | (±) i-Bu | 573.3 |
| 511 | (±)  | 571.3 |

Example 506

5

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 1.47 and 1.54 (2d, J = 7.5 Hz; 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.93 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (2d, J = 18 Hz; 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 4H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 2H)

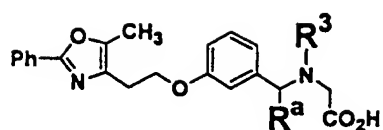
10

Example 508

15

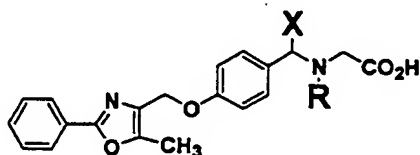
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 ; 400 MHz): δ 1.47 and 1.54 (2d, J = 7.5 Hz; 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.94 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.81 (m, 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 4H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.91 (m, 2H)

20

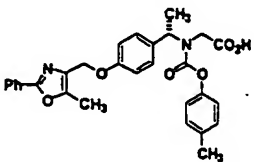
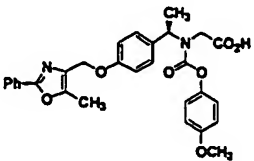
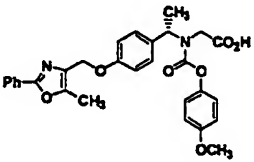


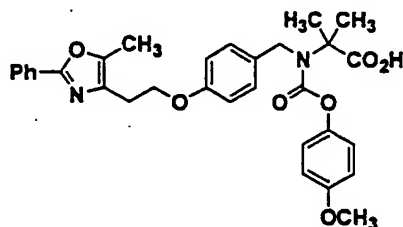
| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------|
| 512 | (±) | 531.3 |

- 5 The synthesis of Examples 513-518 involved the use of Example 541 Part B compound as the alkylating agent.



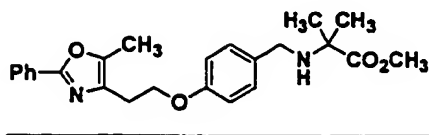
| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------|
| 513 | | 517.2 |
| 514 | | 517.2 |
| 515 | | 501.2 |

| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 516 |  | 501.2 |
| 517 |  | 517.2 |
| 518 |  | 517.2 |

Example 519

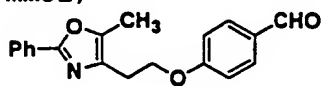
5

A.



10

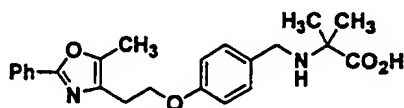
A mixture of methyl α -aminoisobutyrate hydrochloride (108 mg; 0.7 mmol), Et₃N (146 μ L; 1.1 mmol), NaBH(OAc)₃ (222 mg; 1.1 mmol) and the aldehyde (215 mg; 0.7 mmol)



15

in DCE (5 mL) was stirred at RT for 21 h. Some starting material remained, so the reaction was heated at 55°C for 4 h (no further reaction). Saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ was added, and volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue
5 was partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and extracted with aqueous 1 M HCl. The aqueous phase was basified with solid NaOH and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The organic
10 extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part A compound (174 mg; 61%).

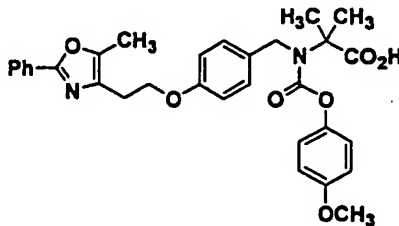
B.



15

A solution of Part A compound (120 mg; 0.29 mmol) aqueous LiOH (2.0 mL of a 0.3 M solution of a 1:1:1 mixture of THF:MeOH:H₂O) was stirred at RT overnight. The
20 reaction was acidified to pH ~ 2 with aqueous 1 M HCl, then was concentrated in vacuo and purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; continuous gradient from 40:60 B:A to 100% B over 30 min, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1
25 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to furnish Part B compound (60 mg; 53%) as a syrup.

C.

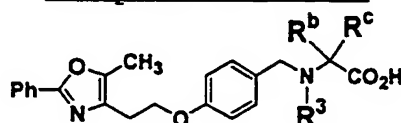


30

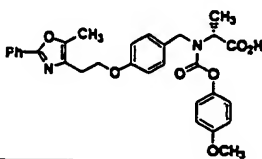
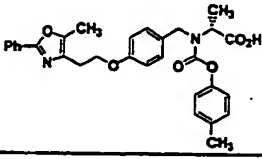
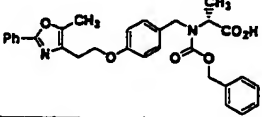
A solution of Part B compound (25 mg; 0.06 mmol), 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (20 μ L) in pyridine (1 mL) was heated at 60°C for 6 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (2 mL) and aqueous 1 M HCl (1 mL). The organic phase was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; continuous gradient from 40:60 B:A to 100% B over 20 min, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA; solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to furnish title compound (4 mg; 12%) as a white foam. $[M + H]^+ = 545.3$

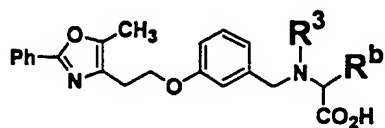
Following the procedures as set out hereinbefore, the following Examples 520 to 535 compounds were prepared.

Examples 520 to 535

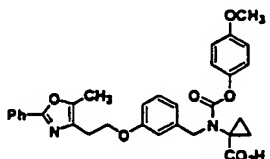
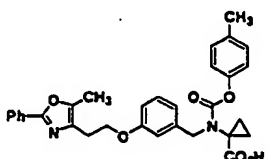
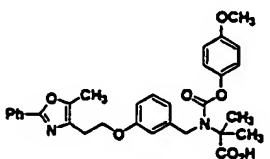


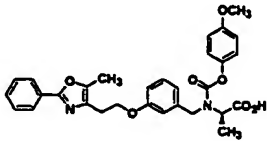
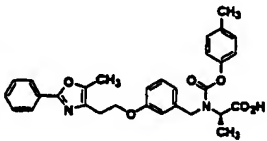
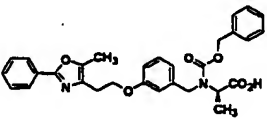
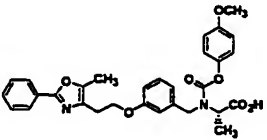
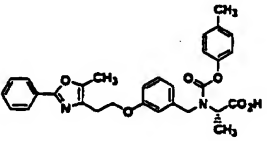
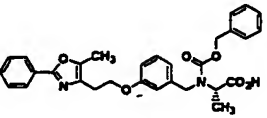
| Example No. | Structure | $[M+H]^+$ |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| 520 | | 543.4 |
| 521 | | 527.3 |
| 522 | | 531.2 |
| 523 | | 515.2 |

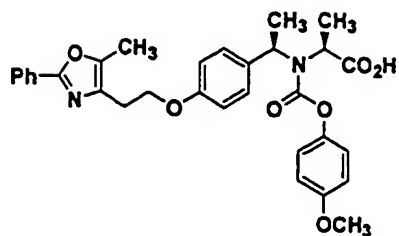
| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 524 |  | 531.2 |
| 525 |  | 515.2 |
| 526 |  | 515.2 |



5

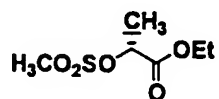
| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 527 |  | 543.3 |
| 528 |  | 527.3 |
| 529 |  | 545.3 |

| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 530 |  | 531.2 |
| 531 |  | 515.2 |
| 532 |  | 515.2 |
| 533 |  | 531.2 |
| 534 |  | 515.2 |
| 535 |  | 515.2 |

Example 536

5

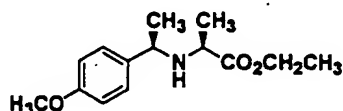
A.



10 To a 0°C solution of (R)-(-)-lactate (3.0 g; 29 mmol) and Et₃N (4.8 mL; 35 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (60 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (2.67 mL; 35 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, then partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and 1M aqueous HCl (100 mL each). The
 15 organic phase was washed with H₂O and brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo without heating to give Part A compound as an oil (4.5 g; 86%), which was used in the next step without further purification.

20

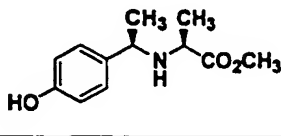
B.



A mixture of Part A compound (1.42 g; 6.0 mmol),
 25 (R)-4-methoxy-α-methyl benzylamine (300 mg, 2.0 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (828 mg; 6.0 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL) was heated at 70°C for 17 h (some amine starting material still remained). The reaction cooled to RT, filtered, and the volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was
 30 partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in

vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 99:1 to 97:3 CHCl_3 :MeOH) to give Part B compound (330 mg; 70%) as an oil.

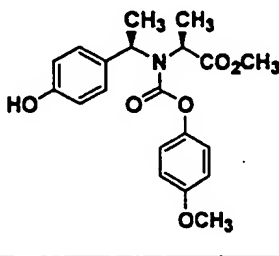
5 C.



To a 0°C solution of Part B compound (330 mg; 1.39 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) was slowly added dropwise BBR_3 (3.0 mL of a 1 M solution in CH_2Cl_2 ; 30 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 10°C for 3 h, then quenched by cautious addition of saturated aqueous NH_4Cl and CH_2Cl_2 . The isolated aqueous phase was neutralized by slow addition of solid NaHCO_3 , then extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to furnish crude Part C compound (150 mg; 48%), which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

20

D.

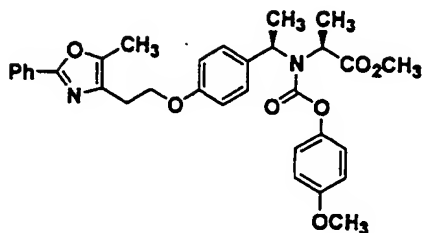


To a solution of Part C compound (300 mg; 1.35 mmol) in dioxane: H_2O (6 mL of a 1:1 solution) were successively added NaHCO_3 (500 mg; 5.95 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (300 μL ; 2.0 mmol) slowly. The reaction was stirred at RT for 1 h, then partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude residue, which was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise

30

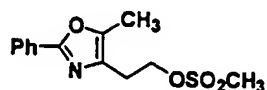
gradient from 3:1 to 1:1 hexane:EtOAc) to furnish Part D compound (330 mg; 66%).

E.



5

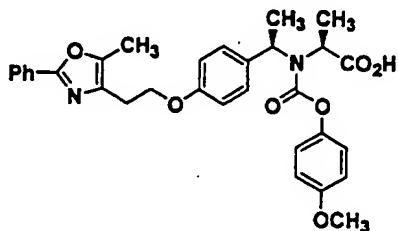
To a solution of Part D compound (330 mg; 0.88 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL) were successively added K_2CO_3 (165 mg; 1.2 mmol) and the mesylate (337 mg; 1.2 mmol).



The reaction mixture was heated at 95°C for 16 h, then cooled to RT and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and then partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 3:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part E compound (350 mg; 71%).

20

F.

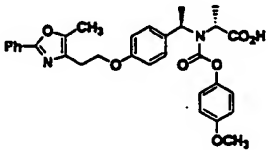
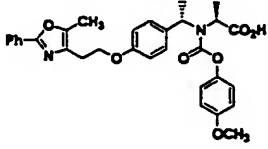
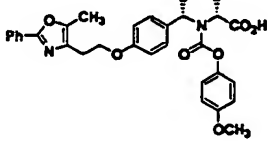


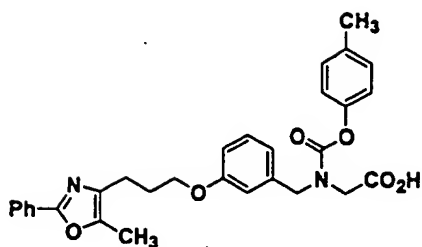
To a solution of Part E compound (350 mg; 0.62 mmol) in THF: H_2O (15 mL of a 2:1 solution) was added $LiOH \cdot H_2O$ (52 mg; 1.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight for 14 h; then EtOAc was added and the

- solution acidified with 1 N HCl solution to pH ~ 2. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 20 min continuous gradient from 50:50 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA; retention time = 26 min) and lyophilized from dioxane to give the title compound (208 mg; 61% yield) as a white solid.
- 10 [M + H]⁺ = 545.3

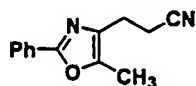
Examples 537 to 539

- Following the procedures set out hereinbefore, the
- 15 Examples 537 to 539 compounds were prepared.

| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 537 |  | 545.3 |
| 538 |  | 545.3 |
| 539 |  | 545.3 |

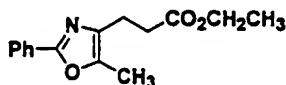
Example 540

A.



15 To a 0°C solution of 5-methyl-2-phenyl-oxazol-4-yl ethanol (5.0 g; 24.6 mmol), acetone cyanohydrin (3.35 mL; 36.9 mmol) and Ph₃P (7.5 g; 29.5 mmol) in THF (60 mL) was added DEAD (6.0 mL; 36.9 mmol) dropwise. After addition was complete, the reaction mixture was warmed to RT and stirred overnight at RT. Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 2:1) to give Part A compound (4.5 g; 86%) as an oil.

20 B.



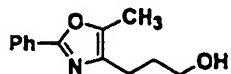
25 A solution of Part A compound (4.5 g; 21.2 mmol) and H₂SO₄ (concentrated; 20 mL) in EtOH (100 mL) was heated under reflux overnight. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to 1/3 its original volume, then EtOAc (150 mL) and H₂O (100 mL) were cautiously added. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, (2 x 100 mL) and brine (150 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude oil. This material

30

was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 2:1) to give Part B compound (2.1 g; 38%) as a crystalline solid.

C.

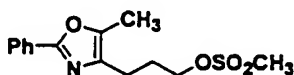
5



To a -78°C solution of Part B compound (2.1 g; 8.1 mmol) in THF (6 mL) was added dropwise LiAlH₄ (16 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF; 16 mmol) under an atmosphere of N₂. The mixture was allowed to warm to 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 30 min, after which the reaction was determined to be complete by TLC (hex:EtOAc 1:1). Aqueous HCl (1.0 mL of a 1 M solution; 1 mmol) and saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate (10 mL) were successively added and the mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with H₂O and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part C compound (1.78 g; 97%) as a white solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

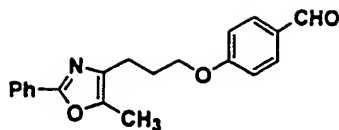
D.

25



To a solution of Part C compound (670 mg; 3.09 mmol) and Et₃N (516 µL; 3.71 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (286 µL; 3.71 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min, at which point the reaction was complete by TLC (hex:EtOAc 2:1). The mixture was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (60 mL) and H₂O (40 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine (40 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to give Part D compound (910 mg; 100%) which was used in the next step without further purification.

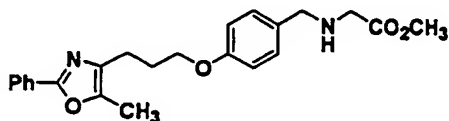
E.



- A mixture of Part D compound (380 mg; 1.29 mmol),
5 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (188 mg; 1.55 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (214 mg; 1.55 mg) in MeCN (12 mL) was refluxed in an oil bath for 17 h. At this point all starting Part D compound had been consumed (but there was a significant quantity of the hydrolysis by-product, Part C compound) by HPLC/MS.
10 The reaction was cooled to RT and the solid precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and partitioned between EtOAc (60 mL) and H_2O (40 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine (40 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude
15 product. This material was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 4:1 to 1:2 hex:EtOAc) to give Part E compound (150 mg; 36%) as an oil in addition to Part C compound (100 mg; 36%).

20

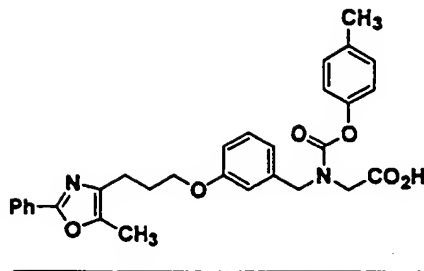
F.



- A mixture of Part E compound (150 mg; 0.50 mmol),
25 glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (75 mg; 0.60 mmol) and Et_3N (84 μL ; 0.60 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred at RT for 6 h, after which $NaBH_4$ (50 mg) was added cautiously portionwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, after which volatiles were removed in vacuo.
30 The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and

concentrated in vacuo to give Part F compound (180 mg; 97%) as an oil.

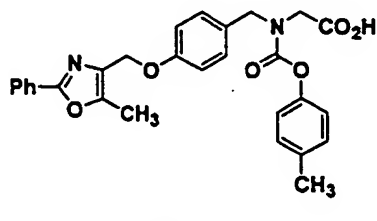
G.



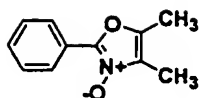
A mixture of Part F compound (23 mg; 0.060 mmol), Et₃N (10 μ L; 0.66 mmol) and 4-tolyl chloroformate (10 μ L; 0.066 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) was stirred at RT for 2 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in a solution of THF/MeOH/H₂O (1 mL of a 2:2:1 mixture); LiOH.H₂O (14 mg; 0.33 mmol) was added, and the reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between aqueous 1 M HCl and EtOAc. The organic extract was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC ODS S5 30 mm x 250 mm column, continuous 25 minute gradient from 40% B:60% A to 100% B, hold at 100% B for 15 min, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA; flow rate = 25 mL/min) to give the title compound as a white solid (13 mg; 45% over 2 steps). [M + H]⁺ = 515.3

25

Example 541

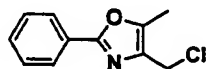


A.



5 To a solution of benzaldehyde (23.8 g, 234 mmol) in EtOAc (150 mL; pre-saturated with HCl gas) was added 2,3-butanedione mono-oxime (25.0 g, 234 mmol) in one portion and the resulting solution was stirred at RT for 12 h. Analytical HPLC indicated that all starting materials had
10 been consumed. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to yield Part A compound as a white solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

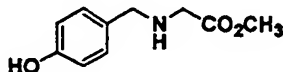
B.



15

To a solution of Part A compound in CHCl₃ (200 mL) was added dropwise POCl₃ (30 mL, 320 mmol). The reaction
20 was stirred for 12 h at 50°C, then was concentrated in vacuo. The brown residue was partitioned between EtOAc (300 mL) and 1N aqueous NaOH. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried, (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; Et₂O) to
25 give Part B compound (41.5 g; 86%) as a light brown solid (>95% pure by analytical HPLC and ¹H-NMR analysis).

C.

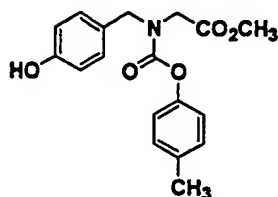


30

A solution of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (20 g, 160 mmol), glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (22 g, 180 mmol) and Et₃N (25 mL, 180 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) was
35 stirred at RT for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and NaBH₄ (9.0 g, 240 mmol) was added portionwise

while maintaining the reaction temperature at <RT. The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h, then was concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part C compound, which was used in the next step without further purification.

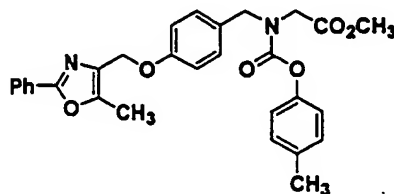
D.



10

To a solution of crude Part C compound in Et₂O (300 mL) and H₂O (200 mL) were added NaHCO₃ (20 g, 240 mmol, in a single portion) and 4-tolyl chloroformate (15 mL, 150 mmol; dropwise). The biphasic reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT. The aqueous phase was then extracted with Et₂O (2 x 200 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 x 50 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 1:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part D compound (40.8 g; 76% over 2 steps) as an oil.

E.

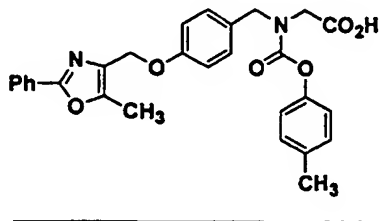


25

A solution of Part B compound (14.5 g, 70 mmol), Part C compound (21.6 g, 67 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (18.4 g, 134 mmol) in CH₃CN (150 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 12 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and volatiles were removed in vacuo. The brown oily residue was partitioned between

EtOAc (250 mL) and brine (100 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 1:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part D compound (23.6 g; 71%) as a colorless oil.

F.

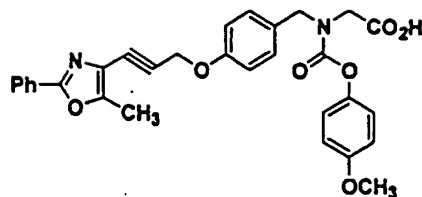


10

A solution of Part D compound (23.6 g, 47.4 mmol) and $\text{LiOH} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (4.0 g, 95 mmol) in THF (200 mL) and H_2O (120 mL) was stirred at RT for 4 h. The reaction mixture was then acidified to pH ~ 2 with aqueous 1N HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to yield an oily residue, which was recrystallized from EtOAc to provide title compound (19.4 g; 84%) as a white solid. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 487.23$;

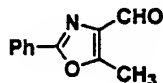
^1H NMR (CD_3OD ; 400 MHz): δ 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 3.99 & 4.04 (2s, 2H), 4.47 & 4.54 (2s, 2H), 5.01 and 5.00 (2s, 2H), 6.99 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.17 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.31 (m, 2H); 7.49 (m, 3H), 8.01 (m, 2H);

^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 400 MHz): δ 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 4.55 (2s, 2H), 5.00 (2s, 2H); 6.99 (m, 4H); 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H); 7.31 (m, 2H); 7.44 (s, 3H); 8.01 (s, 2H)

Example 542

5

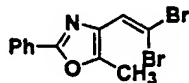
A.



A mixture of 2-phenyl-5-methyl-oxazole-4-acetic
 10 acid (470 mg; 2.17 mmol; Maybridge) pyridine N-oxide (830
 mg; 8.74 mmol) and acetic anhydride (350 mg; 3.57 mmol)
 in toluene (10 mL) was heated at 90°C for 12 h, then
 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then partitioned
 between EtOAc and 1M aqueous HCl. The organic phase was
 15 washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, brine, dried
 (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give a dark brown
 oil. This material was chromatographed (SiO₂; 4:1
 hex:EtOAc) to give Part A compound (143 mg; 35%) as an
 oil.

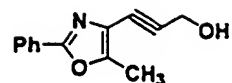
20

B.



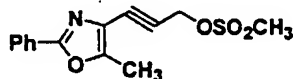
To a 0°C solution of Part A compound (600 mg; 3.21
 25 mmol) and Ph₃P (3.37 g; 12.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was
 added dropwise a solution of CBr₄ (2.13 g; 6.4 mmol) in
 CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL). The solution was stirred at 0°C for 2 h,
 then allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT overnight.
 30 Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was
 chromatographed (85:15 hexane:EtOAc) to furnish Part B
 compound (1.08 g; 98%) as a pale yellow solid.

C.



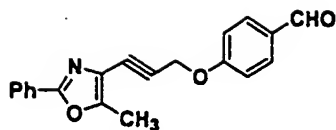
5 To a -78°C solution of Part B compound (1.12 g; 3.26 mmol) in THF (60 mL) was added n-butyllithium dropwise (4.2 mL of a 1.6 M solution in hexane; 6.72 mmol) over 25 min, while maintaining the internal temperature at $\leq -71^{\circ}\text{C}$. The reaction was stirred at -78°C for 1 h, then allowed to warm slowly to 0°C . Paraformaldehyde (305 g) was then added in one portion and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 3 h and then quenched with saturated aqueous NH_4Cl . The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x); the combined organic
10 extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give a dark oil. This material was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 3:2 hex:EtOAc) to give Part C compound (466 mg; 67%) as a yellow solid.

20 D.



To a 0°C solution of Part C compound (466 mg; 2.19 mmol) and Et_3N in CH_2Cl_2 , was added dropwise methanesulfonyl chloride (190 μL ; 2.45 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The mixture was then partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and cold 1M aqueous HCl. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4)
30 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; 3:2 hex:EtOAc) to give Part D compound (533 mg; 84%) as an off-white solid.

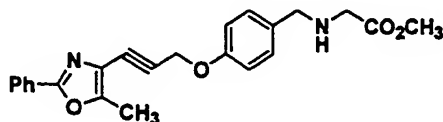
E.



5 A mixture of Part D compound (198 mg; 0.68 mmol),
4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (96 mg; 0.79 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (141
mg; 1.02 mmol) in CH_3CN (13 mL) was heated at $70^\circ C$ for
3 h, then stirred at RT overnight. Volatiles were
removed in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between
10 EtOAc and 1 M aqueous NaOH. The organic phase was washed
with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to
give crude Part E compound (190 mg; 88%) as a yellow oil,
which was used in the next step without further
purification.

15

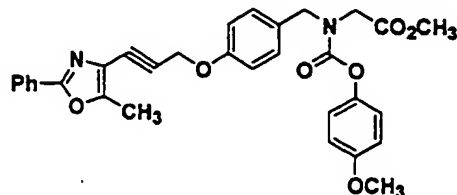
F.



20 A mixture of Part E compound (123 mg; 0.39 mmol),
glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (248 mg; 1.98 mmol)
and Et_3N (600 μL ; 4.3 mmol) in DCE (15 mL) was stirred at
RT for 15 min, after which $NaBH(OAc)_3H$ (262 mg; 1.2 mmol)
was added in one portion. The reaction was stirred for
25 16 h at RT, after which additional $NaBH(OAc)_3H$ (200 mg;
0.94 mmol) was added. Stirring was continued for 3 h,
after which still more $NaBH(OAc)_3H$ (200 mg; 0.94 mmol) was
added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 48 h, after
which all Part E compound had been consumed. The
30 reaction mixture was partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 and
aqueous $NaHCO_3$. The aqueous phase was extracted with
 CH_2Cl_2 (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed
with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The
crude product was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient

from 1:1 to 2:3 hex:EtOAc) to give Part F compound (120 mg; 79%) as a colorless oil which solidified on standing.

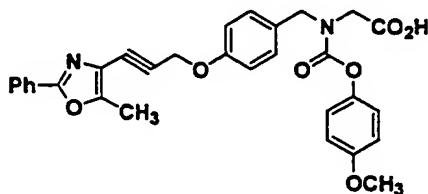
G.



5

To a solution of Part F compound (180 mg; 0.46 mmol) and pyridine (100 μ L; 1.24 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (105 μ L; 0.71 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 3.5 h, then partitioned between aqueous NaHCO₃ and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc 3:2) to give Part G compound (232 mg; 93%) as a colorless oil.

H.

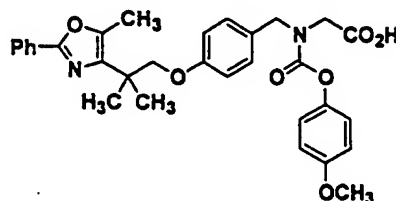


20

To a solution of Part G compound (232 mg; 0.43 mmol) in THF:H₂O (12 mL of a 5:1 mixture) was added LiOH.H₂O (1.3 mmol). The solution was stirred at RT overnight, then acidified with aqueous 1M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 75 mm column, flow rate = 20 mL/min; continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B,

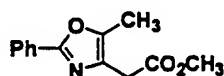
where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give title compound (160 mg; 71%) as a white solid. [M + H]⁺ = 527.2

5

Example 543

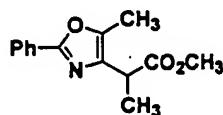
A.

10



A solution of 5-methyl-2-phenyloxazole-4-yl-acetic acid (4.0 g; 18 mmol) and concentrated HCl (2 mL) in MeOH (60 mL) was heated at reflux overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo; the residue was partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part A compound as a colorless oil (4.00 g; 94%) which was used in the next step without further purification.

B.

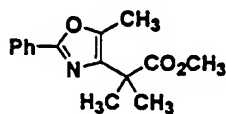


25

To a -78°C solution of LDA (15.0 mL of a 2.0 M solution in heptane/THF; 30 mmol; Aldrich) were successively added dropwise a solution of Part A compound (2.3 g; 10 mmol) in THF (6 mL) and HMPA (500 µL; 2.9 mmol). The solution was stirred at -78°C for 30 min, after which methyl iodide (1.87 mL; 30 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred at -78°C for 1 h,

then was allowed to warm to 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The reaction solution was partitioned between saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic
5 extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part B compound (1.90 g; 78%) as a colorless oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

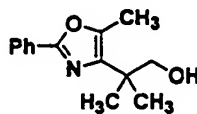
10 C.



To a -78°C solution of LDA (7.0 mL of a 2.0 M in
15 heptane/THF; 14 mmol; Aldrich) were successively added dropwise a solution of Part B compound (1.8 g; 7.3 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and HMPA (500 µL; 2.9 mmol). The solution was stirred at -78°C for 1 h, then a solution of methyl
iodide (1 mL; 11 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution
20 was stirred at -78°C for 1 h, then was allowed to warm to 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The reaction solution was then partitioned between saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x
50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄)
25 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was combined with the product from another reaction (from 670 mg of Part B compound) and chromatographed (SiO₂; 9:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part C compound (2.60 g; 95%) as a
colorless oil.

30

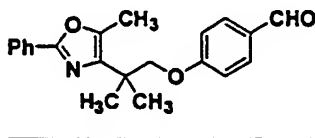
D.



To a -78°C solution of Part C compound (1.2 g; 4.63 mmol) in THF (3 mL) under an atmosphere of N_2 was added dropwise a solution of LiAlH_4 (1.0 mL of a 1.0 M solution in THF). The reaction was stirred at -78°C for 1 h, then
5 was allowed to warm to 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The reaction was quenched by cautious addition of 1M aqueous potassium sodium tartrate followed by H_2O . The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O , dried (MgSO_4) and
10 concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part D compound (1.01 g; 94%) as an oil, which was used in the next step without further purification.

E.

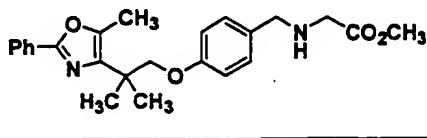
15



To an 80°C solution of Part D compound (700 mg; 3.0 mmol), Ph_3P (1.2 g; 4.6 mmol) and 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde
20 (406 mg; 3.3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added DEAD (720 μL ; mmol) in two portions over 5 min. The solution was stirred at 80°C for 1 h (starting material still remained), then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
25 was chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 9:1 to 5:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part E compound (160 mg; 16%).

F.

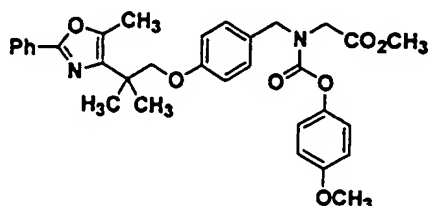
30



A solution of Part E compound (250 mg; 0.75 mmol), glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (141 mg; 1.13 mmol) and Et_3N (157 μL ; 1.13 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) was stirred at RT overnight. Excess solid NaBH_4 was added cautiously;
35 the reaction was stirred at RT for 1 h, then concentrated

in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part F compound (300 mg; 98%) which was used in the next
 5 reaction without further purification.

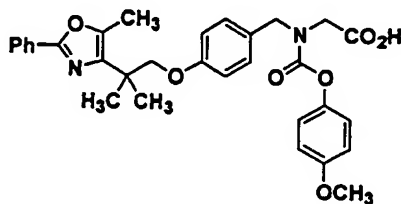
G.



10

To a 0°C solution of Part F compound (150 mg; 0.37 mmol) and Et₃N (51 µL; 0.37 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was added 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (55 µL; 0.37 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT
 15 for 2 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 5:1 hexane:EtOAc) to furnish Part G compound (130 mg; 63%).

H.

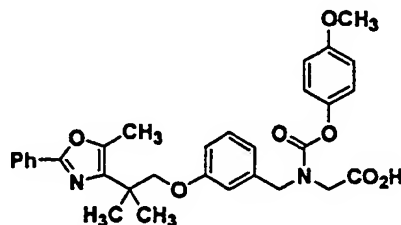


20

A solution of Part G compound (130 mg) and LiOH·H₂O (39 mg) in H₂O/THF/MeOH (2 mL of a 1:2:2 mixture) was
 25 stirred at RT for 2 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was acidified with 1.0 M aqueous HCl, then extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give a residue, which was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS
 30 reverse phase C18, 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25

mL/min; continuous gradient from 50% A:B to 100% B over 20 min, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA, B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA), then lyophilized from dioxane to give the title compound (58 mg; 46%) as a white lyophilate. [M + H]⁺ = 545.4

Example 544

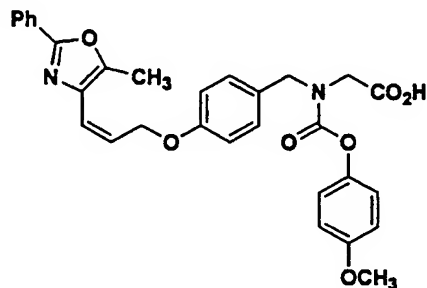


10

Title compound was prepared in analogous fashion to Example 543 except that 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde was used instead of 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (in the preparation of Example 543 Part E compound). $[M + H]^+ = 545.4$

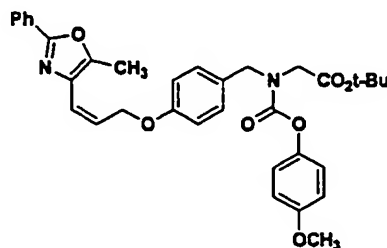
15

Example 545

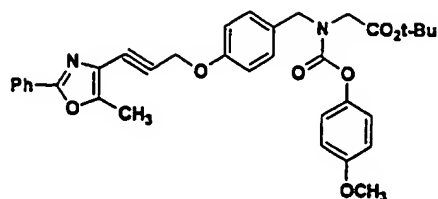


20

A.

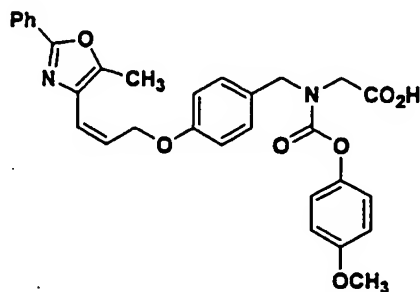


A mixture of the acetylene (38 mg; 0.065 mmol)



(synthesized in a completely analogous fashion to Example 542 Part G compound with glycine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride instead of glycine methyl ester hydrochloride), quinoline (80 mg; 0.62 mmol) and Lindlar's catalyst (8 mg; Pd/CaCO₃; Aldrich) in MeOH (8 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ at 0°C for 20 min. Additional Lindlar's catalyst (8 mg; Pd/CaCO₃; Aldrich) was then added and stirring was continued under an atmosphere of H₂ at 0°C for 25 min, after which reaction was complete. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 20 x 100 mm column; flow rate = 20 mL/min; continuous 20 min gradient from 80:20 B:A to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give Part A compound (22 mg; 56%) as a colorless oil.

B.

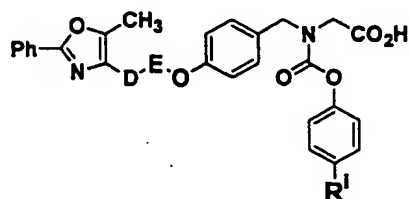


To a solution of Part A compound (3 mg; 0.005 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (0.5 mL) was added dropwise TFA (0.25 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 2 h at RT. Volatiles were removed in vacuo; the residue was dissolved in CDCl₃,

filtered through a cotton plug and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound (1.5 mg; 55%) as a colorless oil. $[M + Na]^+ = 551.0$

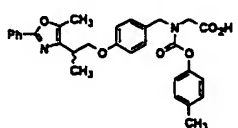
- 5 Following procedures set out above, Examples 546 to 556 compounds were prepared.

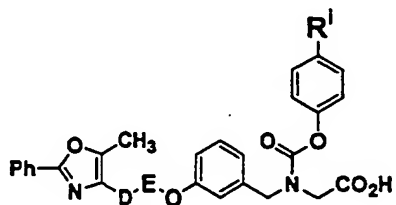
Examples 546 to 556

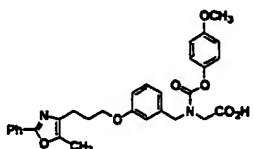
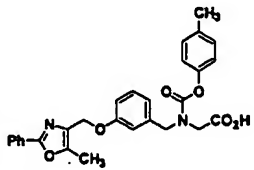
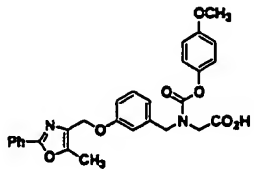
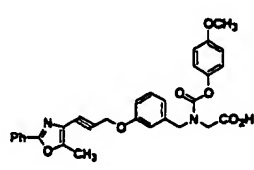


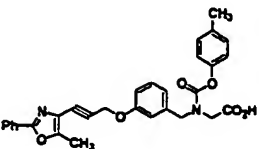
10

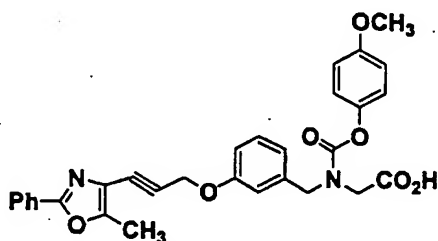
| Example No. | Structure | $[M+H]^+$ |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| 546 | | 515.4 |
| 547 | | 531.3 |
| 548 | | 503.3 |
| 549 | | 529.4 |
| 550 | | 531.2 |

| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 551 |  | 515.2 |



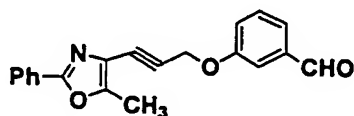
| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 552 |  | 531.3 |
| 553 |  | 487.3 |
| 554 |  | 503.3 |
| 555 |  | 527.2 |

| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 556 |  | 511.4 |

Example 555

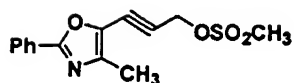
5

A.



10

A mixture of the mesylate (124 mg; 0.43 mmol),

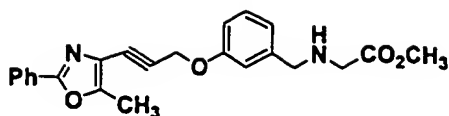


3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (62 mg; 0.51 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (94 mg; 0.68 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL) were heated at 70°C for 48 h.

15 The reaction was cooled to RT, EtOAc was added, and the mixture was washed with aq 1M NaOH and brine. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc 4:1) to give Part A compound (71 mg; 52%) as a colorless

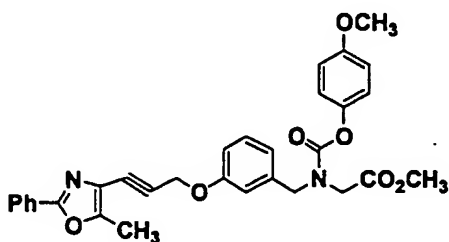
20 oil. [M + H]⁺ = 318.2

B.



5 To a mixture of Part A compound (71 mg; 0.22 mmol),
 glycine.HCl (140 mg; 1.11 mmol) and Et₃N (0.3 mL; 2.16
 mmol) in 1,2 dichloroethane (10 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃
 (150 mg). After stirring at RT for 16 h (reaction
 incomplete), more NaBH(OAc)₃ (150 mg) was added. A final
 10 addition of NaBH(OAc)₃ (150 mg; in total 2.12 mmol) was
 made after another 3 h and the reaction stirred for 48 h
 at RT. The reaction was complete at this point;
 saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ was added and the aqueous phase
 was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x). The combined organic
 15 extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and
 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed
 (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc = 4:6) to give Part B compound (81 mg;
 93%) as a colorless oil.

20 C.

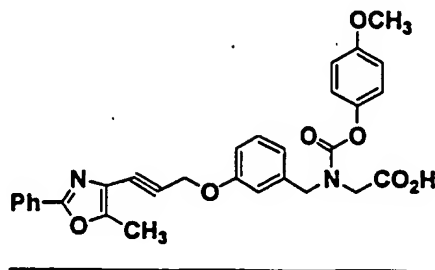


To a solution of Part B compound (10 mg; 0.026
 25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) were successively added pyridine
 (10 µL; 0.12 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (10
 µL; 0.067 mmol) (each in 0.1 mL CH₂Cl₂). The reaction was
 stirred at RT for 16 h, then partitioned between aqueous
 1N HCl and EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with
 30 brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated in vacuo. The
 residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x

75 mm column, flow rate = 20 mL/min; continuous gradient from 70:30 A:B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give Part C compound (9 mg; 65%).

5

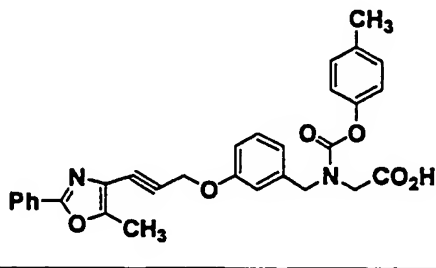
D.



10 A solution of Part C compound (9 mg; 0.017 mmol) in 2:1 THF:H₂O (3 mL) was added LiOH (6 mg; 0.14 mmol). The solution was stirred at RT for 4 h, then acidified with excess 1M HCl (aq). The solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were
15 washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC using the same conditions as above to give title compound (6 mg; 68%) as a colorless film.
[M + H]⁺ = 527.2

20

Example 556



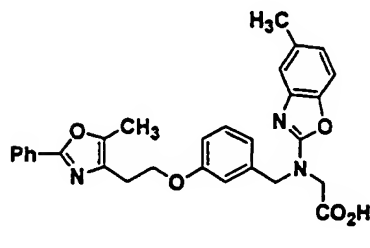
25

Title compound was synthesized using the same sequence as Example 555 compound from Example 555 Part B compound. Acylation with 4-methyl chloroformate (67% after HPLC purification) followed by LiOH hydrolysis

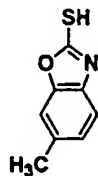
furnished title compound (5 mg; 57% after HPLC purification). $[M + H]^+ = 511.4$

Example 557

5



A.

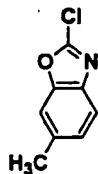


10

A solution of 2-amino-5-cresol (5.0 g; 40 mmol), KOH (3.2 g; 57 mmol) was refluxed in EtOH (50 mL) and CS₂ (40 mL) for 8 h, after which the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between aq 1M HCl (100 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL). The organic phase was washed with water (2 x 100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound (4.0 g; 60%) as a white powder.

20

B.

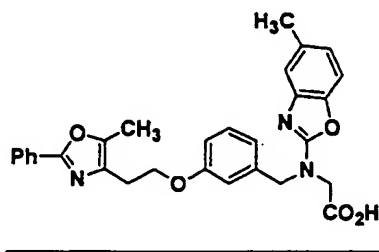


25

A solution of Part A compound (3.2 g; 19 mmol) and PCl₅ (3.75 g; 19 mmol) in toluene (150 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was washed successively with water and aqueous NaHCO₃, then dried

(Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part B compound (4.0 g) as a crude oil. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

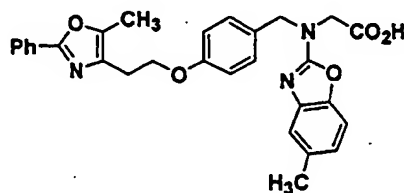
5 C.



A solution of the 1,3 benzyl glycine aminoester (150 mg; 0.39 mmol), Part B compound (100 mg; 0.59 mmol) and triethylamine (0.2 mL; 1.98 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was heated at 100°C in a sealed tube for 4 days. At this point LC/MS showed that all starting material had been consumed. Aqueous LiOH (0.5 mL of a 1 M solution) was added and the solution was stirred at RT for 5 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give an oil, which was purified by preparative HPLC (as for Example 495) to give the title compound (72 mg; 37%) as a solid.

20

Example 558

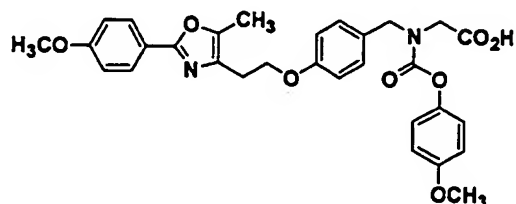


25 A solution of the 1,4 benzyl glycine aminoester (50 mg; 0.13 mmol), Example 557 Part B compound (100 mg; 0.59 mmol) and triethylamine (0.2 mL; 1.98 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was heated at 100°C in a sealed tube for 4 days. At this point LC/MS showed that all starting material had been consumed. Aqueous LiOH (0.5 mL of a 1 M solution) was

30

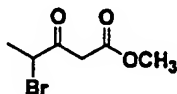
added and the solution was stirred at RT for 5 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give an oil, which was purified by preparative HPLC (as for Example 495) to give the title compound (26 mg; 40%) as a solid.

5

Example 559

10

A.

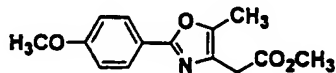


To a solution of methyl propionylacetate (4.6 g, 35 mmol) in CHCl_3 (40 mL) was added dropwise a solution of Br_2 (5.6 g; 35 mmol) in CHCl_3 (10 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h. The reaction was allowed to warm to RT and then air was bubbled into the mixture for 1 h. Volatiles were then removed in vacuo to yield an oily residue, which was partitioned between EtOAc (100 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 . The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to provide crude Part A compound (7.4 g, >95% yield; >90% purity) as an oil which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

20

25

B.



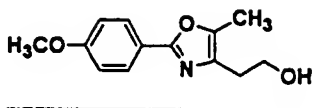
30

A mixture of Part A compound (1.5 g, 7.2 mmol) and 4-methoxybenzamide (1.0 g, 6.6 mmol) was heated at 100°C for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was chromatographed

(SiO₂; 5% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to yield Part B compound (0.57 g, 33%).

C.

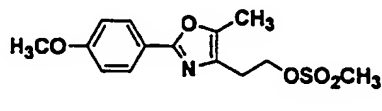
5



To a solution of the ester (0.57 g, 2.3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added LiAlH₄ (2.5 mL of a 1 M solution in THF, 2.5 mmol) dropwise over 10 min and the reaction was stirred at RT for 0.5 h. The reaction was quenched by adding a few drops of water and then partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part C (0.52 g, >95%) as an oil which was used in the following reaction without further purification.

D.

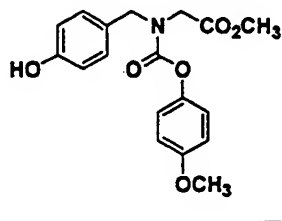
20



A mixture of Part C compound (0.52 g, 2.3 mmol), CH₃SO₂Cl (0.25 mL, 3.3 mmol) and Et₃N (0.5 mL, 3.6 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was stirred at RT for 12 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 4% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to provide Part D compound (0.61 g, 85% for 2 steps) as a colorless oil.

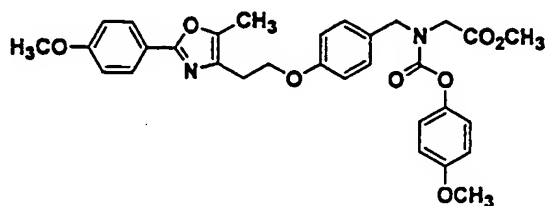
E.

30



To a mixture of crude Example 541 Part C compound (synthesized using 4-hydroxybenzaldehyde [2.0 g; 16 mmol] and glycine methyl ester hydrochloride [2.3 g; 18 mmol]) in dioxane:H₂O (100 mL of a 1:1 mixture) were successively
5 added NaHCO₃ (2.5 g; 30 mmol; in one portion) and 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (2.0 mL; 14 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 h and then extracted with EtOAc (4 x 150 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo.
10 The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 3% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to provide Part E compound (2.4 g; 44%) as a colorless oil.

F.

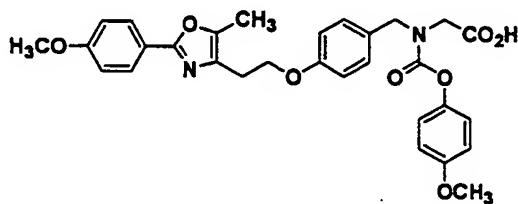


15

A mixture of Part E compound (86 mg, 0.25 mmol), Part D compound (60 mg, 0.20 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (50 mg, 3.7
20 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was heated at 80°C for 12 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and filtered. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 7:3 hexane:EtOAc) to provide title compound (41 mg; 36%) as a colorless oil.

25

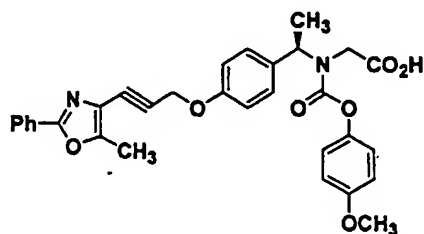
G.



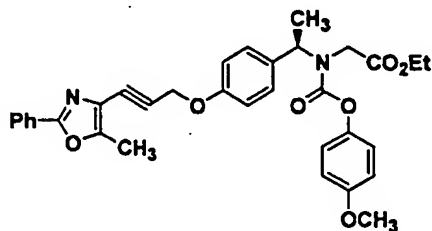
A solution of Part F compound (41 mg, 0.071 mmol) and LiOH.H₂O (34 mg; 0.8 mmol) in THF-H₂O (2 mL of a 2:1 mixture) was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH ~ 2 with 1 M aqueous HCl, then was
 5 extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm column; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 50% A:50% B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1
 10 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to provide title compound (17 mg, 40%) as a colorless oil. [M + H]⁺ = 547.23

Example 560

15

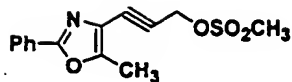


A.

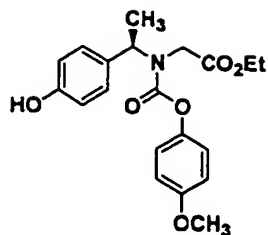


20

A mixture of the mesylate (18 mg; 0.061 mmol)



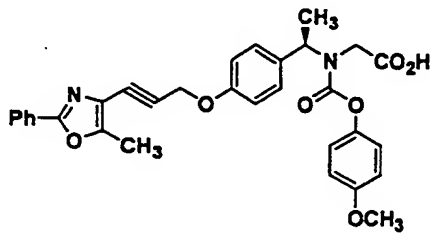
25 the ester,



[described in the synthesis of Example 503 Part B compound (50 mg; 0.13 mmol)], K_2CO_3 (17 mg; 0.34 mmol) in CH_3CN (1 mL) were heated at 70°C for 24 h. Additional
5 K_2CO_3 (30 mg) and CH_3CN (1 mL) were added and the mixture was heated at 75°C for another 48 h. The reaction was cooled to RT, EtOAc was added, and the mixture was washed with aq 1M NaOH and brine. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude
10 product. This was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 50 x 75 mm column; continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA) to give Part A compound (13 mg; 35%) as a colorless oil.

15

B.



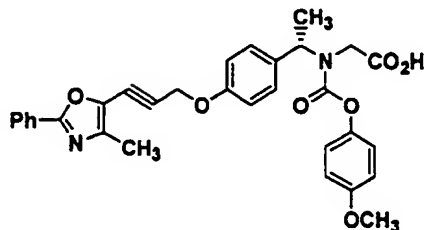
20 To a solution of Part A compound (12 mg; 0.021 mmol) in 2:1 THF: H_2O (1.5 mL) was added LiOH (8 mg; 0.19 mmol). The solution was stirred at RT for 24 h, then acidified with excess 1M HCl (aq). The solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL). The combined organic
25 extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by

preparative HPLC using the same conditions as above to give title compound (6.4 mg) as a colorless film.

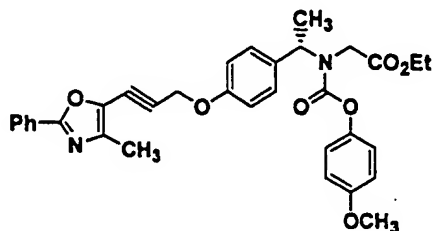
$[M + H]^+ = 541.3$

5

Example 561



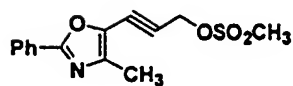
A.



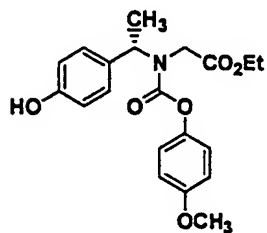
10

A mixture of the mesylate (18 mg; 0.061 mmol)

15



the phenol (50 mg; 0.13 mmol)

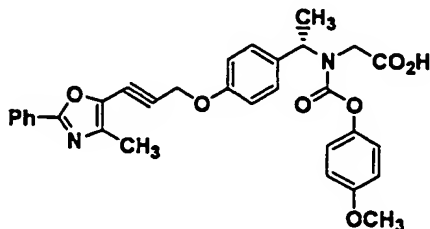


20

K_2CO_3 (17 mg; 0.34 mmol) in CH_3CN (1 mL) were heated at $70^\circ C$ for 24 h. Additional K_2CO_3 (30 mg) and CH_3CN (1 mL) were added and the mixture was heated at $75^\circ C$ for another 48 h. The reaction was cooled to RT, EtOAc was added, and the mixture was washed with aq 1M NaOH and brine.

The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product. This was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC 55 ODS 50 x 75 mm column; continuous gradient from 70:30 B:A to 100% B, where A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA and B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA) to give Part A compound (13 mg; 35%) as a colorless oil.

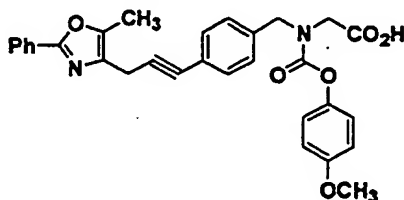
B.



10

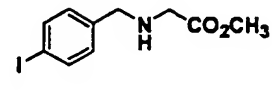
To a solution of Part A compound (12 mg; 0.021 mmol) in 2:1 THF: H_2O (1.5 mL) was added LiOH (8 mg; 0.19 mmol). The solution was stirred at RT for 24 h, then acidified with excess 1M HCl (aq). The solution was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC using the same conditions as above to give title compound. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 541.3$

20

Example 562

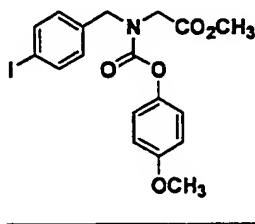
25

A.



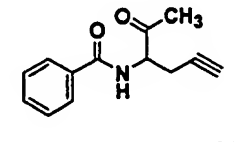
A solution of 4-iodobenzaldehyde (1.0 g; 4.31 mmol) and glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.65 g; 5.17 mmol) and Et₃N (0.50 g; 4.95 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was stirred at RT for 4 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and
5 a solution of NaBH₄ (230 mg; 6.0 mmol) in MeOH was added portionwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to RT and stirred overnight at RT. Volatiles were removed in vacuo (without heating) and the residue was partitioned between aq NaHCO₃ and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with
10 EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound as an oil. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

15 B.



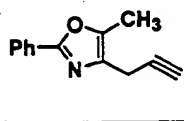
To a solution of the crude Part A compound and Et₃N
20 (0.80 g; 8.00 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂, was added a solution of 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate (0.93 g; 5.00 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, then partitioned between saturated aq NaHCO₃ and EtOAc. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2x); the combined
25 organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to give a residue, which was chromatographed (SiO₂; hex:EtOAc 3:1) to give Part B compound (1.2 g; 61%) as an oil.

30 C.



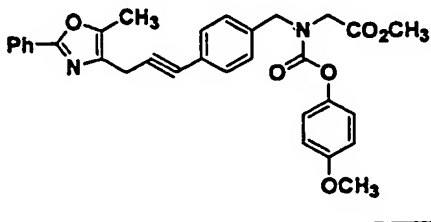
To a 0°C solution of DL-propargyl glycine (3.0 g; 26.5 mmol) in pyridine (20 mL; 247 mmol) was added dropwise benzoyl chloride (3.73 g; 26.5 mmol). The solution was allowed to warm to RT and stirred at RT for 1 h. Acetic anhydride (10 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (35 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3x); the combined organic extracts were washed with aqueous 1N HCl, H₂O, aqueous NaHCO₃, and finally water. The organic phase was dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 5:1 to 3:1 hex:EtOAc) to give Part C compound (1.0 g; 17%) as an orange solid.

15 D.



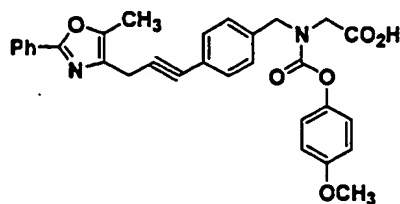
A solution of Part C compound (1.0 g; 4.65 mmol), trifluoroacetic anhydride (3 mL) and TFA (3 mL) in a sealed tube was heated at 40°C for 8 h. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL). The solution was washed repeatedly with saturated aq NaHCO₃ (until all acid had been removed from the organic phase), then brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 6:1 hex:EtOAc) to give Part D compound (800 mg; 87%; >98% pure by HPLC) as an oil.

30 E.



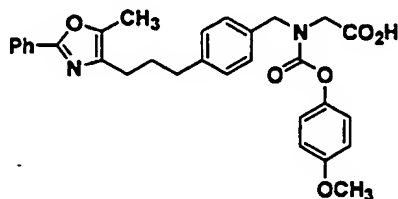
A mixture of Part D compound (100 mg; 0.507 mmol), Part B compound (254 mg; 0.558 mmol), CuI (2 mg; 0.01 mmol) and (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (4 mg; 0.005 mmol) in diethylamine (2 mL) was stirred at RT for 3h under N₂. At this point HPLC/MS showed that all starting material had been consumed and the presence of a peak which corresponded to the desired product. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 5:1 to 2:1 hex:EtOAc) to provide Part E compound (200 mg; 75%) as an oil.

F.



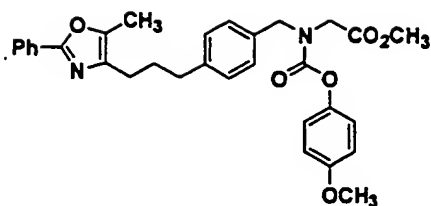
15

A solution of Part E compound (20 mg; 0.038 mol) in HOAc/conc HCl (1 mL of a 10:1 solution) was stirred at 45°C overnight. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS reverse phase column; 30 x 250 mm; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 50:50 A:B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give the title compound (6.8 mg; 35%) as a lyophilate. [M + H]⁺ = 511.2

Example 563

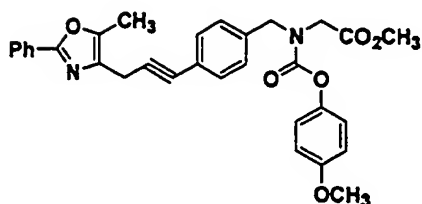
30

A.



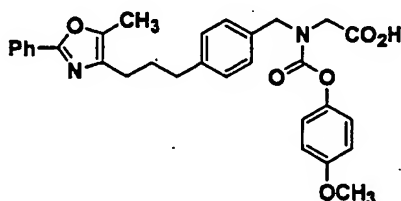
5

A solution of Example 562 Part E compound



(38 mg; 0.072 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ in the presence of 10% Pd/C catalyst (10 mg) at RT for 2 h. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give Part A compound (35 mg; 92%) as an oil.

B.

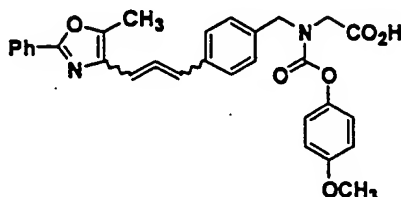


15

A solution of Part A compound (35 mg; 0.066 mmol) in aqueous LiOH (1 mL of a 1M solution) and THF (5 mL) was stirred at RT for 2h. The reaction was acidified to pH 3 with excess aqueous 1M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS reverse phase column; 30 x 250 mm; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 50:50 A:B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B =

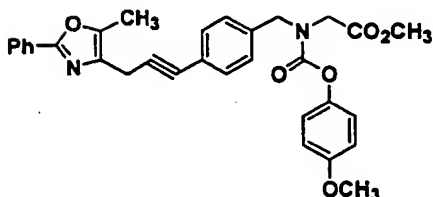
90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give, after lyophilization from dioxane, the title compound (31 mg; 87%) as a white solid. $[M + H]^+ = 515.9$

5

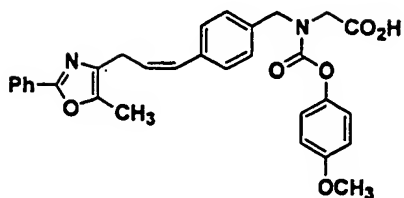
Example 564

10

A solution of Example 562 Part E compound

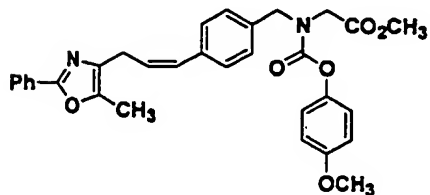


- (20 mg; 0.038 mmol) and aqueous LiOH (1 mL of a 1 M solution; 1 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was acidified with excess aqueous 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC ((YMC S5 ODS reverse phase column; 30 x 250 mm; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 50:50 A:B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give (9 mg; 46%) as a white solid. $[M + H]^+ = 511.2$

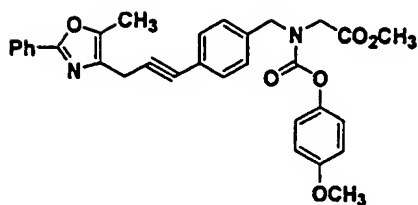
Example 565

5

A.

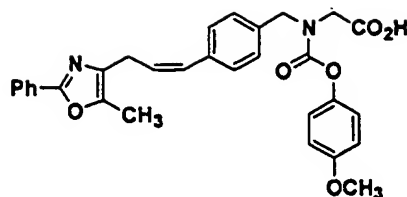


A mixture of Example 562 Part E compound

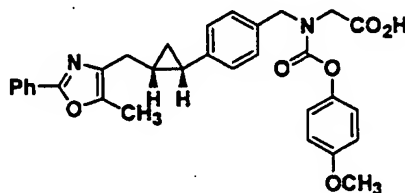


- 10 (80 mg; 0.15 mmol), quinoline (2 μ L; 0.01 mmol) and Lindlar's catalyst (7 mg; 5% Pd/CaCO₃) in toluene (2 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of H₂ for 2 h. More Lindlar's catalyst (20 mg) was then added and stirring was continued under H₂ for another 2 h, after which the
- 15 reaction was complete by analytical HPLC. The reaction mixture was filtered (Celite®) and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 2:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part A compound.

B.

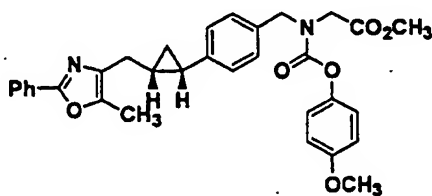


A solution of Part A compound and aqueous LiOH (1 mL
5 of a 1 M solution; 1 mmol) in THF was stirred at RT
overnight. The reaction mixture was acidified with
excess aqueous 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2x).
The combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo.
The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (as for
10 Example 495) to give the title compound (14 mg; 18%) as a
white solid. $[M + H]^+ = 513.3$

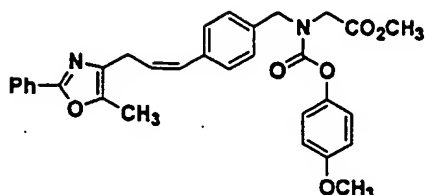
Example 566 (racemic)

15

A.



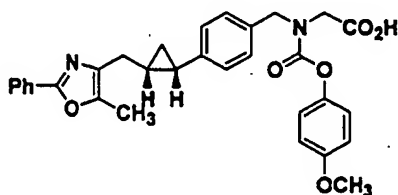
To a 0°C solution of Example 565 Part A compound



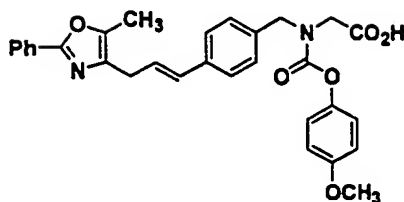
(60 mg; 0.11 mmol) in DCE (3 mL) was added dropwise
diethylzinc (43 μ L; 0.29 mmol). The solution was stirred
5 at 0°C for 10 min and iodochloromethane (244 μ L; 0.57
mmol) was then added. The reaction was allowed to warm
to RT and stirred at RT for 3 h, then was cautiously
quenched by addition of aqueous HCl (1 mL of a 1 M
solution). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc
10 (2x); the combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4)
and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
chromatographed (SiO_2 ; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 2:1
hexane:EtOAc) to give crude Part A compound, which was
used in the next step without further purification.

15

B.

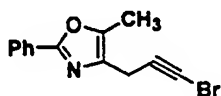


A solution of crude Part A compound and aqueous
20 LiOH (1 mL of a 1 M solution; 1 mmol) in THF was stirred
at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was acidified with
excess aqueous 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The
combined organic extracts were concentrated in vacuo.
The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (conditions)
25 to give the title compound (7 mg; 12% over 2 steps) as a
white solid. $[M + H]^+ = 527.2$.

Example 567

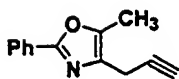
5

A.



A mixture of Example 562 Part D compound

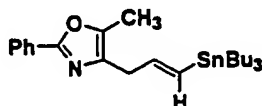
10



(300 mg; 1.52 mmol), N-bromo-succinimide (297 mg; 1.67 mmol) and AgNO₃ (28 mg; 0.19 mmol) in acetone (2 mL) was stirred at RT for 30 min. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 5:1) to give Part A compound (320 mg; 76%) as yellow crystals.

15

B.

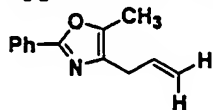


20

To a solution of Part A compound (320 mg; 1.2 mmol), Ph₃P (13 mg; 0.05 mmol) and Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (5 mg; 0.006 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added Bu₃SnH (700 μL; 2.5 mmol) dropwise under an atmosphere of N₂. The mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h, then was quenched by addition of aqueous KF (7 mL of a 1 M solution). The mixture was stirred vigorously overnight, then extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with H₂O, dried (Na₂SO₄) and

30

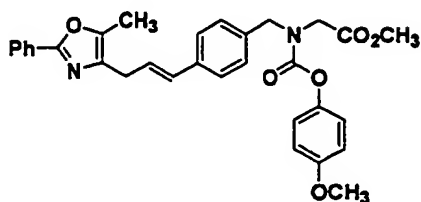
concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was chromatographed (SiO₂; hexane:EtOAc 3:1) to give Part B compound (200 mg; 35%) as an oil. In addition, the byproduct vinyl compound



5

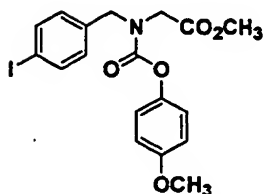
(100 mg; 43%) was also obtained.

C.



10

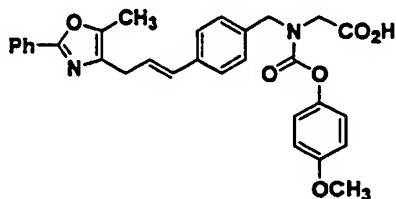
A solution of Part B compound (100 mg; 0.020 mmol) and Example 562 Part B compound



15 (100 mg; 0.22 mmol) and (Ph₃P)₄Pd⁰ (3 mg; 0.002 mmol) in toluene was heated at 100°C overnight under an atmosphere of N₂. Volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; stepwise gradient from 3:1 to 2:1 hexane:EtOAc) to give Part C compound.

20

D.

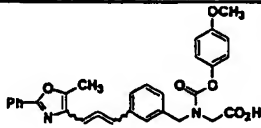
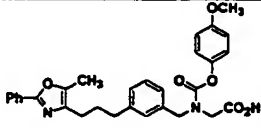
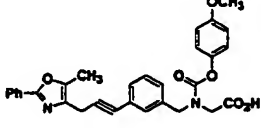
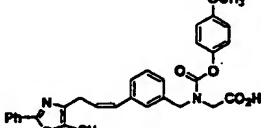
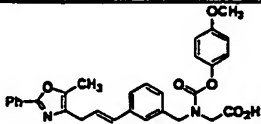


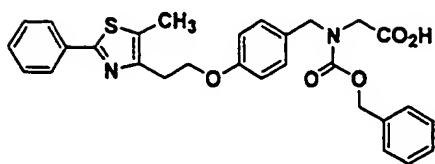
25 A solution of crude Part C compound (in aqueous LiOH (1 mL of a 1M solution) and THF (5 mL) was stirred

at RT overnight. The reaction was acidified to pH 3 with excess aqueous 1 M HCl and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS reverse phase column; 30 x 250 mm; flow rate = 25 mL/min; 30 min continuous gradient from 50:50 A:B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 $\text{H}_2\text{O}:\text{MeOH}:\text{TFA}$ and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 $\text{MeOH}:\text{H}_2\text{O}:\text{TFA}$) to give, after lyophilization from dioxane, title compound (23 mg; 20%) as a white solid. $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+ = 513.3$

Examples 568 to 572

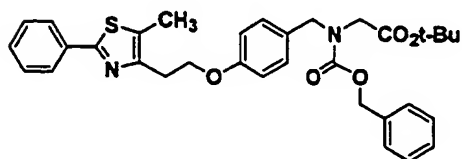
Following the procedures set out hereinbefore and in the working Examples, the following compounds were prepared.

| Example No. | Structure | $[\text{M} + \text{H}]^+$ |
|-------------|---|---------------------------|
| 568 |  | 511.2 |
| 569 |  | 515.9 |
| 570 |  | 511.2 |
| 571 |  | 513.2 |
| 572 |  | 513.3 |

Example 573

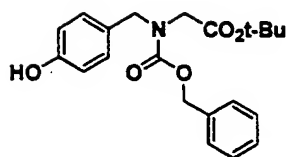
5

A.



10

To a mixture of the amino-ester (27 mg; 0.073 mmol)

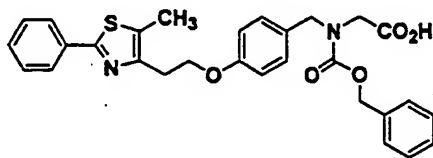


15

5-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazol-4-yl-ethanol (25 mg; 0.11 mmol; Maybridge) resin-bound Ph_3P (27 mg; 0.081 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) was added DEAD (20 μL ; 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 6 h, then was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 100 mm column; flow rate = 50 mL/min; continuous gradient from 30:70 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H_2O :MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH: H_2O :TFA) to furnish Part A compound.

20

B.

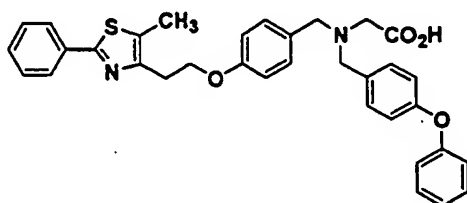


25

A solution of Part A compound in TFA (1 mL) was stirred at RT overnight, then was concentrated in vacuo to furnish title compound (11 mg; 26%) as a brown oil (94% purity by analytical HPLC). $[M + H]^+ = 517.2$

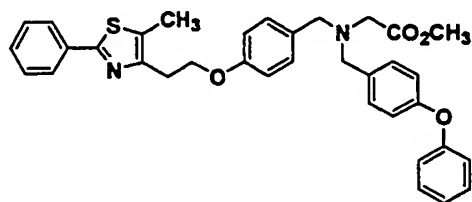
5

Example 574

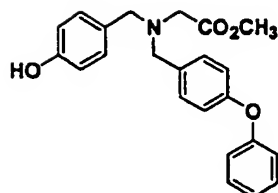


10

A.



To a mixture of the amino-ester (31 mg; 0.082 mmol)

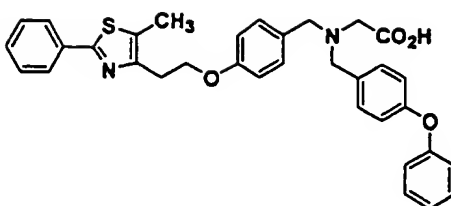


15

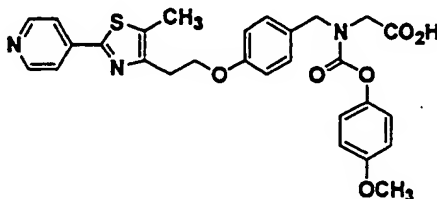
5-methyl-2-phenyl-thiazol-4-yl-ethanol (25 mg; 0.11 mmol; Maybridge) resin-bound Ph_3P (32 mg; 0.096 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 mL) was added DEAD (20 μL ; 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 6 h, then was filtered. The

20 filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give crude Part A compound.

B.

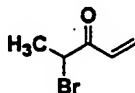


- 5 A solution of crude Part A compound and LiOH.H₂O (20 mg; 0.48 mmol) in THF:MeOH:H₂O (1 mL of a 3:1:1 mixture) was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction was acidified to pH ~4 with aqueous 1N HCl, then was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts
- 10 were concentrated in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 100 mm column; flow rate = 50 mL/min; 10 min continuous gradient from 30:70 B:A to 100% B, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to furnish title
- 15 compound (16 mg; 34%) as a brown oil (95% purity by analytical HPLC). [M + H]⁺ = 565.2

Example 575

20

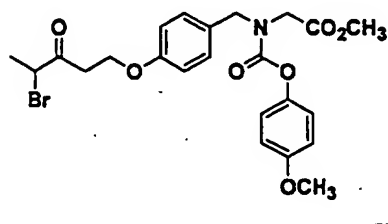
A.



- 25 To a solution of 2,4-dibromo-3-pentanone (Avocado Chemicals, 19.6 g, 80 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added dropwise Et₃N (30 mL, 210 mmol) over 30 min; the resulting solution was heated to reflux for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, then was poured into ice and

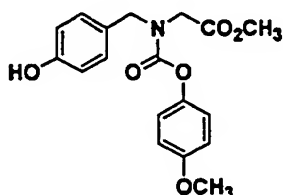
acidified with concentrated HCl. The organic phase was concentrated in vacuo to give an oil, which was fractionally distilled (b.p. = 42°-45°C at 13 mm Hg) to give Part A compound (6.0 g, 46%; with ~20% of the starting material) as an oil.

B.



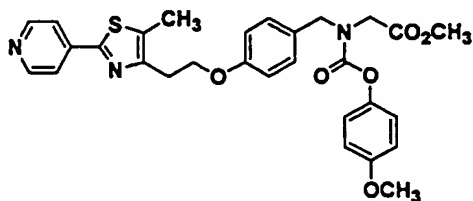
10

A mixture of Example 559 Part E compound (0.60 g, 1.7 mmol),



Part A compound (0.60 g, 3.7 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in benzene (20 mL) was stirred at RT for 12 h. TLC at this point indicated that ~50% of the starting material had been consumed and that the reaction had stalled. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was chromatographed (SiO₂; 3% acetone/CH₂Cl₂) to provide Part B compound (0.41 g; 47%) as an oil.

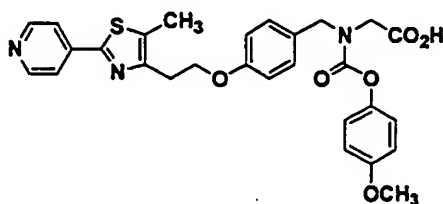
C.



25

A solution of Part B compound (40 mg, 0.080 mmol) and thioisonicotinamide (50 mg, 0.36 mmol) in toluene-EtOH (3 mL of a 1:1 mixture) was heated at 55°C for 12 h. The reaction was cooled to RT and volatiles were removed in vacuo. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5 ODS 30 x 250 mm, continuous 30 min gradient from 30% B:70% A to 100% B at 30 min, where solvent A = 90:10:0.1 H₂O:MeOH:TFA and solvent B = 90:10:0.1 MeOH:H₂O:TFA) to give Part C compound (17; 39%) as an oil.

D.

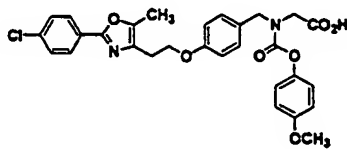
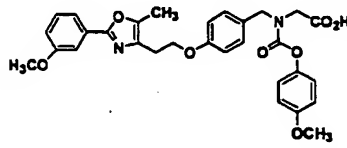
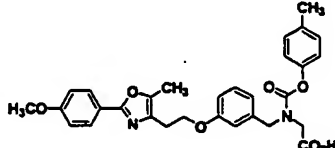
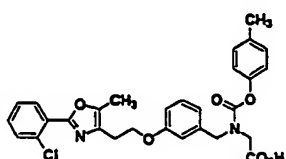
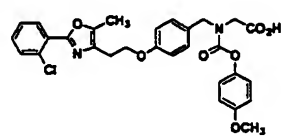


A solution of Part C compound (17 mg, 0.031 mmol) and LiOH.H₂O (40 mg, 1 mmol) in THF-H₂O (3 mL of a 2:1 mixture) was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was acidified by addition of acetic acid and then partitioned between H₂O (2 mL) and EtOAc (5 mL). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound (13.7 mg, 81%) as a white solid. [M + H]⁺ = 534.2

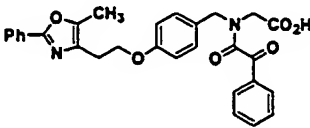
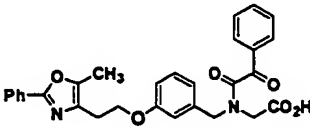
Examples 576 to 580

Following the procedures set out hereinbefore and in the working Examples, the following compounds were prepared.

5

| Example No. | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 576 |  | 551.2; 553.2 |
| 577 |  | 547.2 |
| 578 |  | 531.2 |
| 579 |  | 535.2; 537.2 |
| 580 |  | 551.2; 553.2 |

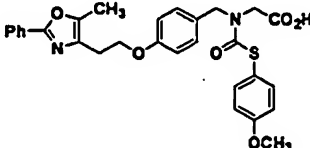
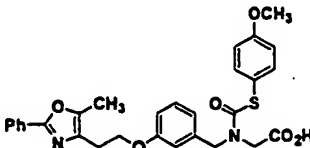
Examples 581 and 582 were synthesized according to the general procedures described for Examples 313 and 314.

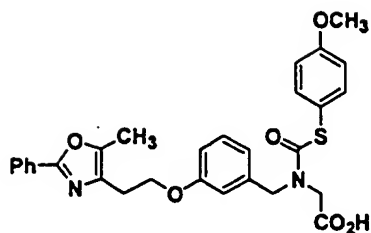
| Example | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|---------|--|--------------------|
| 581 |  | 499.2 |
| 582 |  | 499.1 |

5

Examples 583 and 584 were synthesized according to the general methods described hereinbefore (e.g. for Example 139) using 4-methoxy thiophenol.

10

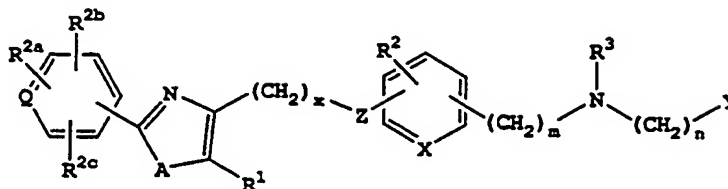
| Example | Structure | [M+H] ⁺ |
|---------|--|--------------------|
| 583 |  | 533.3 |
| 584 |  | 533.3 |

Example 584

- 5 ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 ; 400 MHz): δ 2.42 (s, 3H), 3.04 (br s; 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.03 (br s, 2H), 4.25 (br s, 2H), 4.70 (br s, 2H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 5H), 7.15-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.95-8.05 (m, 2H); 8.95 (br s, 1H)

What is Claimed is:

1. A compound which has the structure



5

wherein x is 1, 2, 3 or 4; m is 1 or 2; n is 1 or 2;

Q is C or N;

A is O or S;

Z is O or a bond;

10 R¹ is H or lower alkyl;

X is CH or N;

R² is H, alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, amino or substituted amino;

15 R^{2a}, R^{2b} and R^{2c} are the same or different and are selected from H, alkyl, alkoxy, halogen, amino or substituted amino;

R³ is H, alkyl, arylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl, alkenyloxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl(halo)aryloxycarbonyl, alkyloxy(halo)aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylaryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyloxyaryloxycarbonyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaryl-heteroarylalkyl, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, 25 aryloxycarbonylamino, heteroaryloxycarbonylamino, heteroaryl-heteroarylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkenylsulfonyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, cycloheteroalkyloxycarbonyl, heteroarylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, substituted aminocarbonyl, 30 alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylalkenyl, cycloheteroalkylheteroarylalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyaryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, alkylaryloxycarbonyl, arylheteroarylalkyl, arylalkylarylalkyl, aryloxyarylalkyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl,

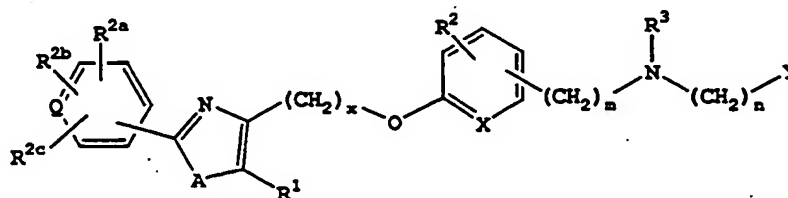
haloalkoxyaryloxy carbonyl, alkoxycarbonylaryloxy carbonyl,
 aryloxyaryloxy carbonyl, arylsulfinylaryl carbonyl,
 arylthioaryl carbonyl, alkoxycarbonylaryloxy carbonyl,
 arylalkenyloxy carbonyl, heteroaryloxyarylalkyl,
 5 aryloxyaryl carbonyl, aryloxyarylalkyloxy carbonyl,
 arylalkenyloxy carbonyl, arylalkyl carbonyl,
 aryloxyalkyloxy carbonyl arylalkylsulfonyl,
 arylthiocarbonyl, arylalkenylsulfonyl,
 heteroarylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkoxyarylalkyl,
 10 heteroarylalkoxy carbonyl, arylheteroarylalkyl,
 alkoxyaryl carbonyl, aryloxyheteroarylalkyl,
 heteroarylalkyloxyarylalkyl, arylarylalkyl,
 arylalkenylarylalkyl, arylalkoxyarylalkyl,
 arylcarbonylarylalkyl, alkylaryloxyarylalkyl,
 15 arylalkoxy carbonyl heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylarylalkyl,
 arylcarbonyl heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxyarylalkyl,
 arylalkenyl heteroarylalkyl, arylaminoarylalkyl or
 aminocarbonylarylalkyl;

Y is CO_2R^4 (where R^4 is H or alkyl, or a prodrug
 20 ester) or Y is a C-linked 1-tetrazole, a phosphinic acid
 of the structure $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^{4a})\text{R}^5$, (where R^{4a} is H or a prodrug
 ester, R^5 is alkyl or aryl) or a phosphonic acid of the
 structure $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^{4a})_2$, (where R^{4a} is H or a prodrug ester);

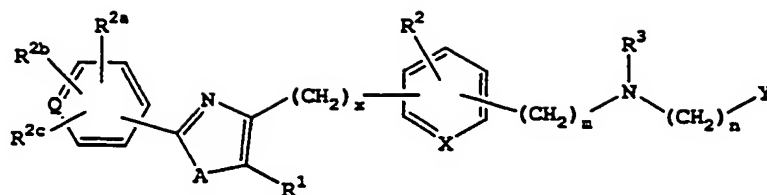
including all stereoisomers thereof, prodrug
 25 esters thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts
 thereof, with the proviso that where X is CH, A is O, Q
 is C, Z is O and Y is CO_2R^4 , then R^3 is other than H or
 alkyl containing 1 to 5 carbons in the normal chain.

2. A compound having the structure

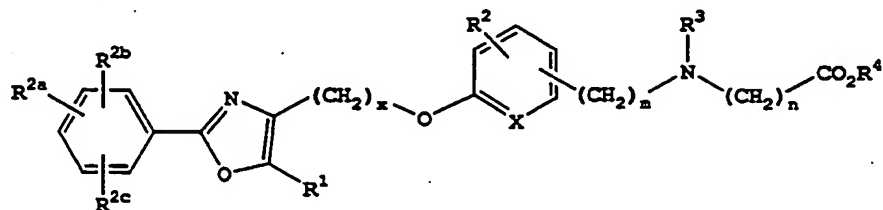
30



or

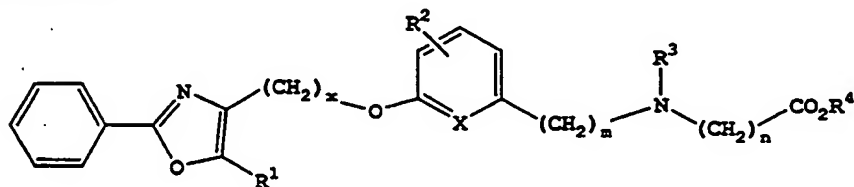


3. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



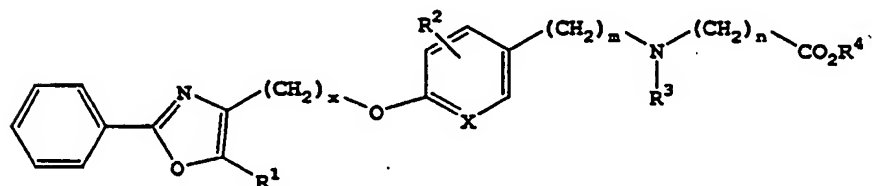
5

4. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having structure



or

10



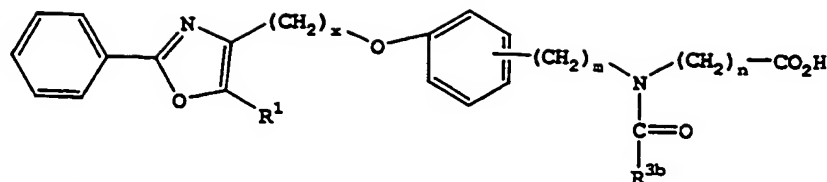
5. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein (CH2)x is alkylene, alkenylene, allenyl, or alkynylene.

15

6. The compound as defined in Claim 4 wherein X is CH.

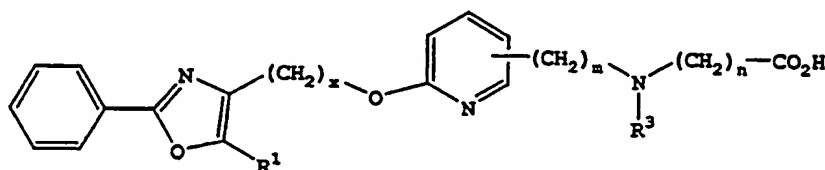
7. The compound as defined in Claim 4 wherein X is N.

20 8. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

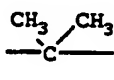


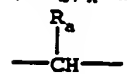
wherein R¹ is alkyl, R^{3b} is arylalkylamino, aryl-aryl-amino, aryl-amino, alkoxyaryl-amino, dialkoxyaryl-amino, dihaloaryl-amino or alkylthioaryl-amino.

- 5 9. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



- 10 10. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein R^{2a} is alkoxy or H,

(CH₂)_x is CH₂, (CH₂)₂, (CH₂)₃, or , (CH₂)_m is CH₂, or

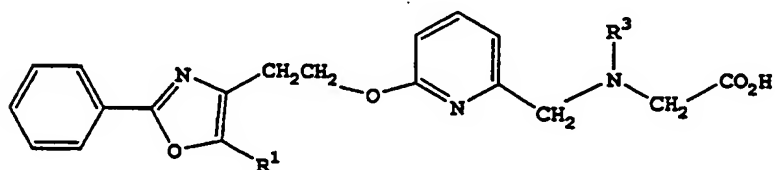
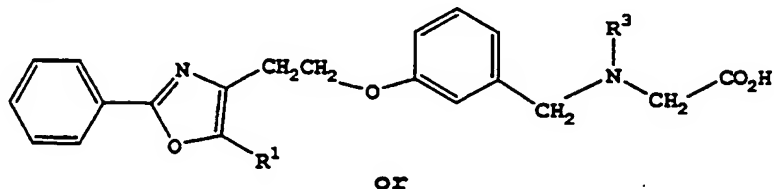
-  (where R_a is alkyl or alkenyl), (CH₂)_n is CH₂, R¹ is lower alkyl, preferably -CH₃, R² is H, R^{2a} is H, R⁴ is H, X is CH, and R³ is arylalkyloxycarbonyl,
- 15 arylheteroarylalkyl, aryloxyarylalkyl, arylalkyl, arylloxycarbonyl, haloaryl-oxycarbonyl, alkoxyaryloxycarbonyl, alkylaryloxycarbonyl, aryloxyaryloxycarbonyl, heteroaryloxyarylalkyl, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, aryloxyarylcarbonyl,
- 20 arylalkenyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylaryloxycarbonyl, arylalkylarylcarbonyl, heteroaryl-heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyloxyaryloxycarbonyl, heteroaryl-heteroarylcarbonyl, alkyloxyaryloxycarbonyl, arylalkylsulfonyl, arylalkenylsulfonyl, alkoxyarylalkyl,
- 25 arylthiocarbonyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyloxycarbonyl, cycloheteroalkyloxycarbonyl, or polyhaloalkylaryloxy-carbonyl, which may be optionally substituted.

11. The compound as defined in Claim 5 wherein X is CH.

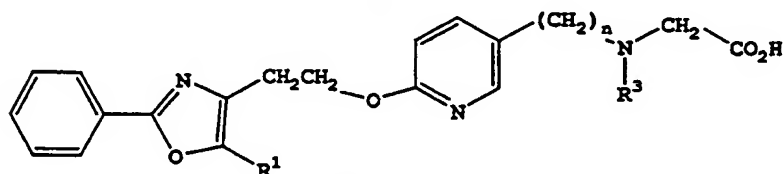
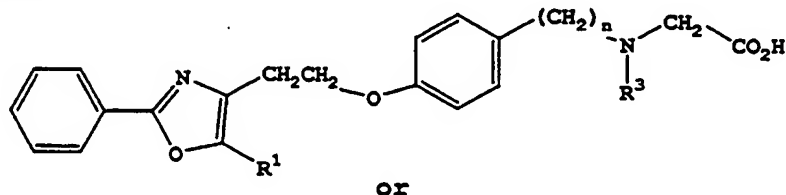
12. The compound as defined in Claim 5 wherein X is N.

13. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein x is 2, m is 1, and n is 1.

5 14. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

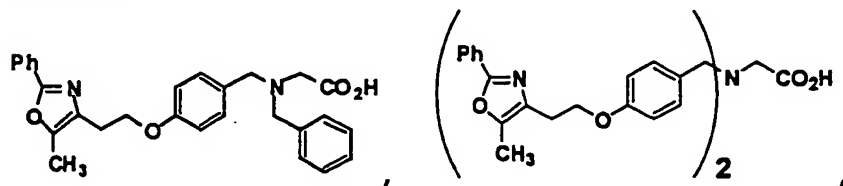


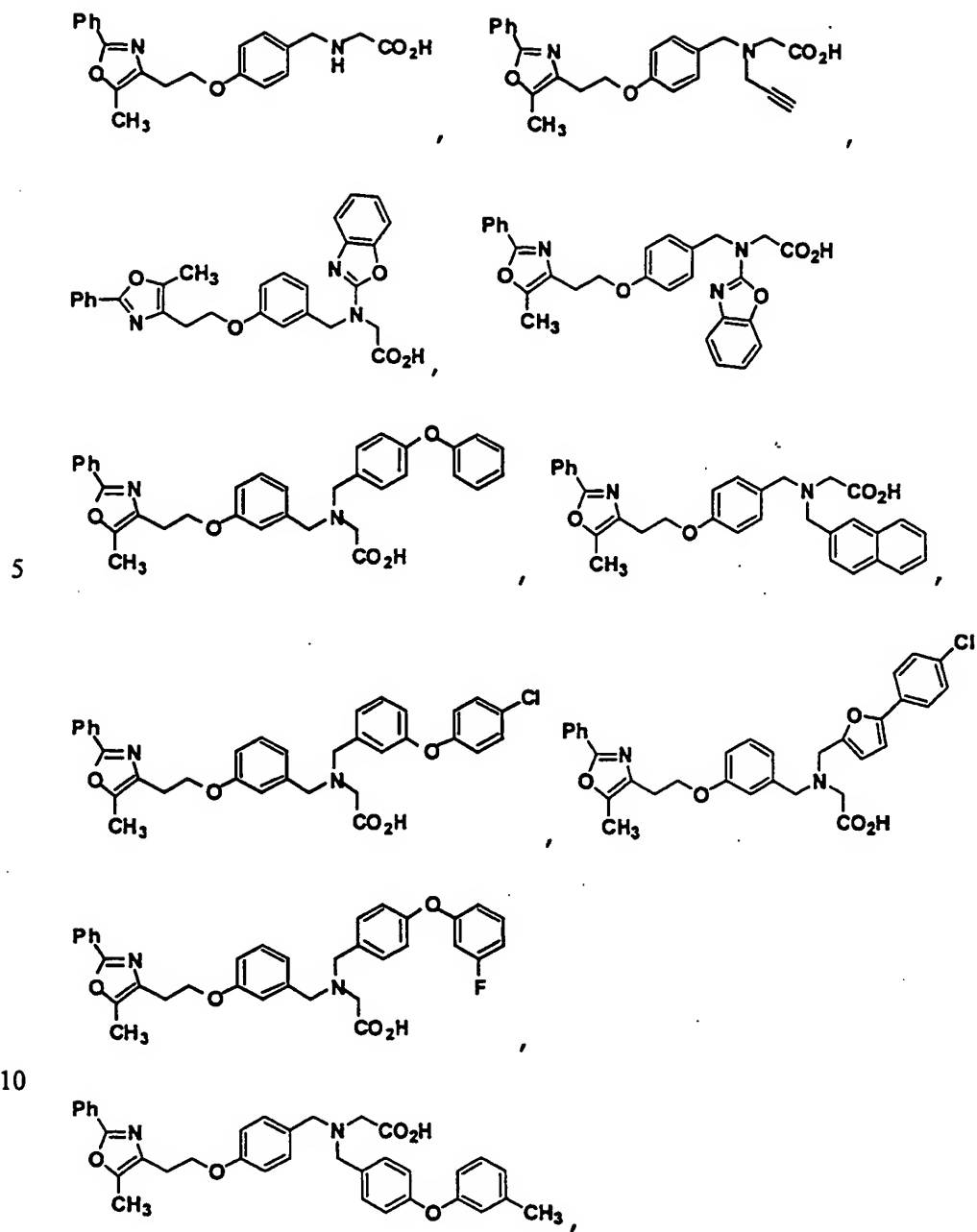
10 15. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

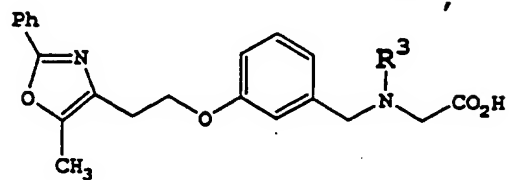
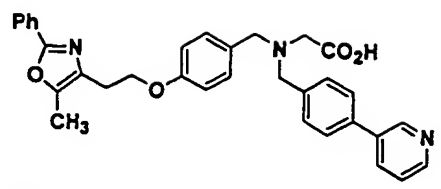


where $(CH_2)_n$ is CH_2 or $\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ | \\ -CH- \end{array}$.

15 16. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

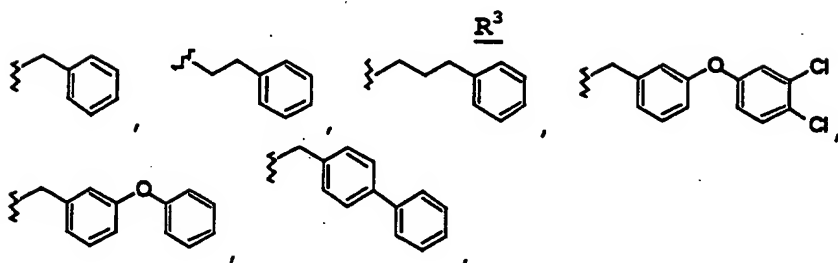




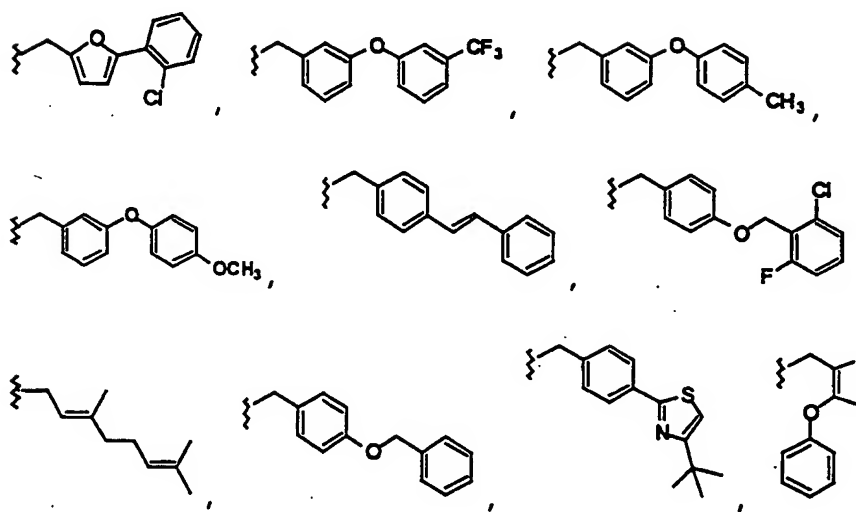


, where $R^3 =$

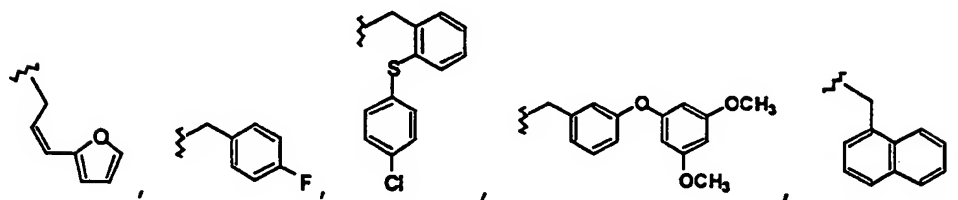
5

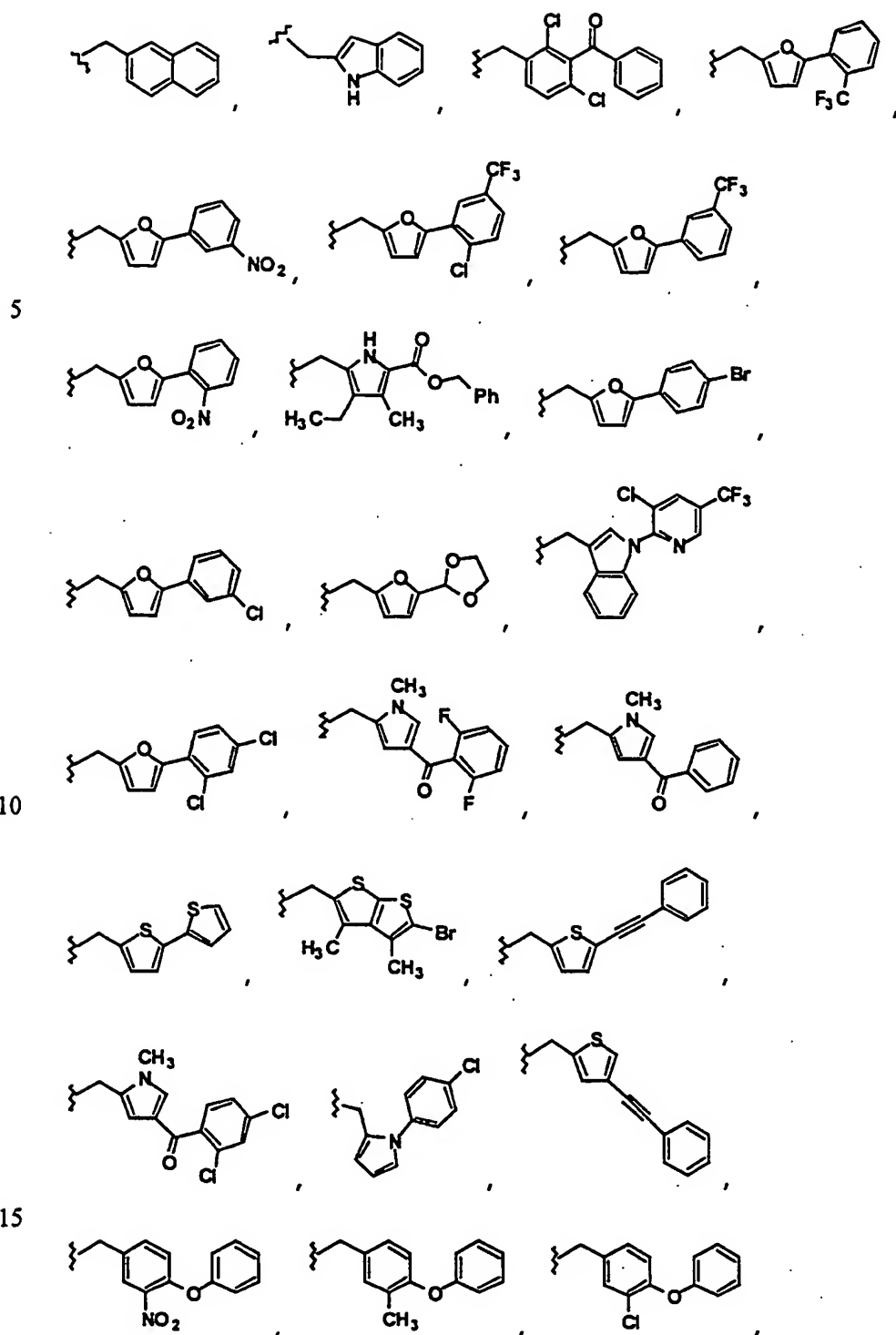


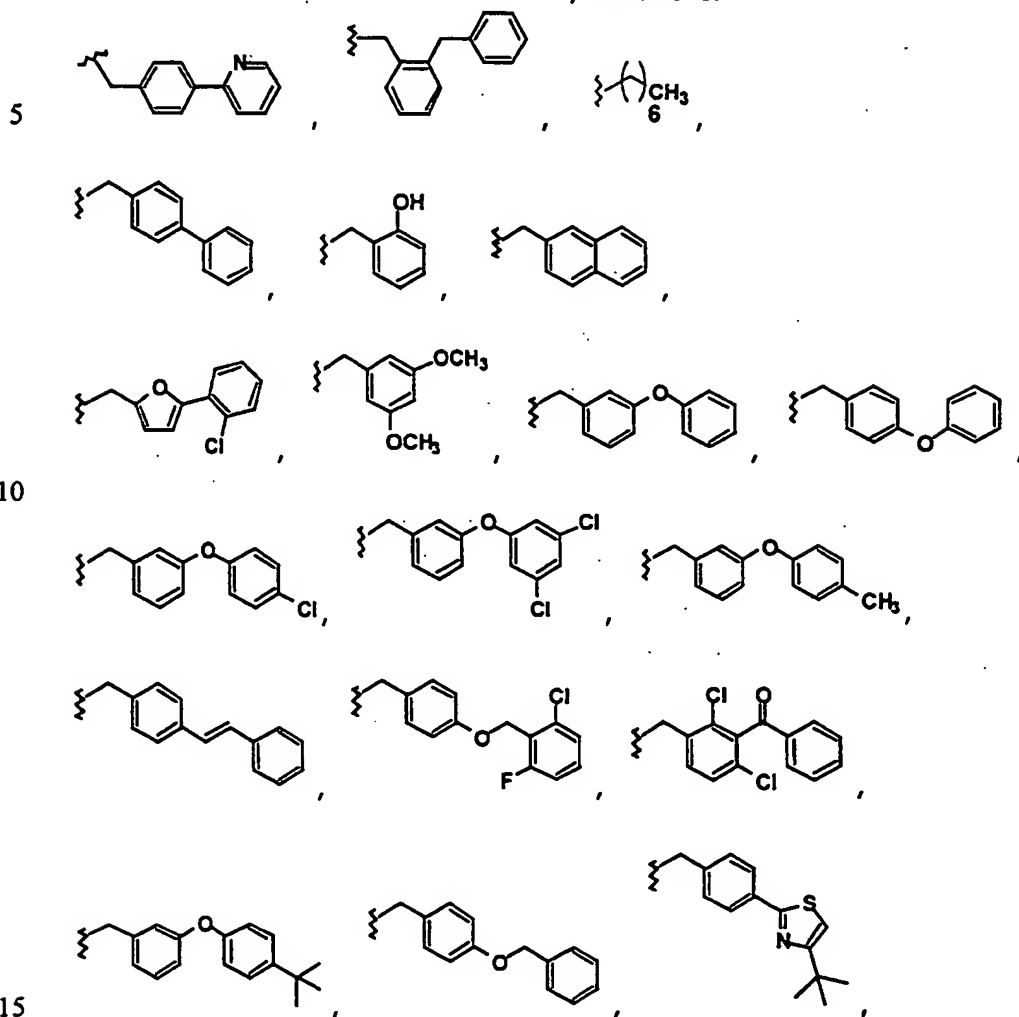
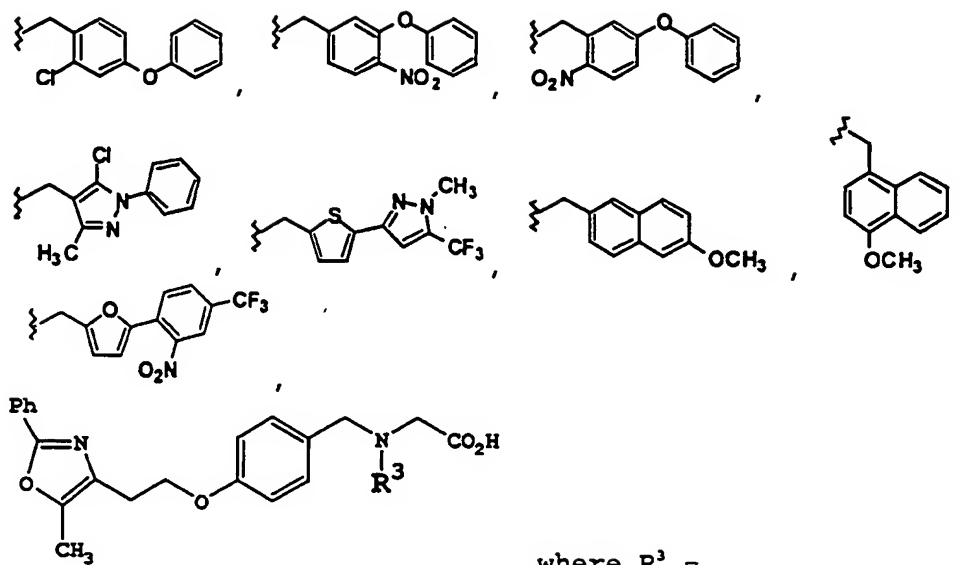
10

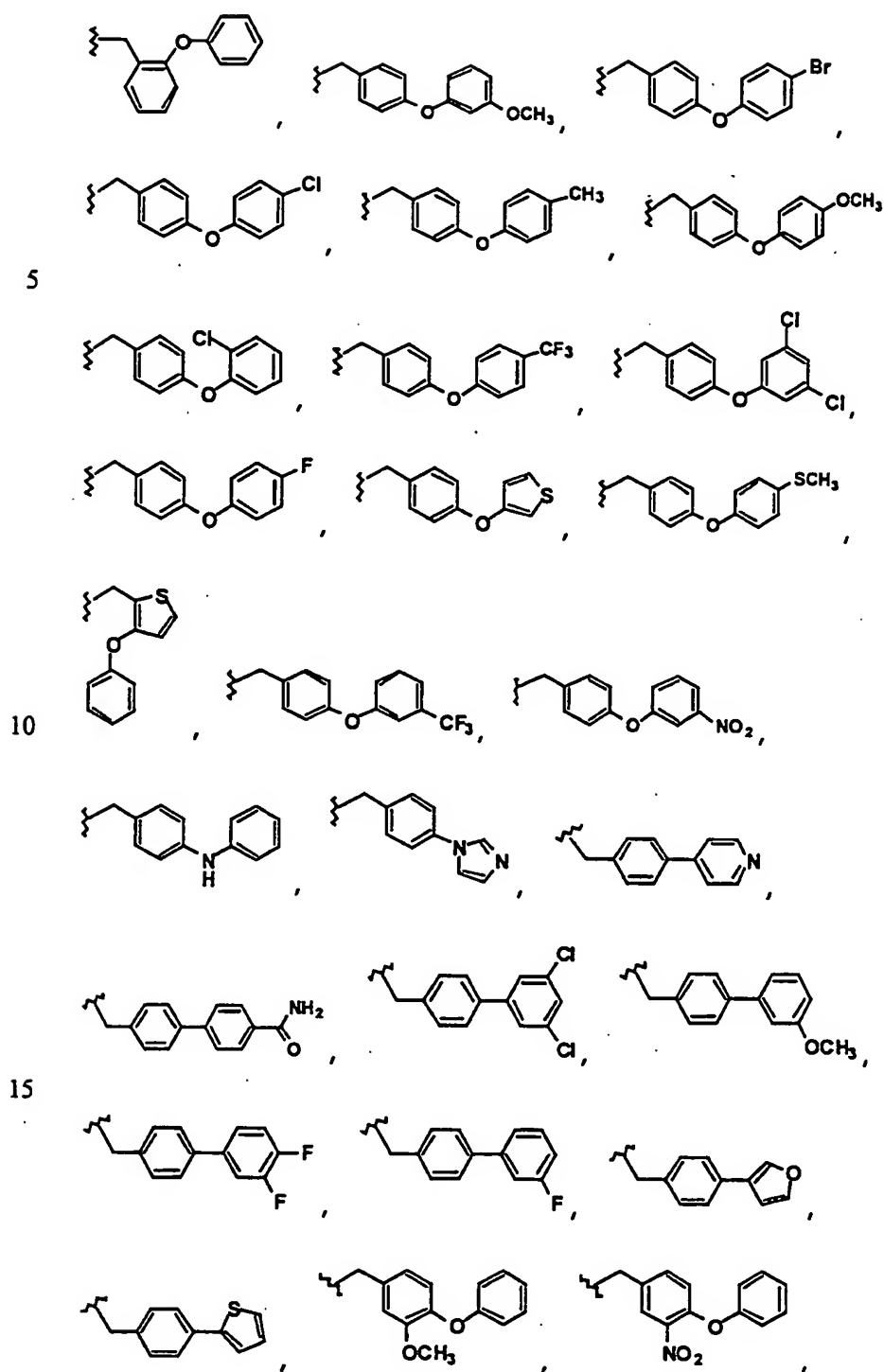


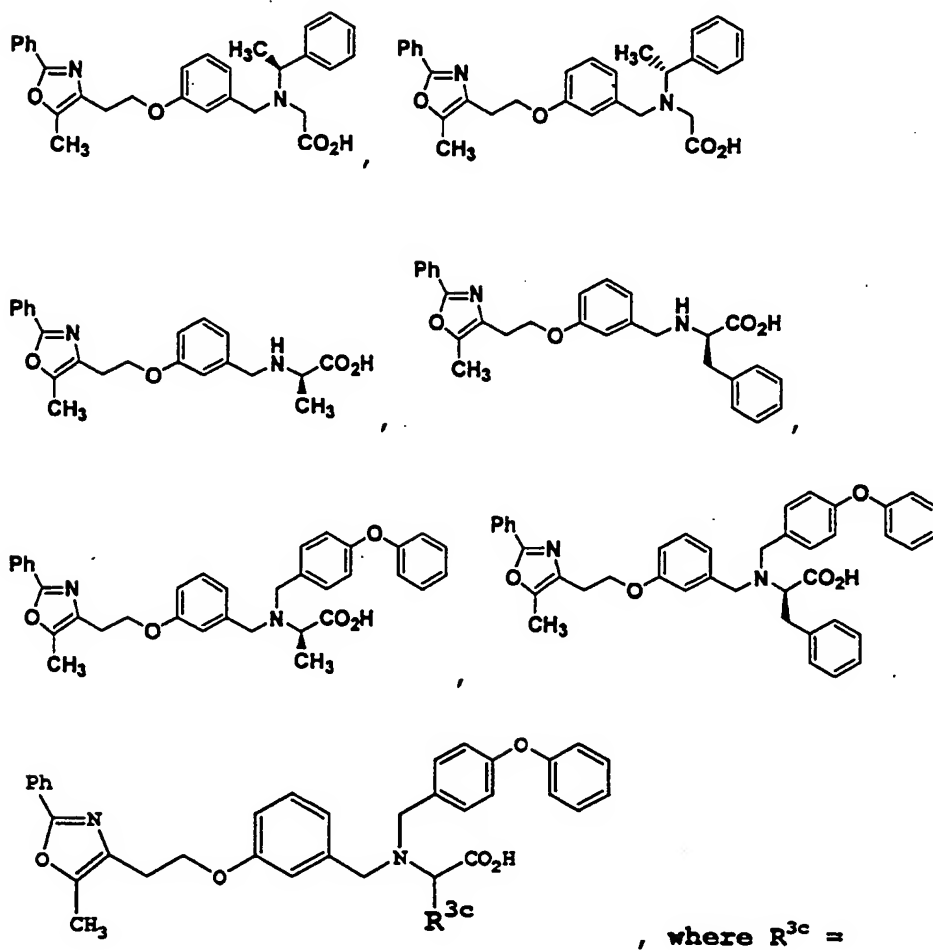
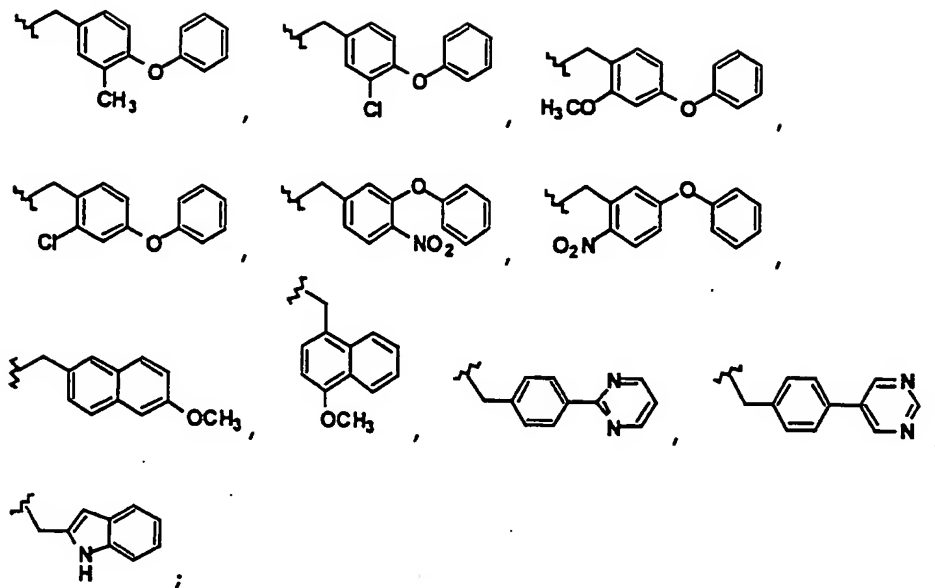
15

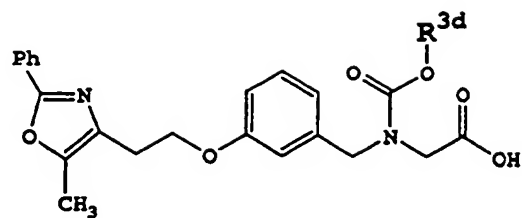




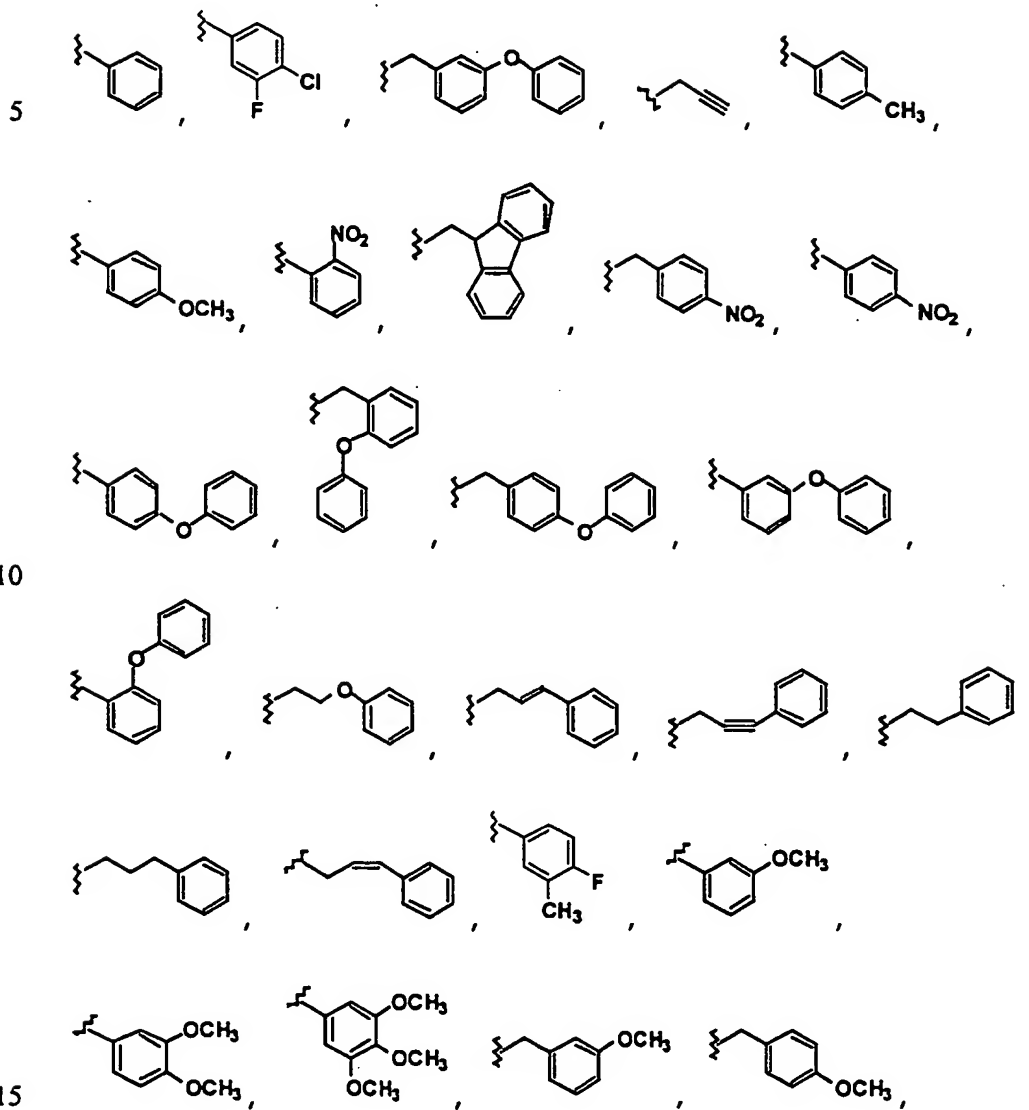


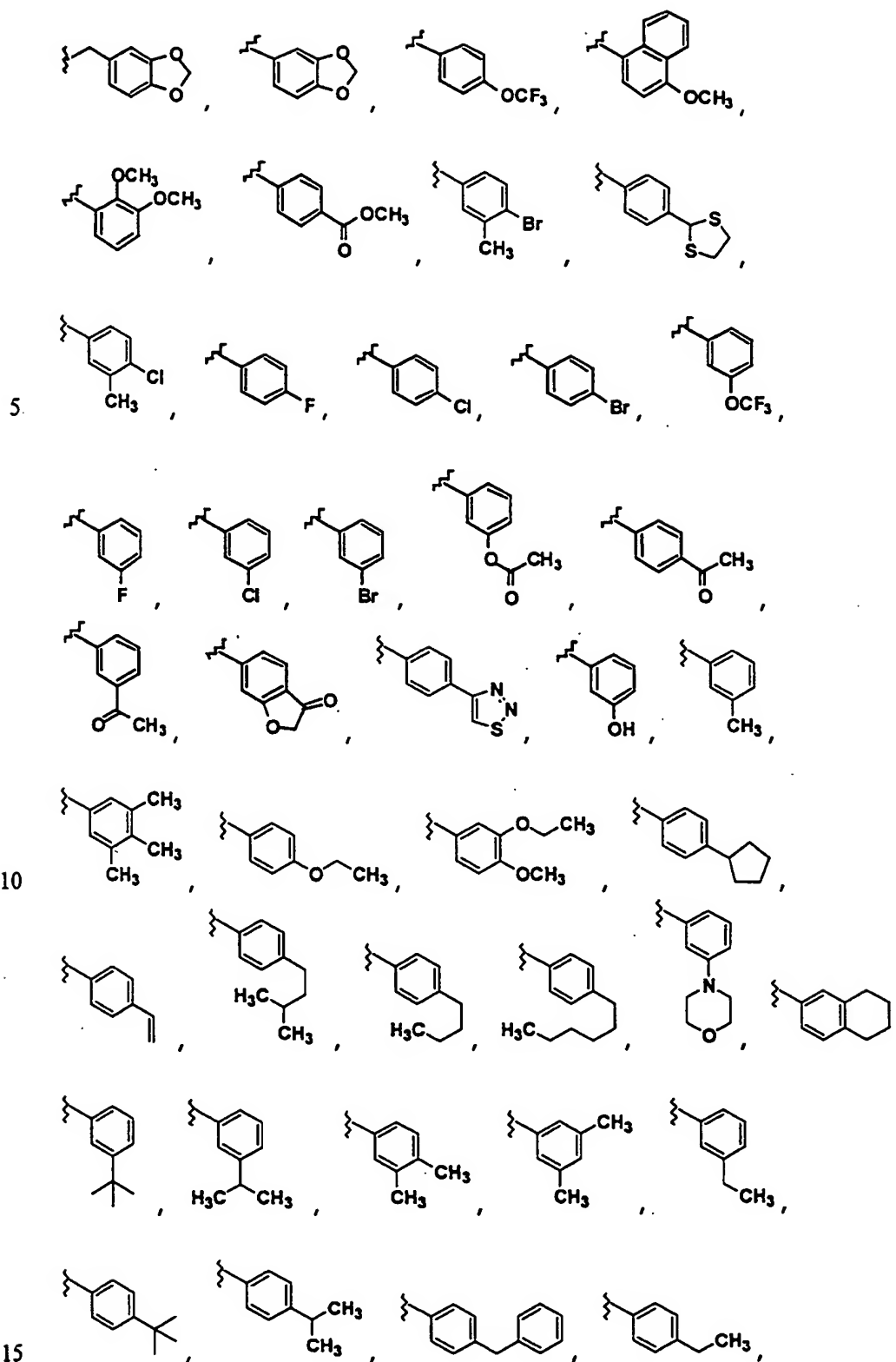


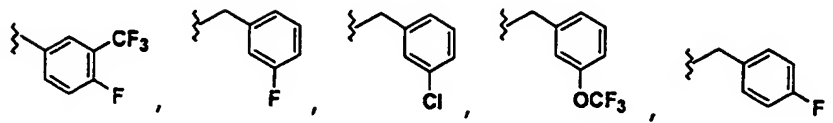
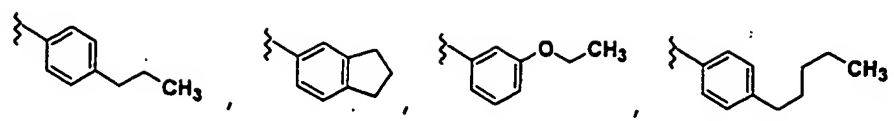




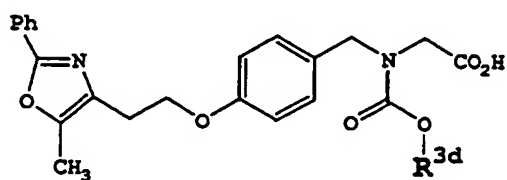
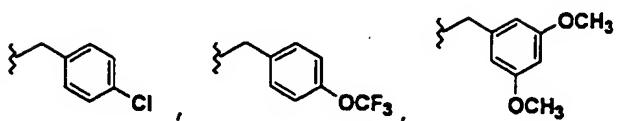
, where $R^{3d} =$



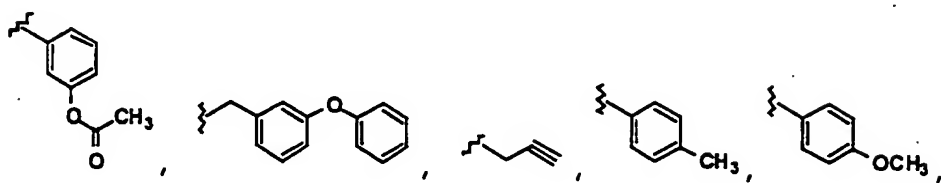




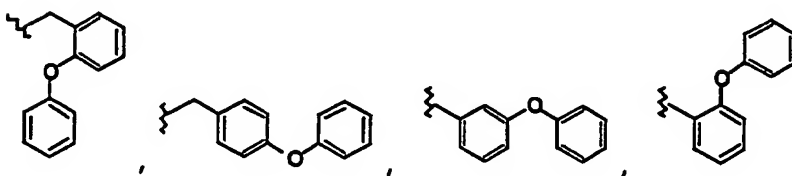
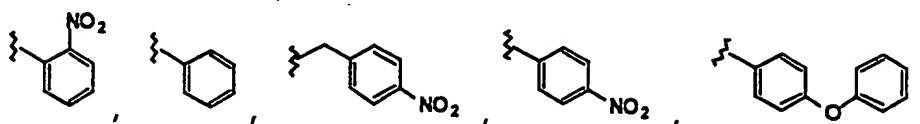
5



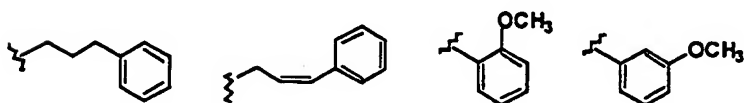
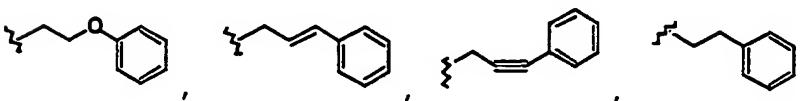
, where $R^{3d} =$

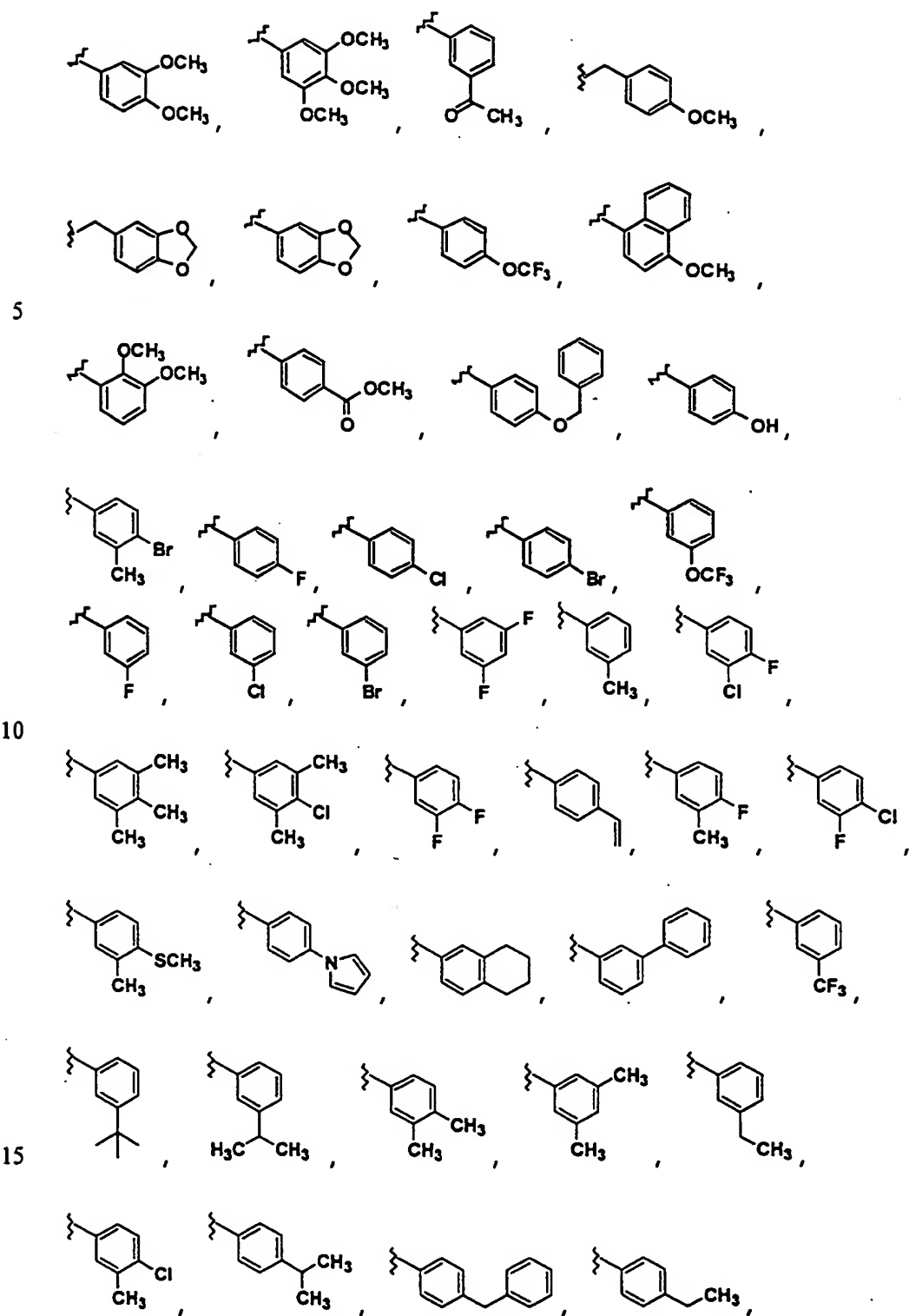


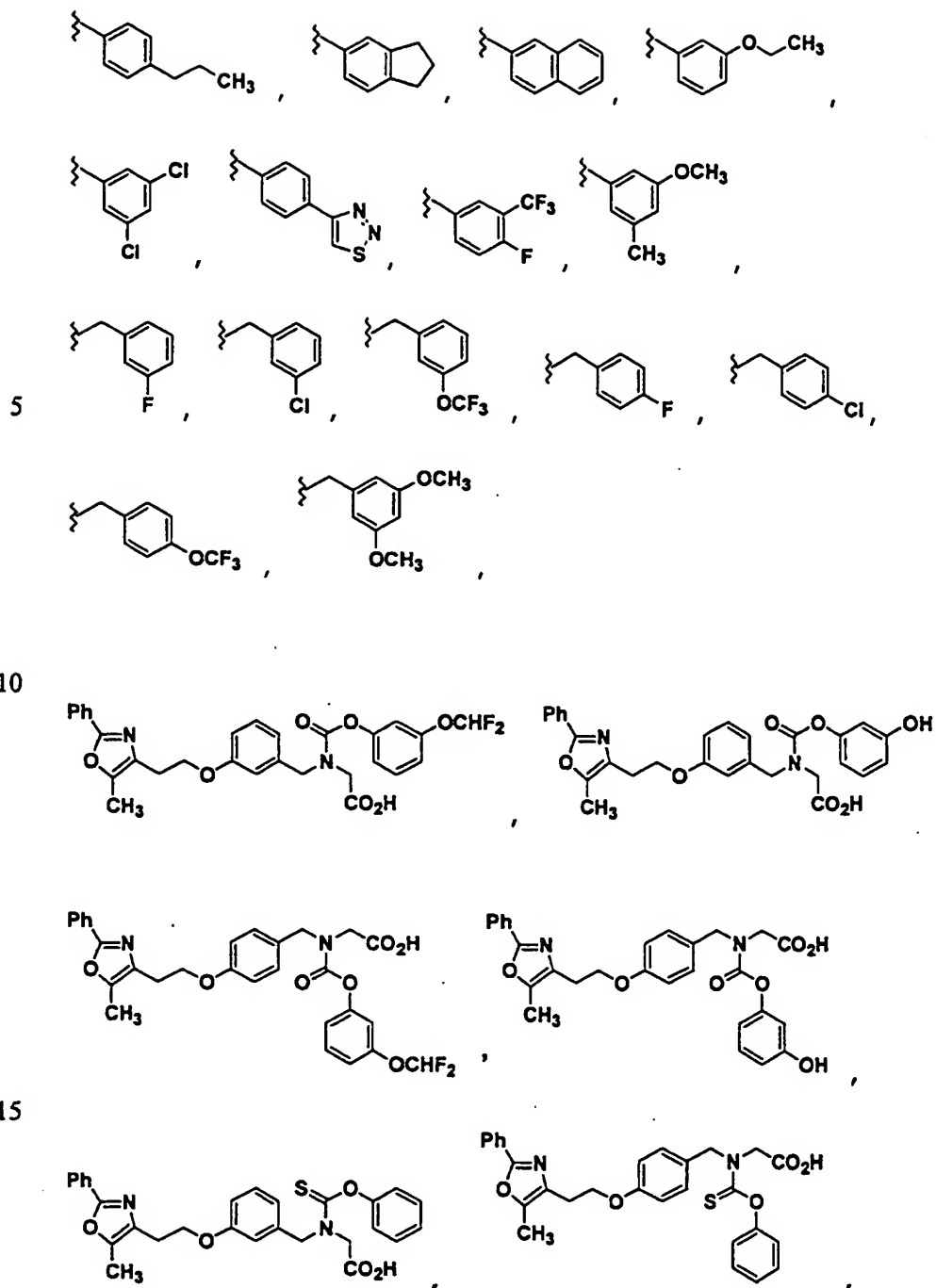
10

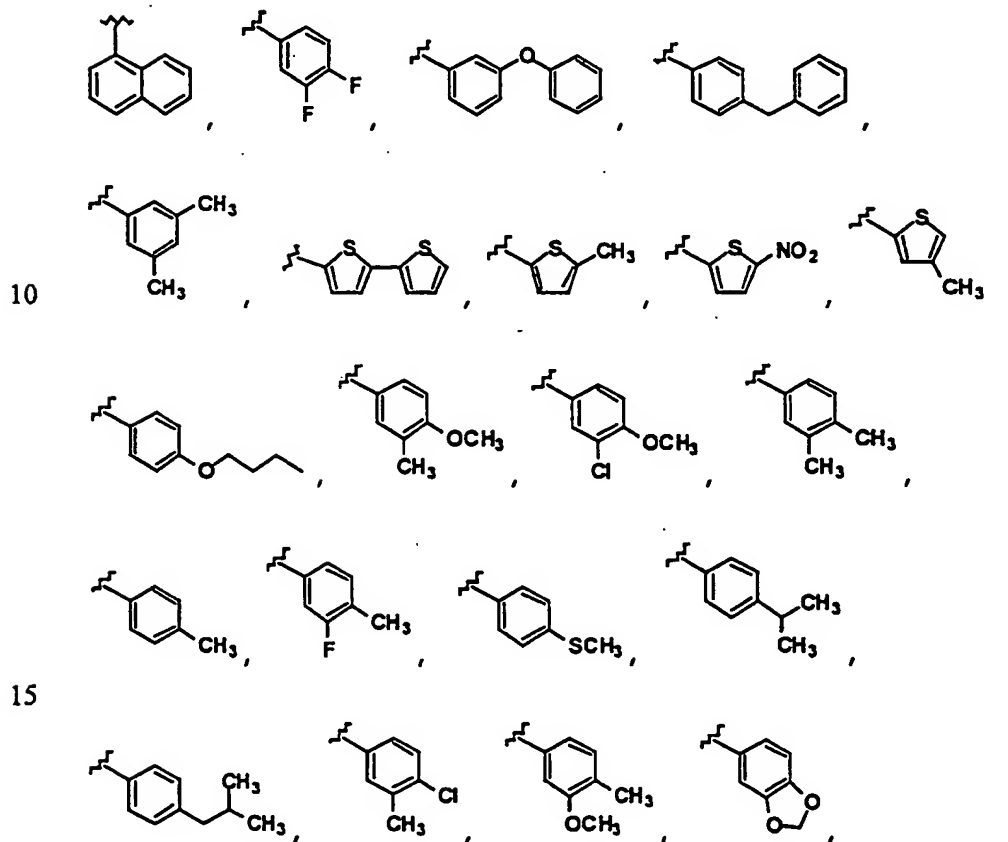
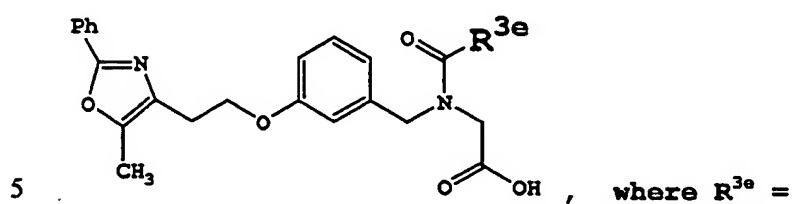
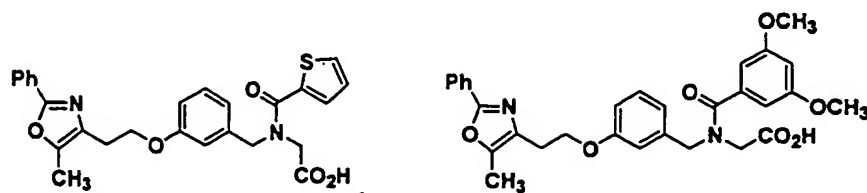
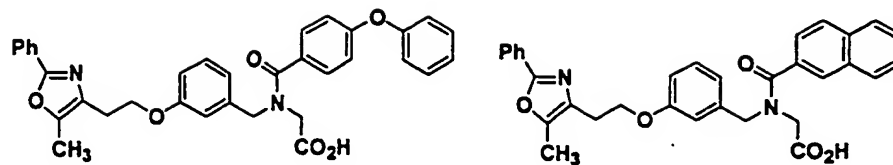


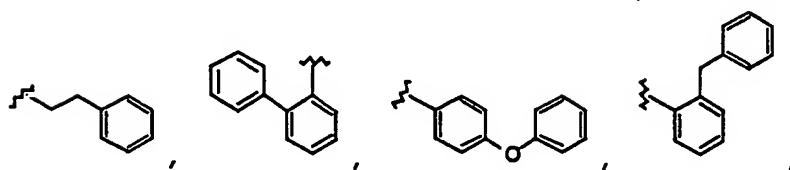
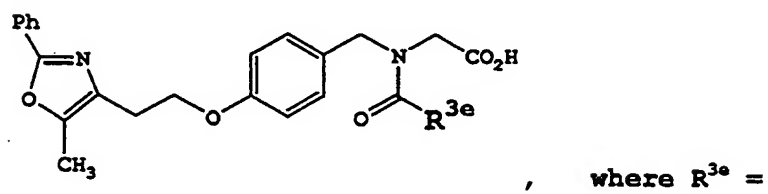
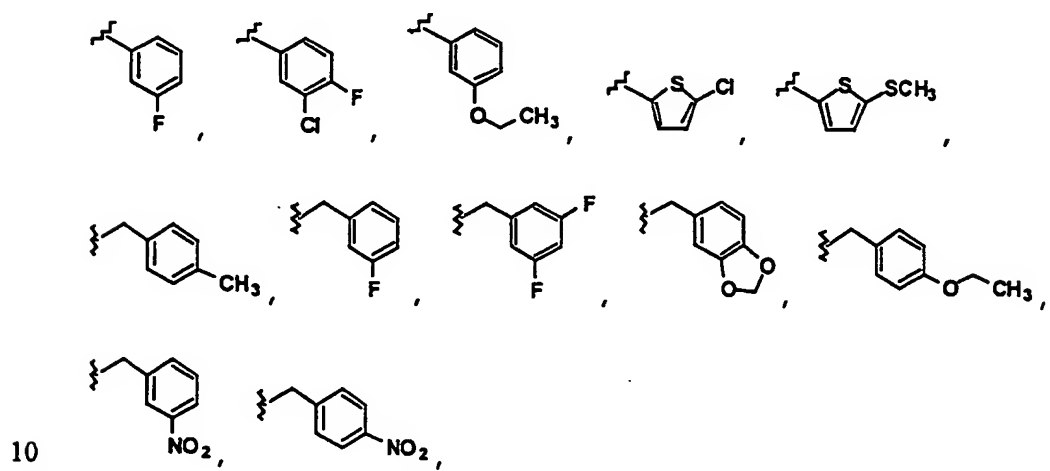
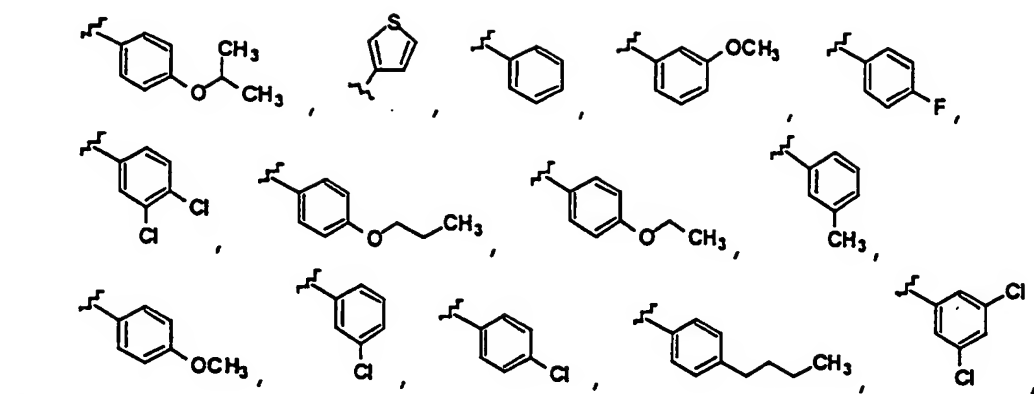
15

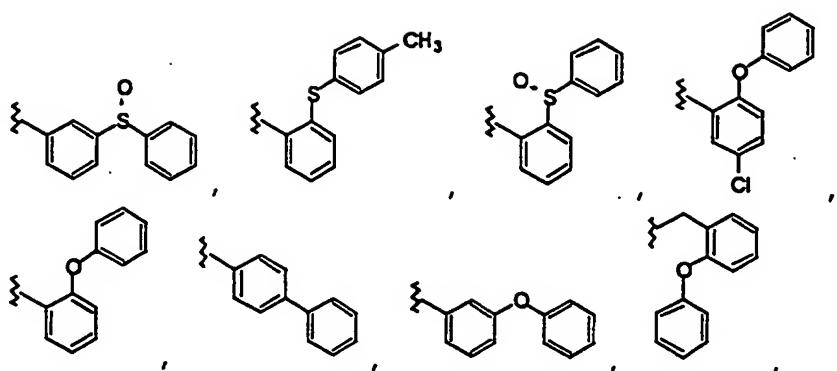




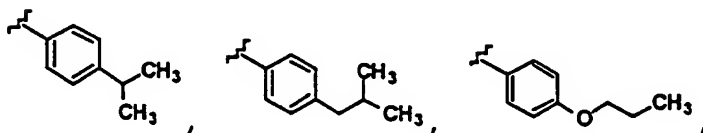
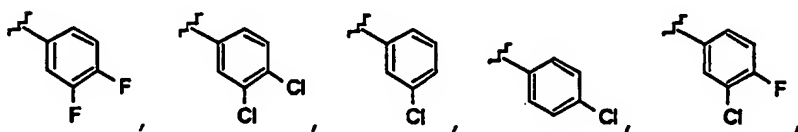
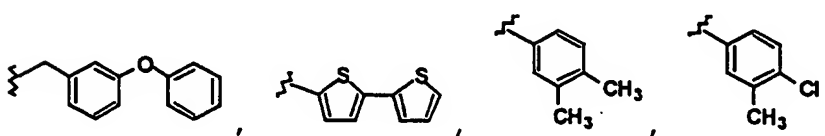
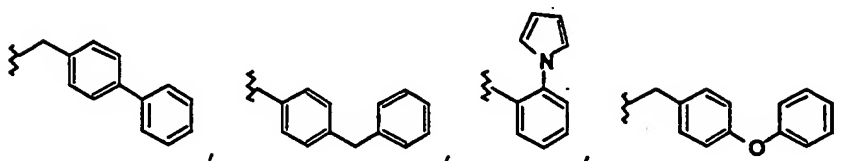




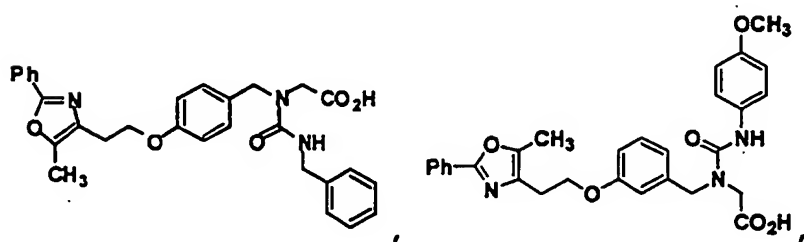
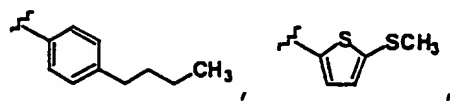


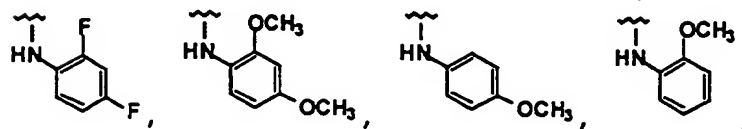
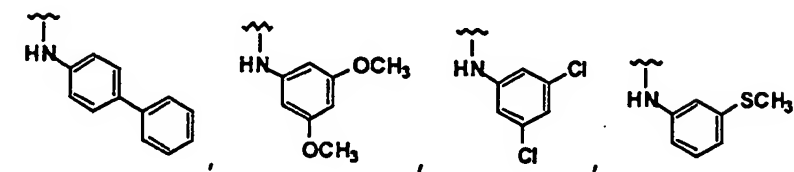
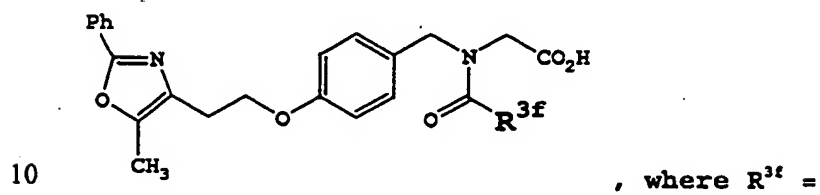
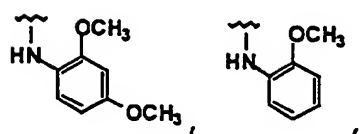
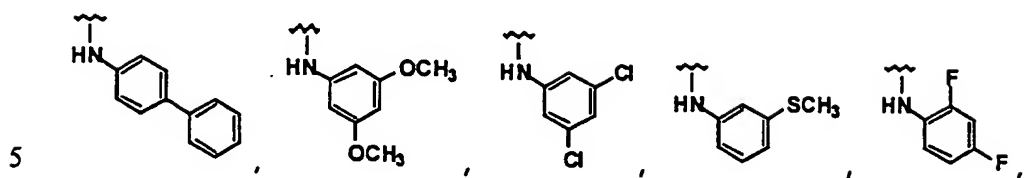
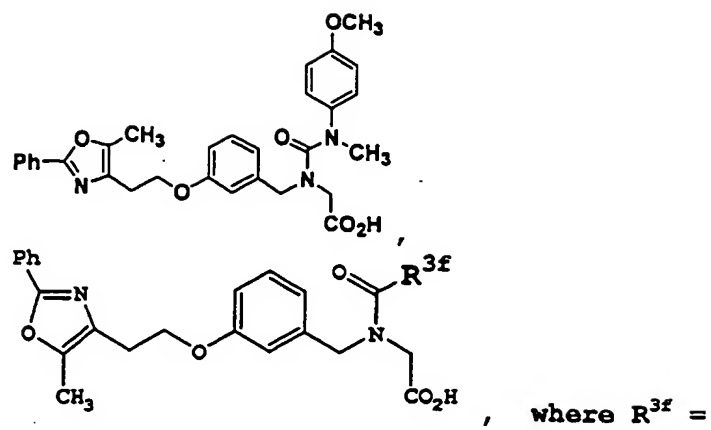


5

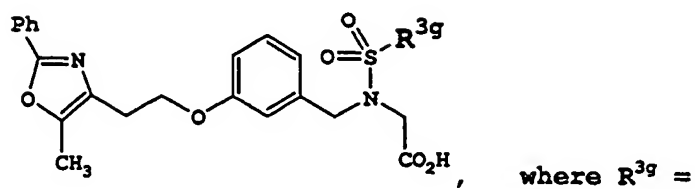
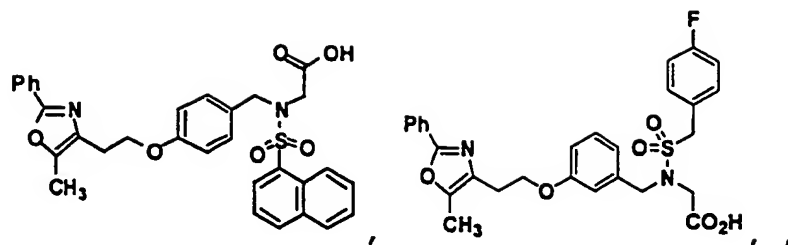


10

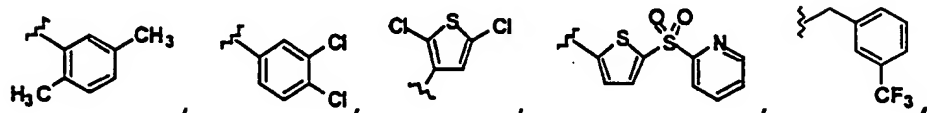
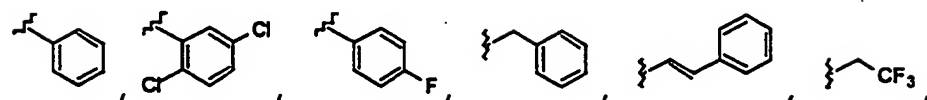




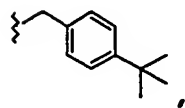
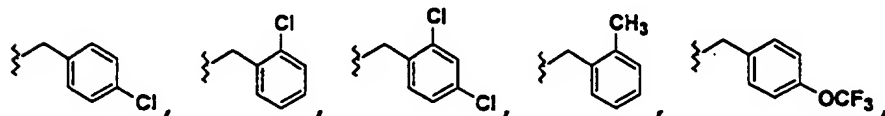
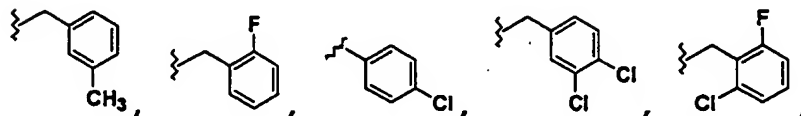
15



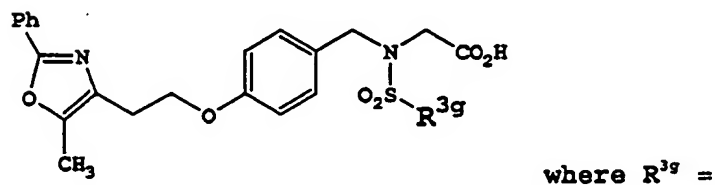
5

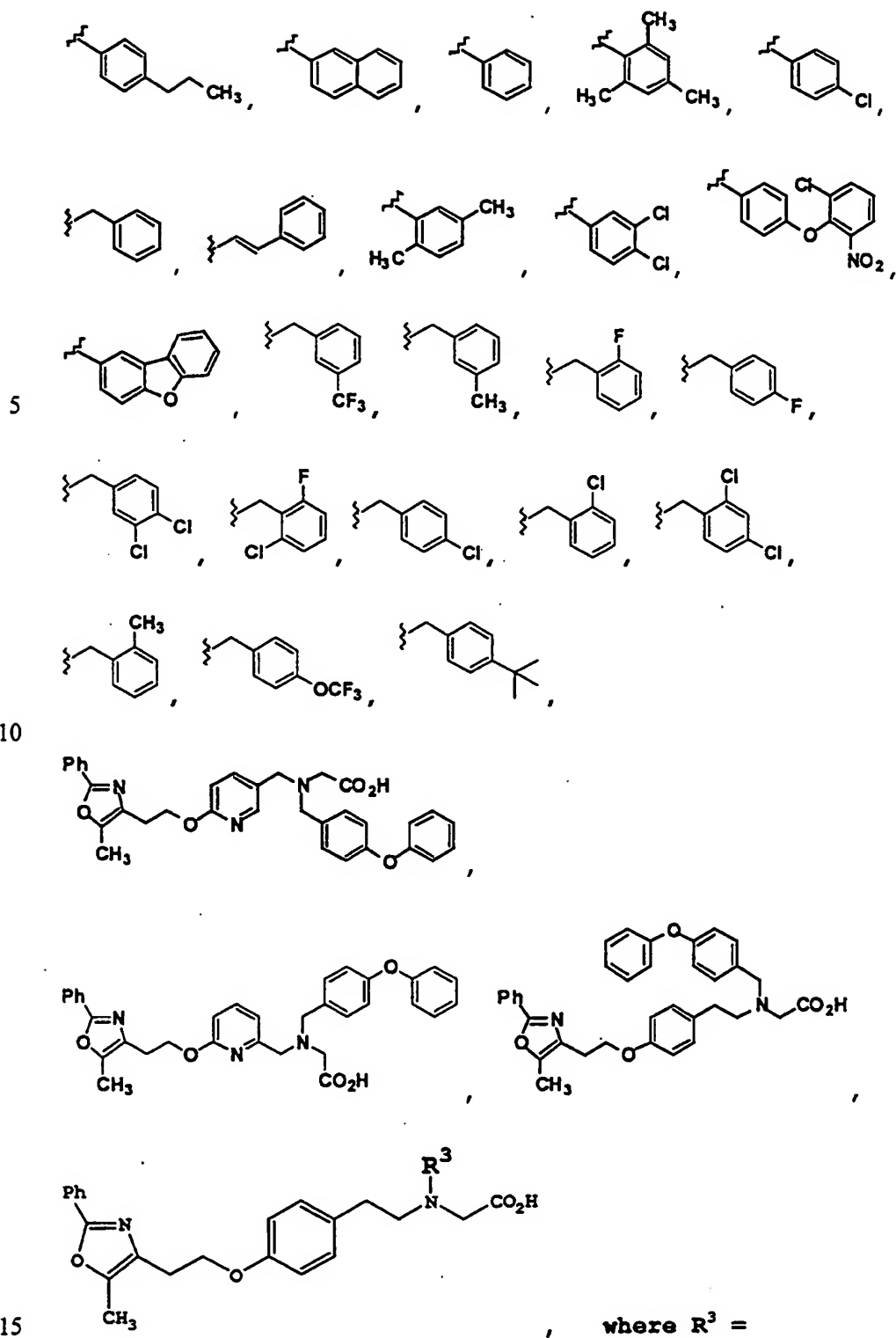


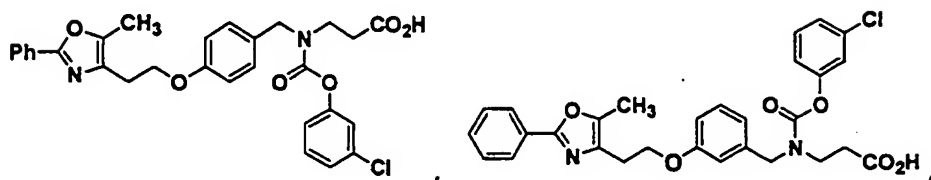
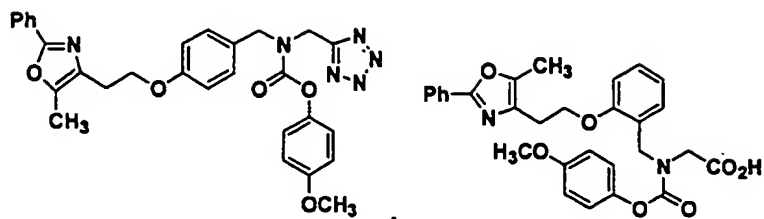
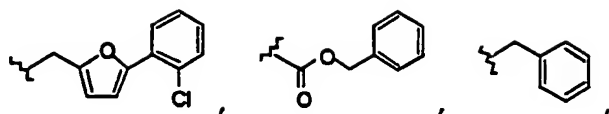
10



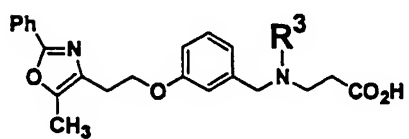
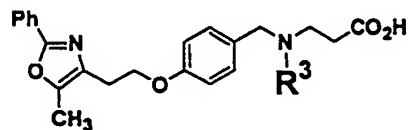
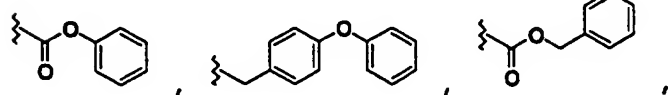
15



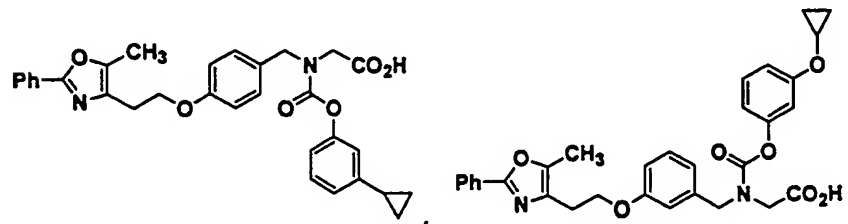
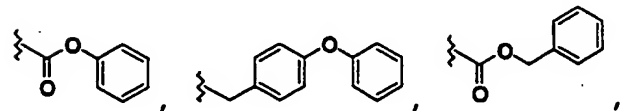




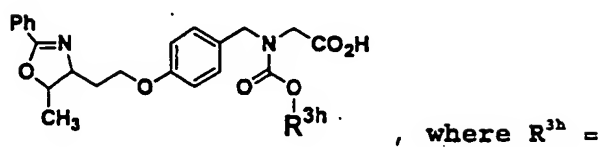
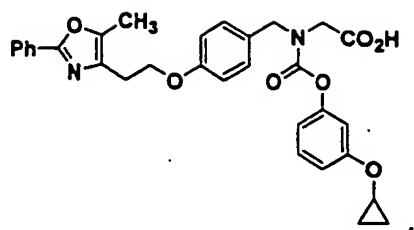
5

where $R^3 =$ 

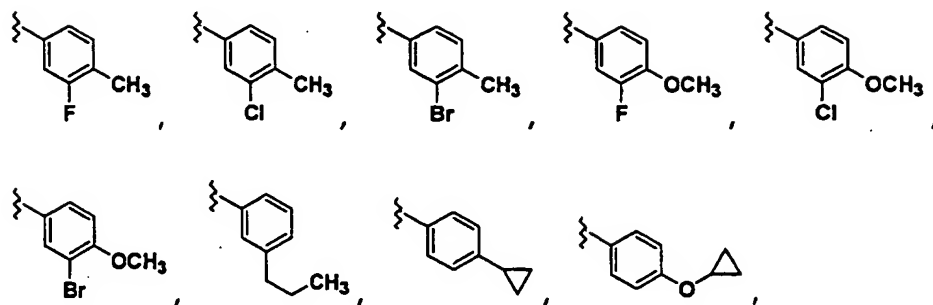
10

, where $R^3 =$ 

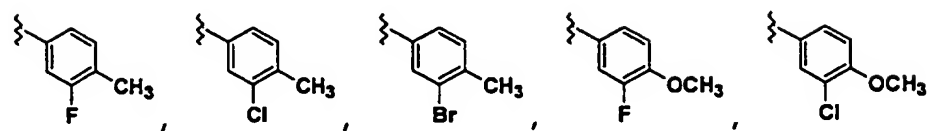
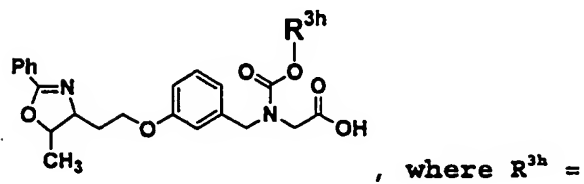
15



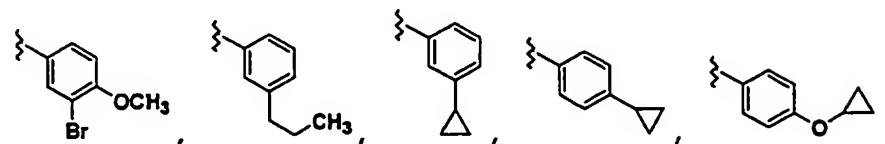
5

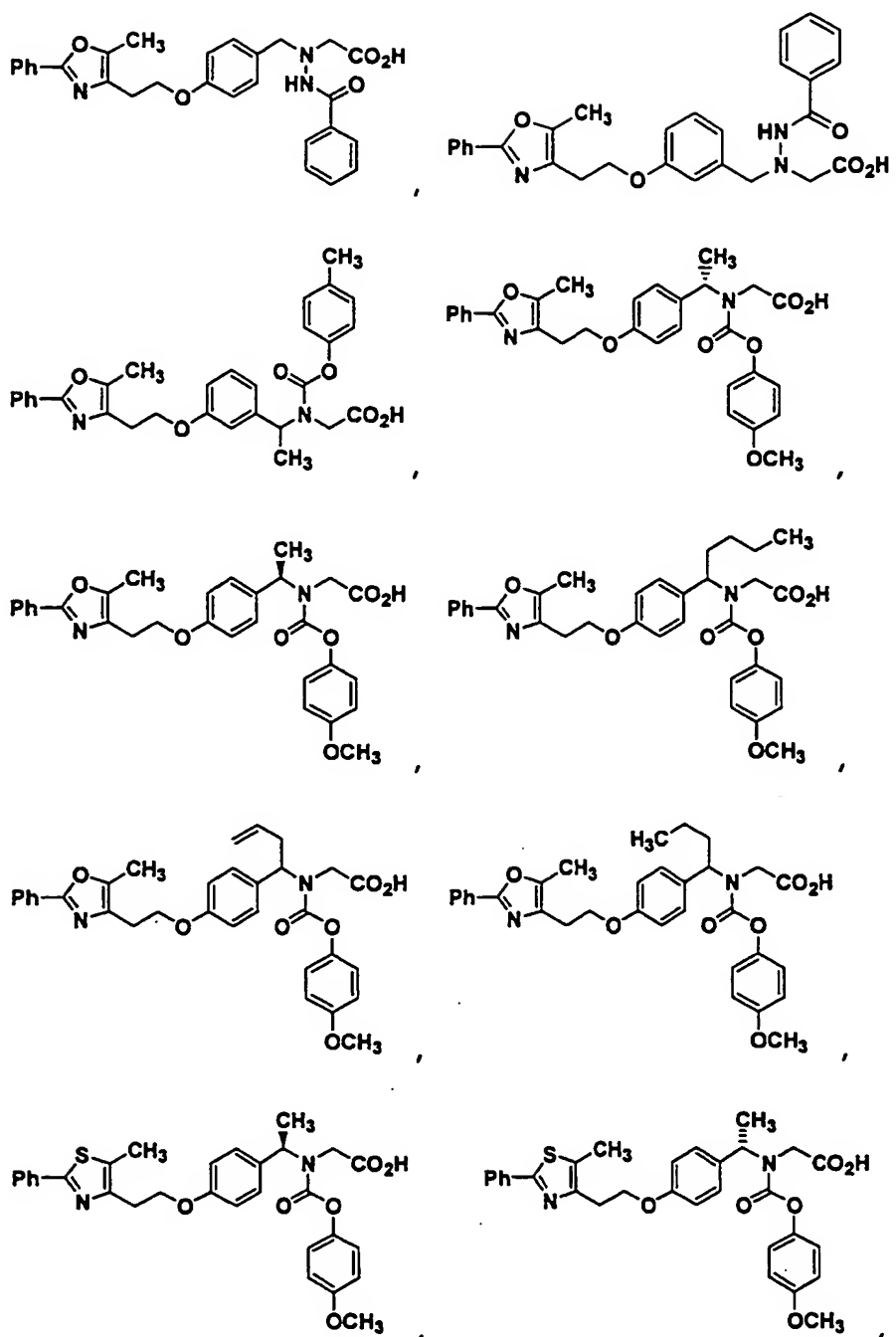


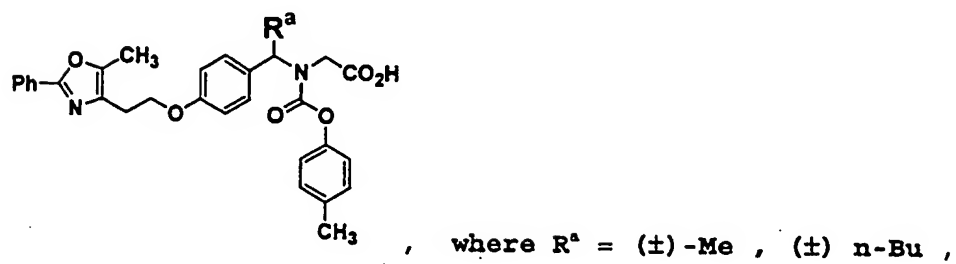
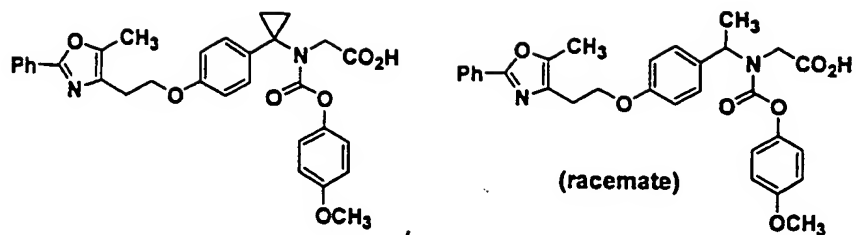
10



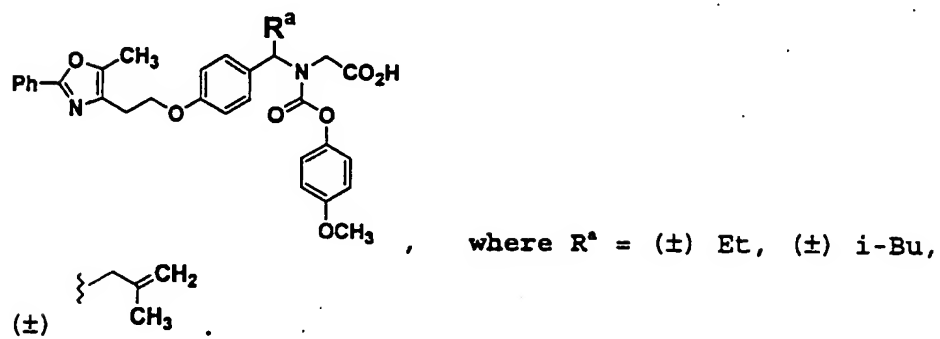
15



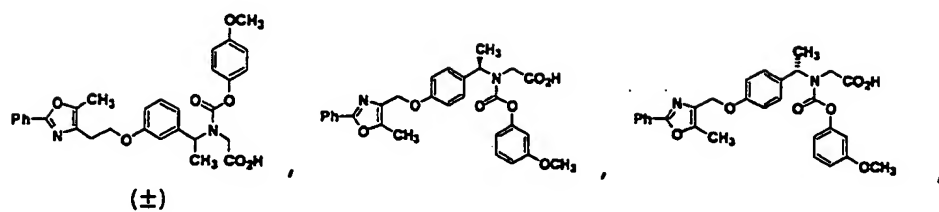




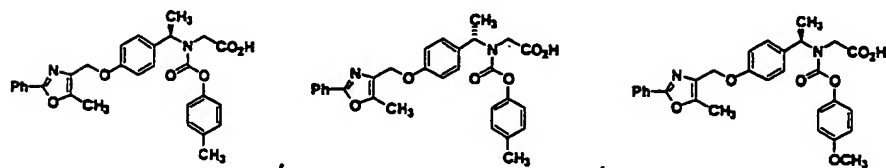
5

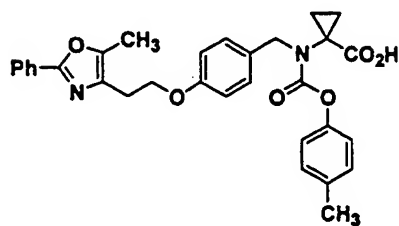
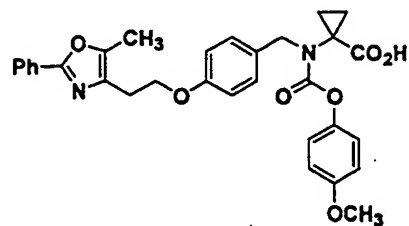
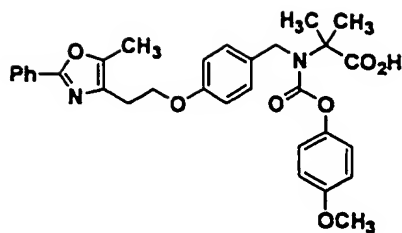
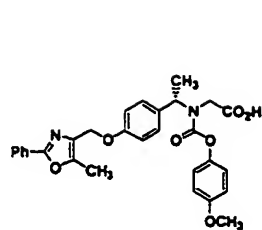


10

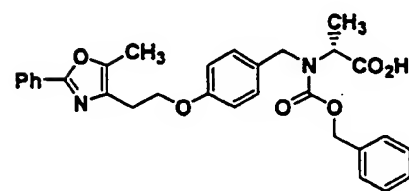
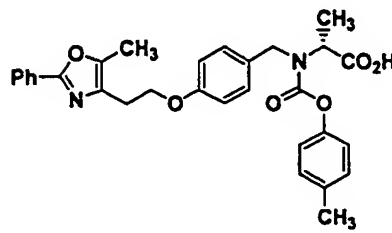
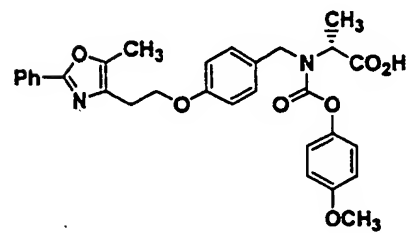
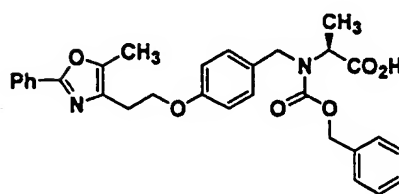
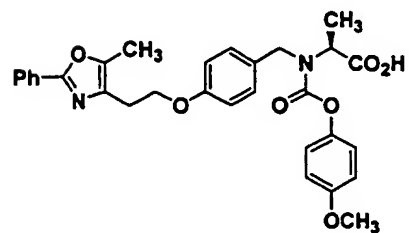


15

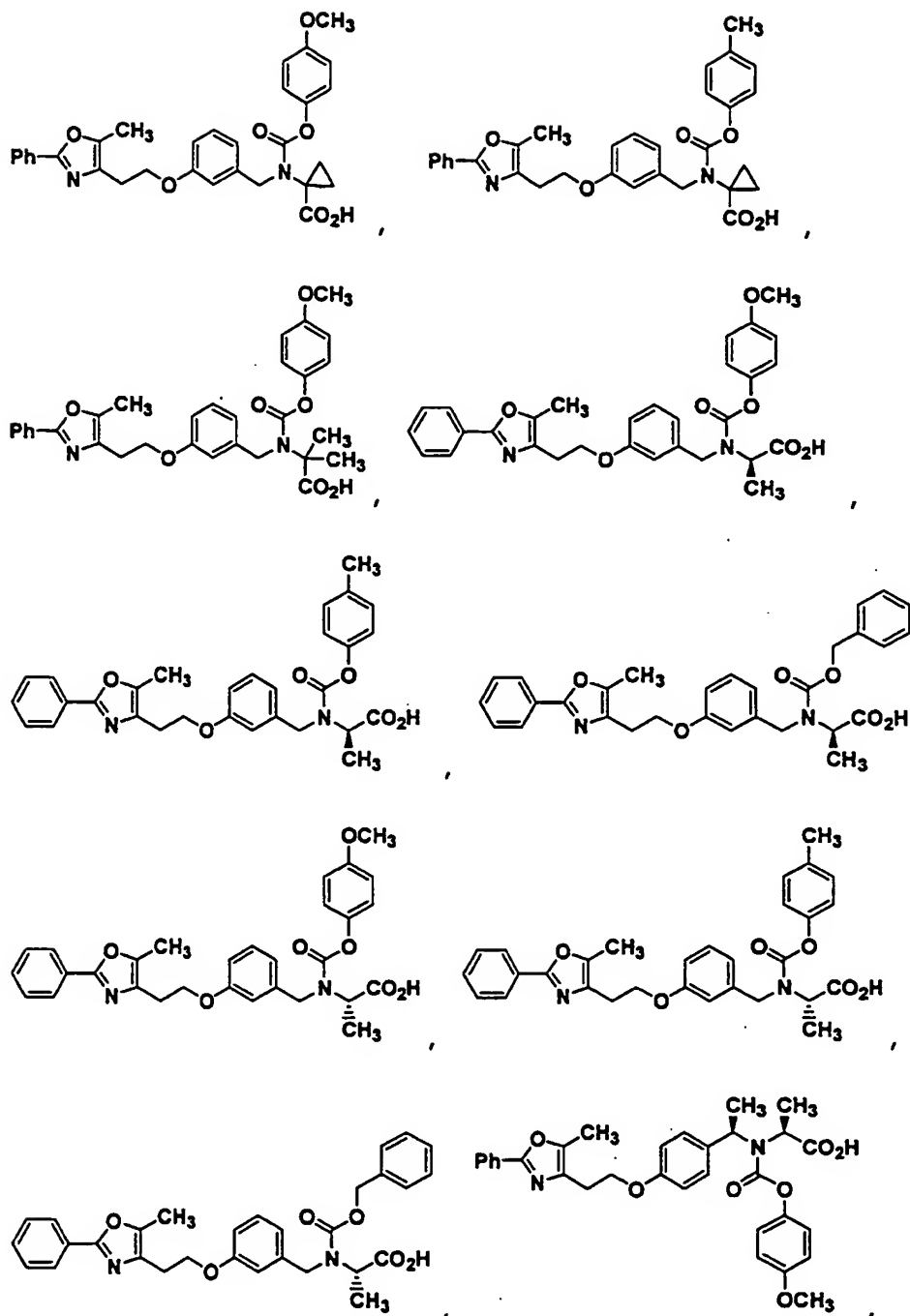


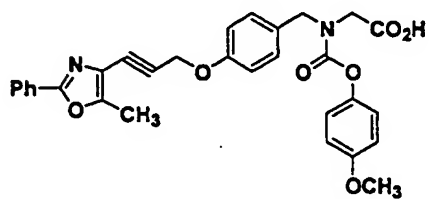
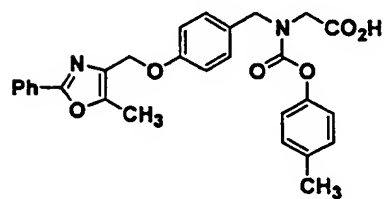
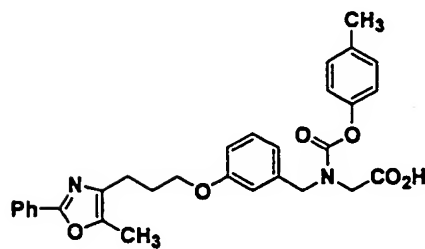
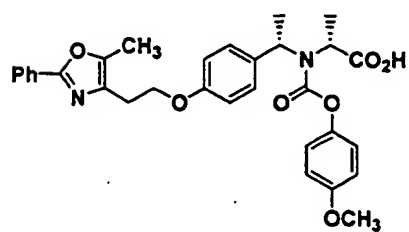
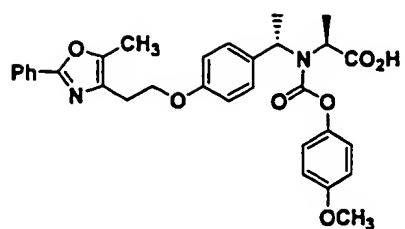
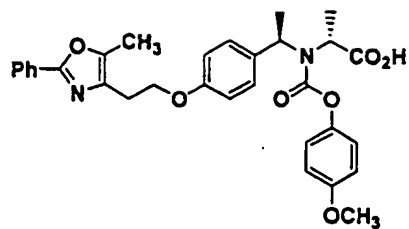


5

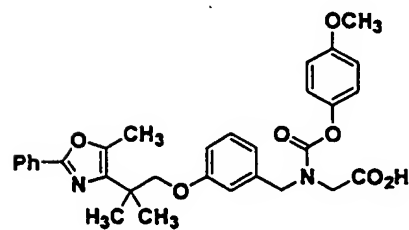
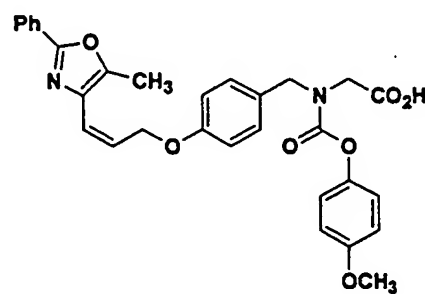
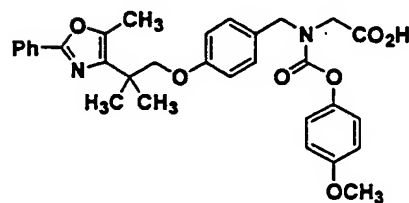


10

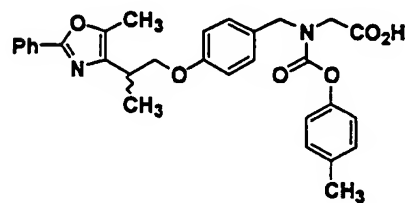
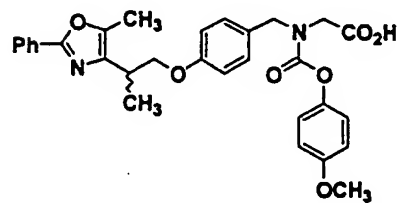
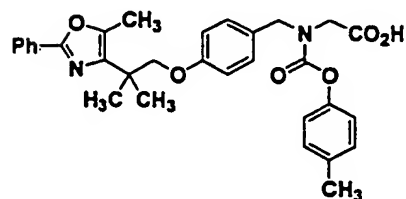
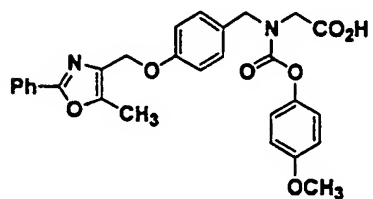
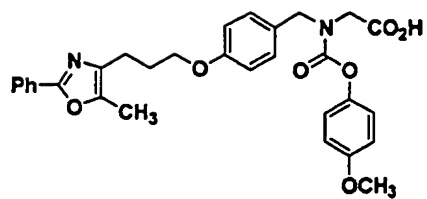
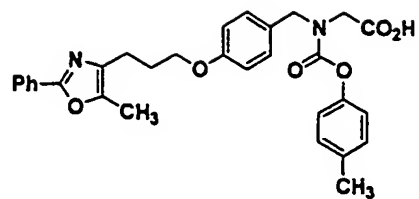




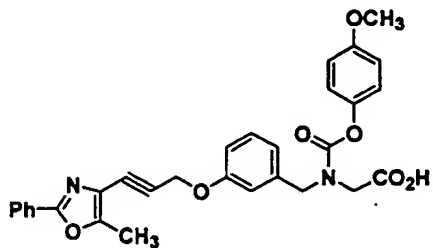
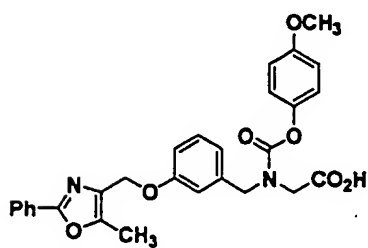
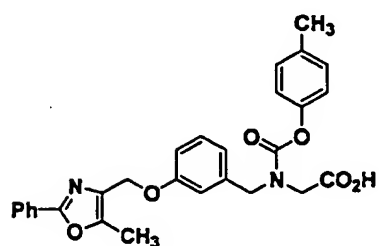
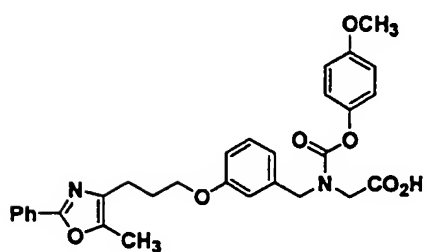
5



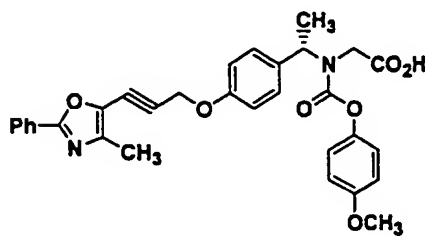
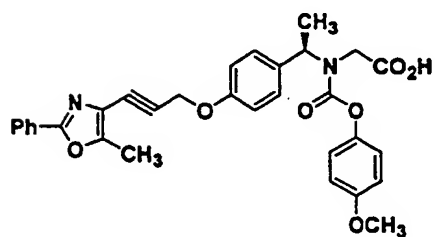
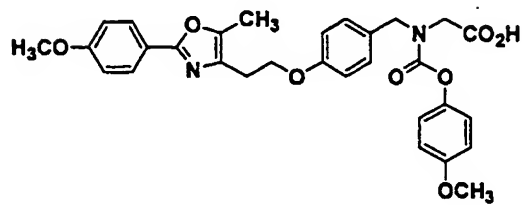
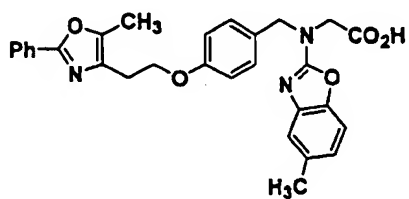
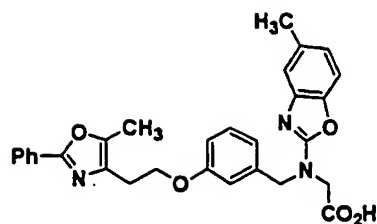
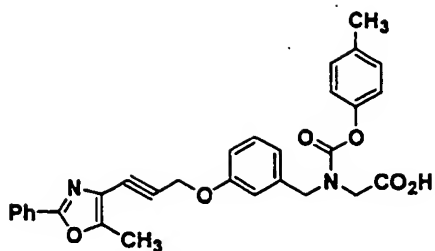
10



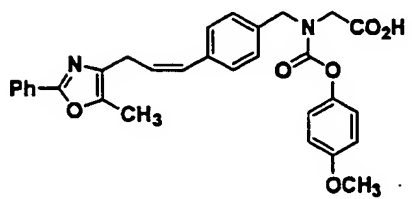
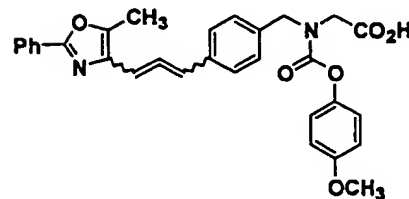
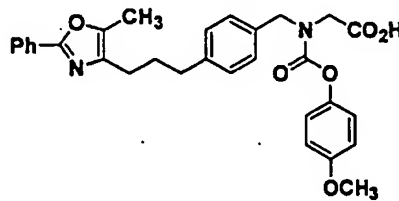
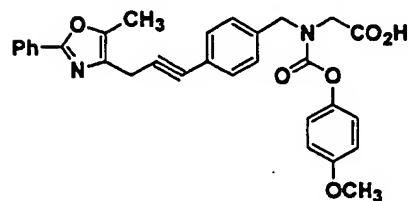
5



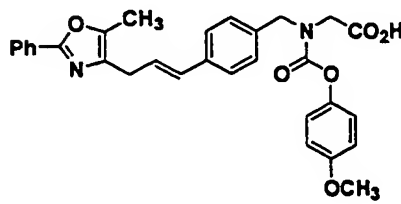
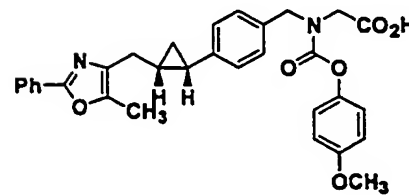
10

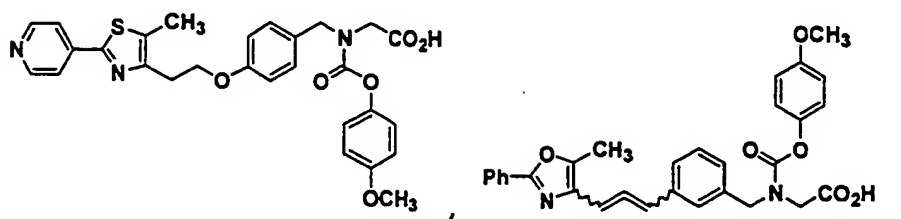
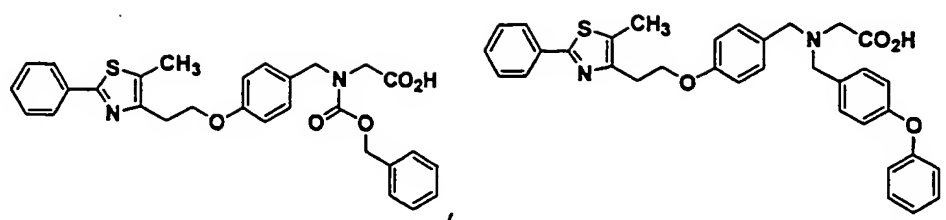


5

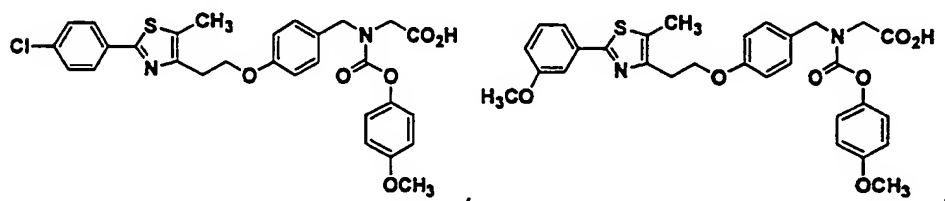
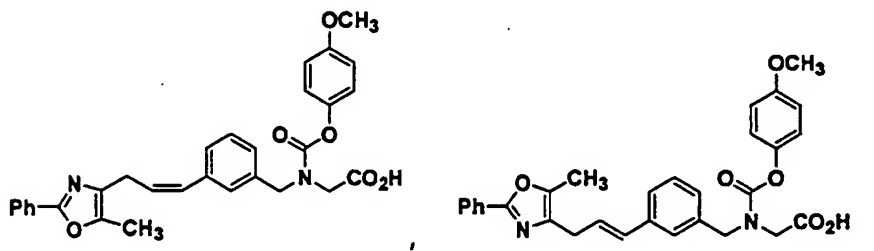
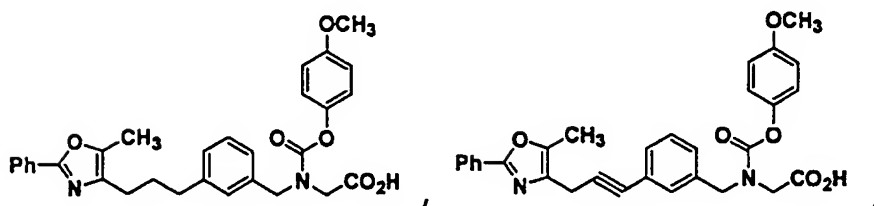


10

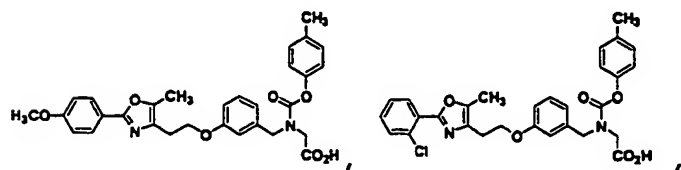


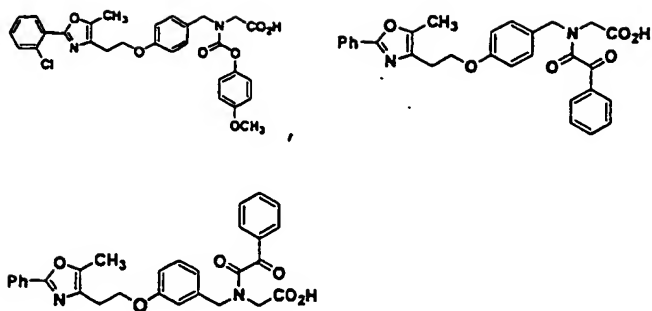


5



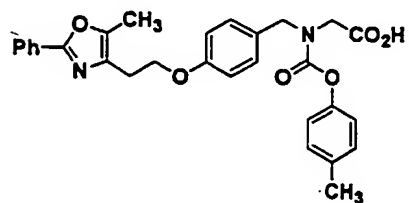
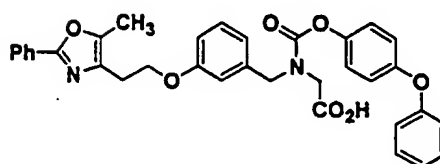
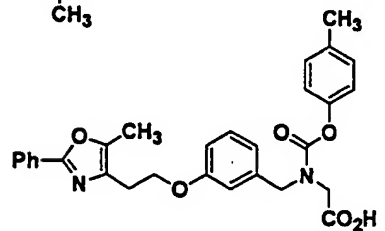
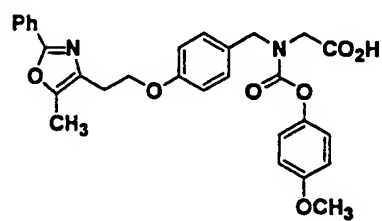
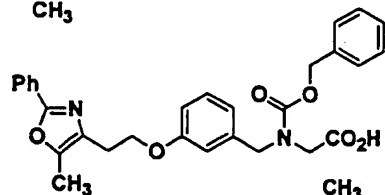
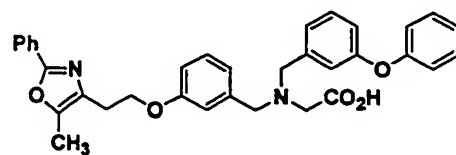
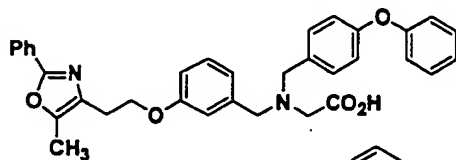
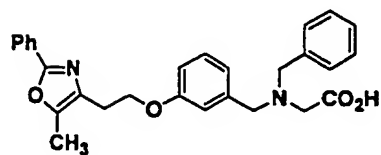
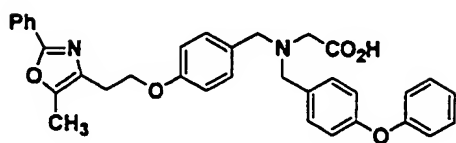
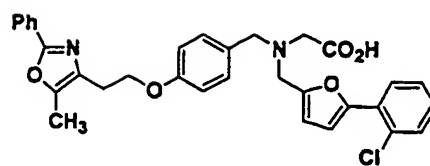
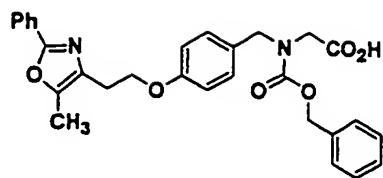
10

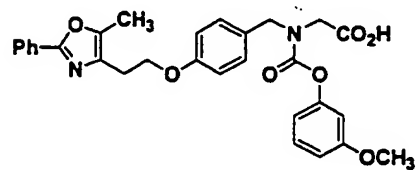
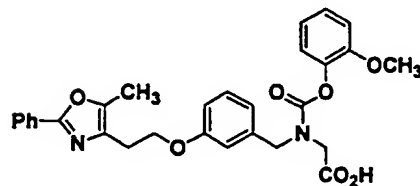
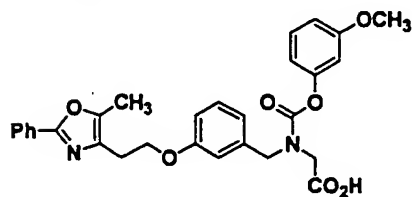
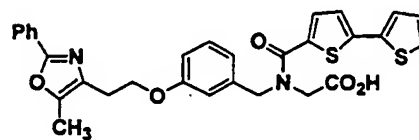
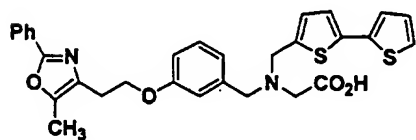
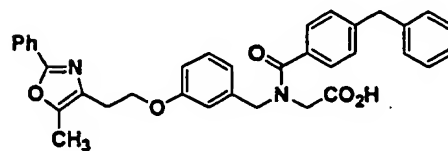
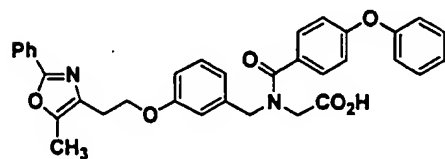
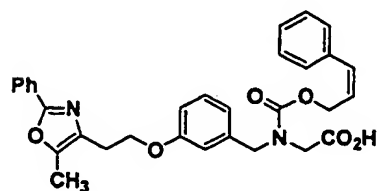
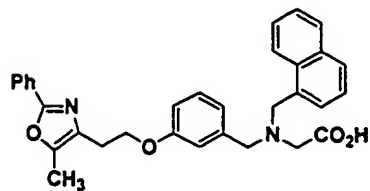
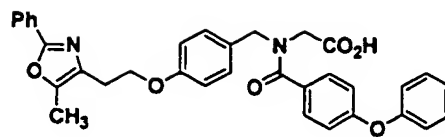
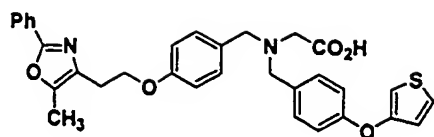


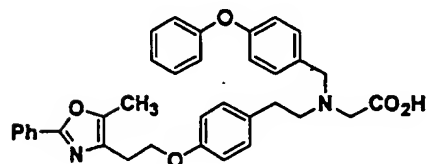
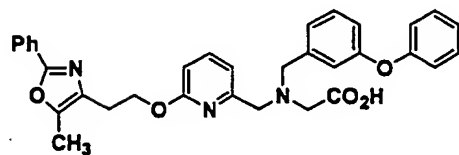
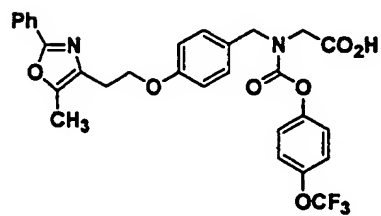
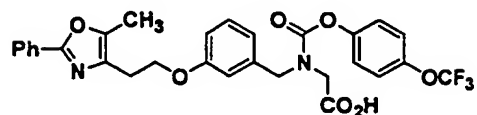
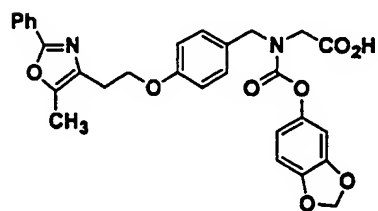
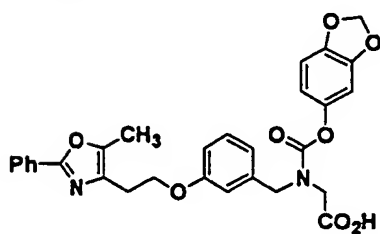
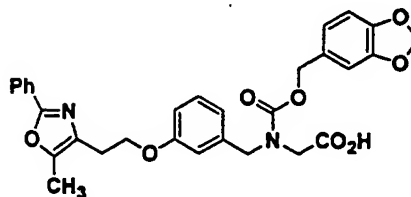
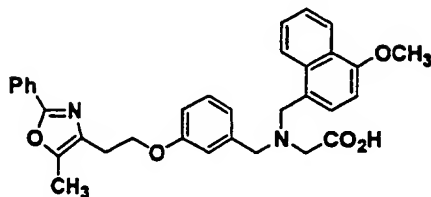
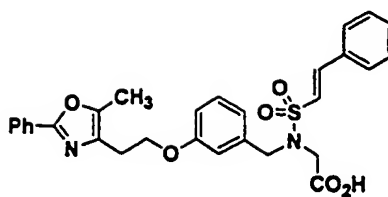
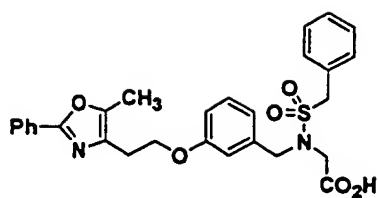


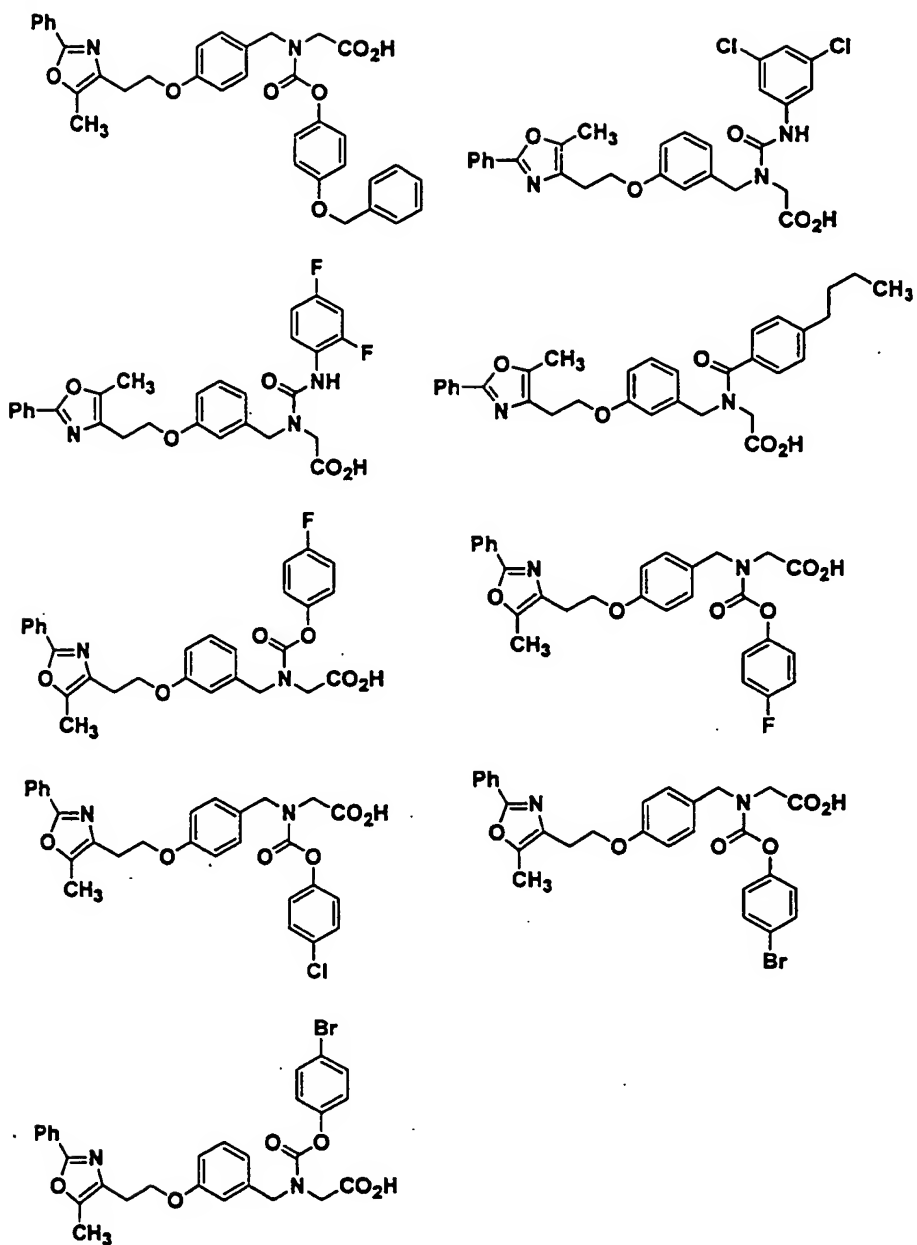
5

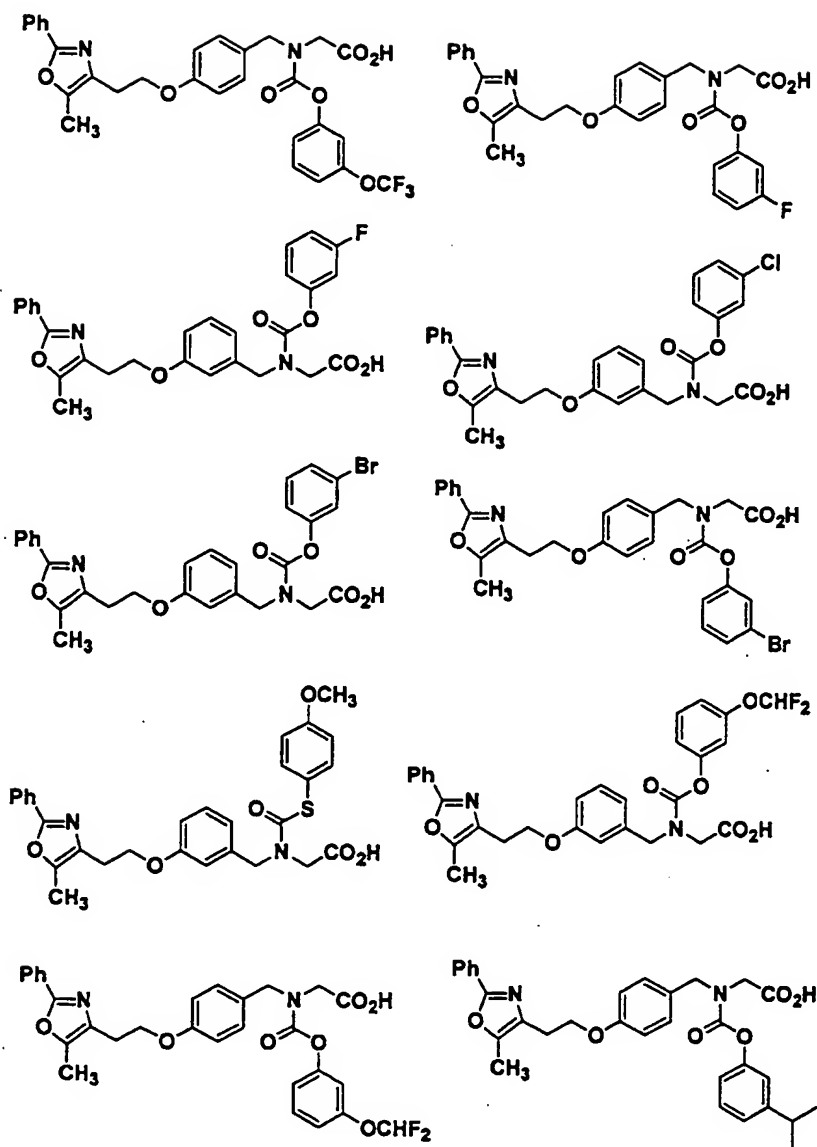
17. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

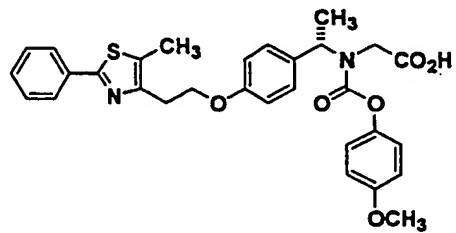
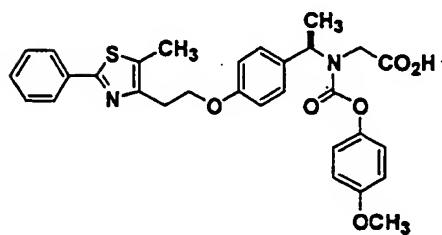
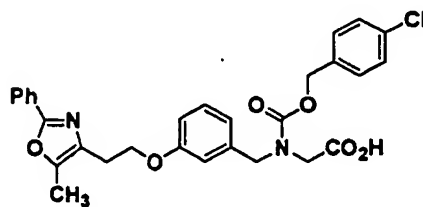
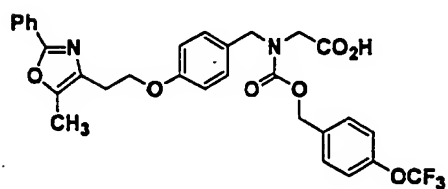
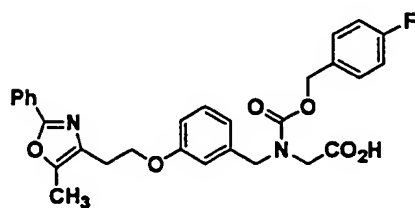
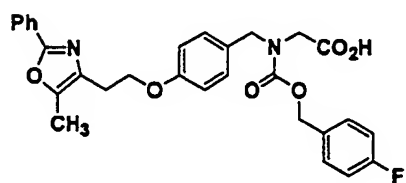
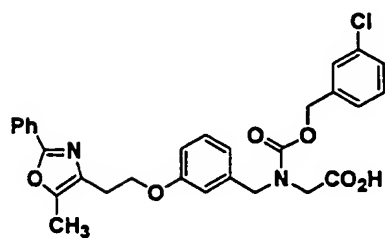
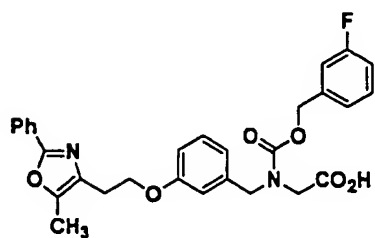
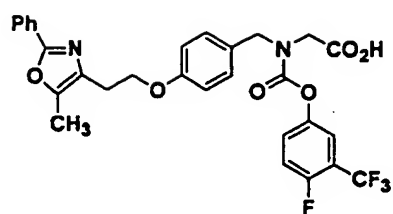
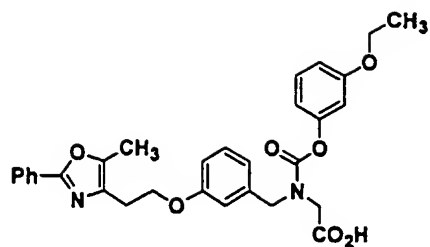




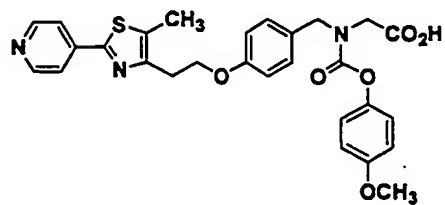




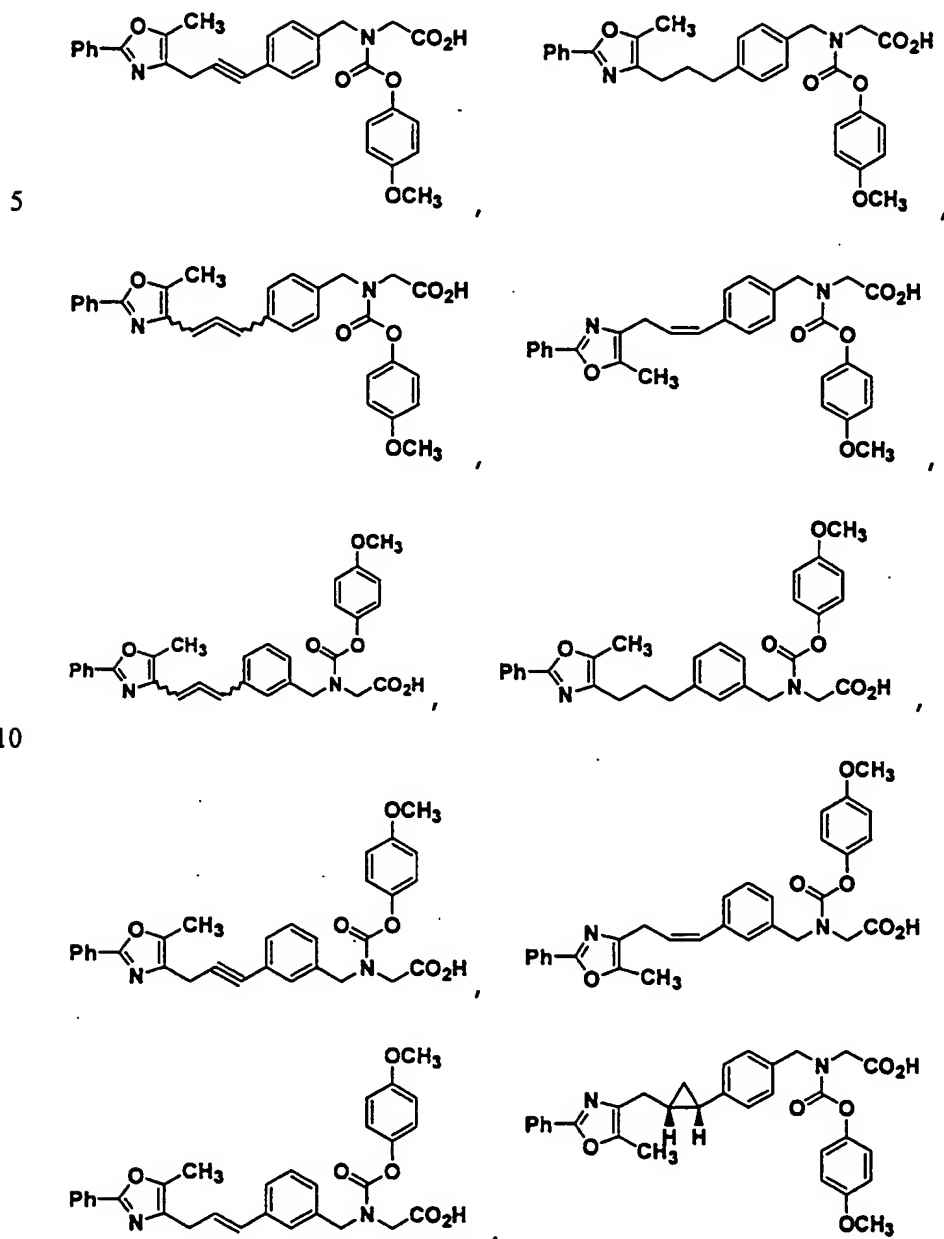


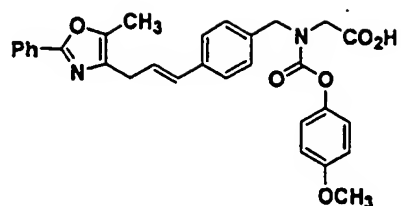


5

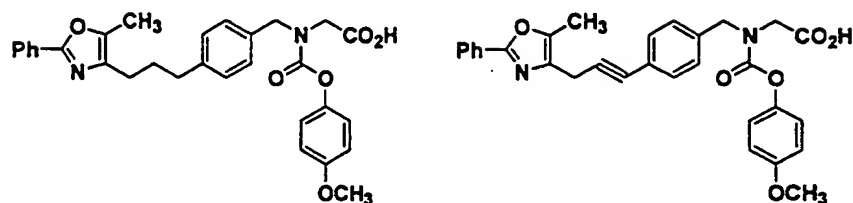


18. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

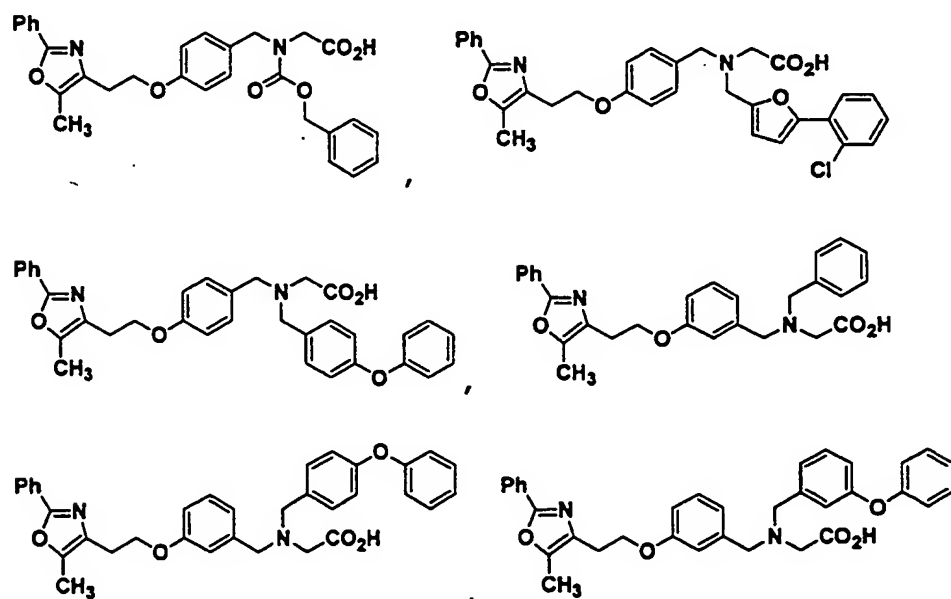


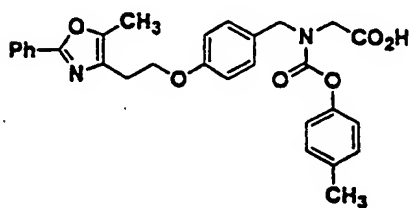
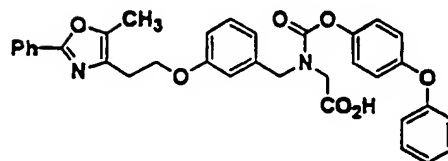
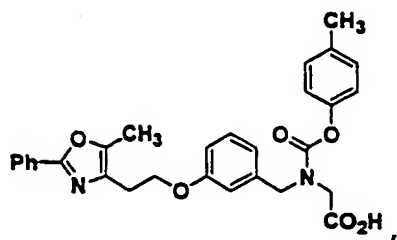
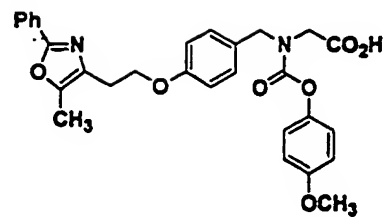
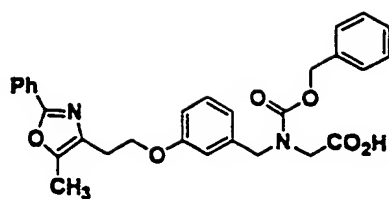


19. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the
5 structure

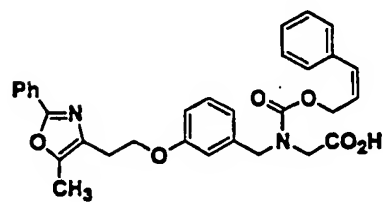
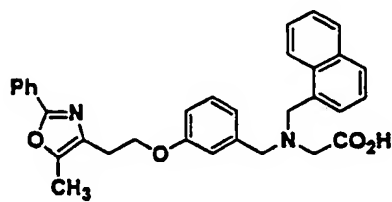
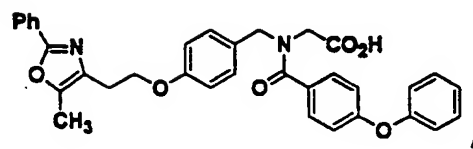
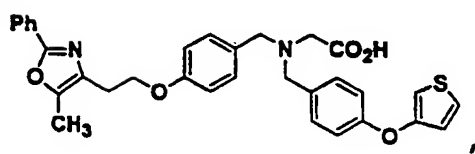


20. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the
10 structure

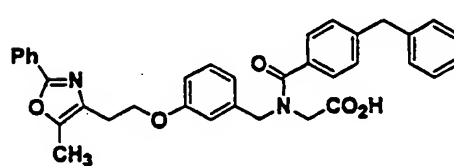
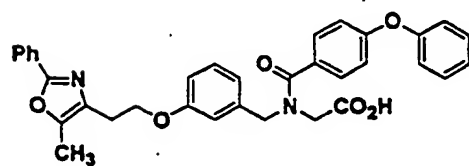


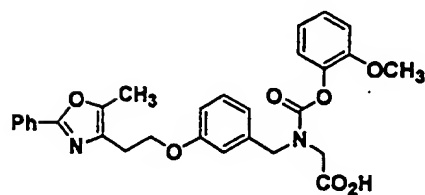
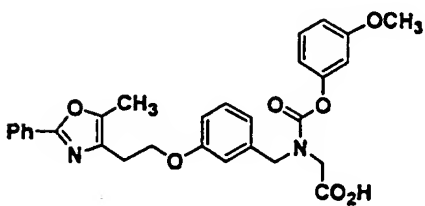
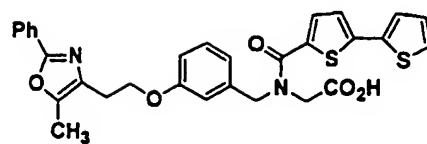
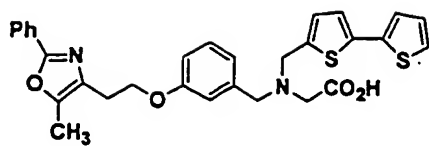


5

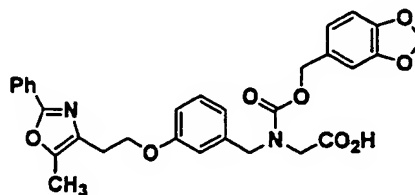
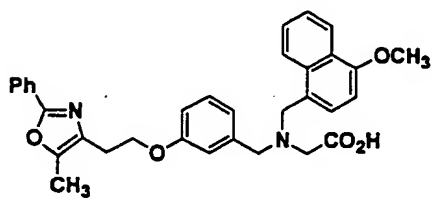
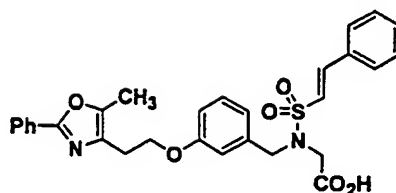
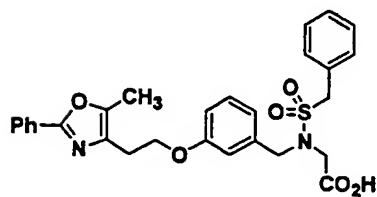
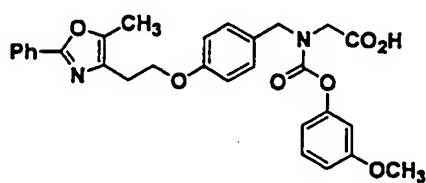


10

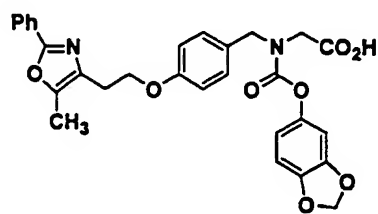
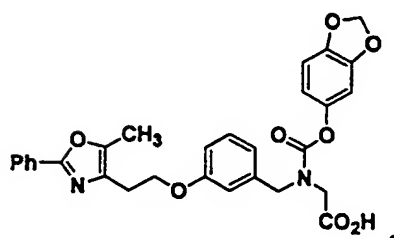


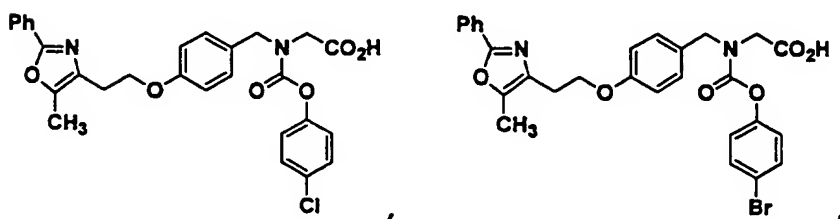
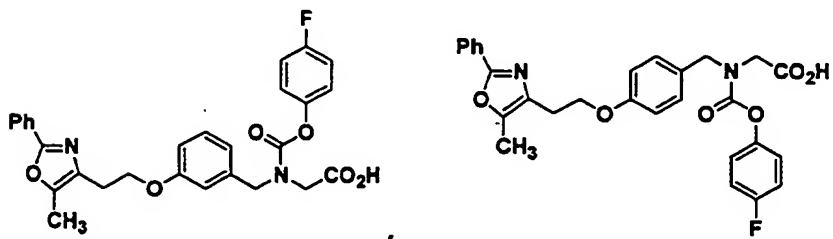
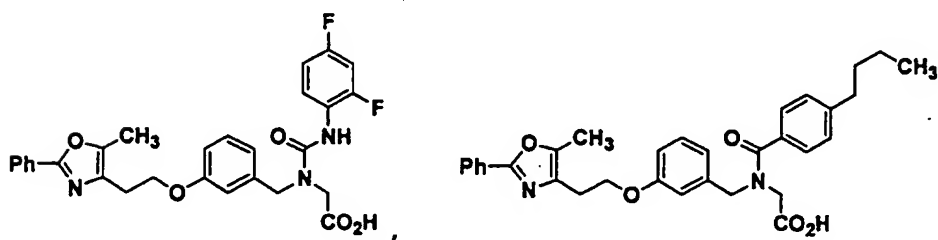
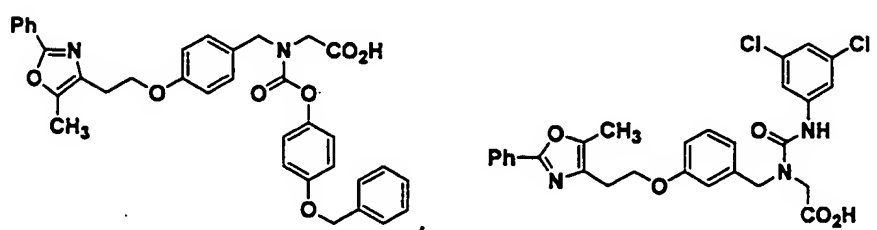
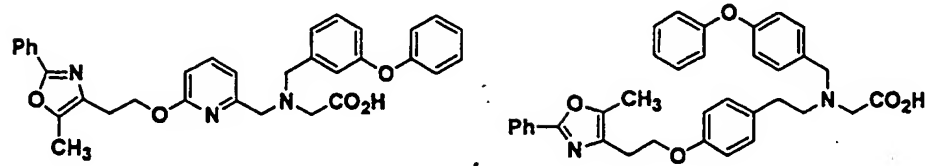
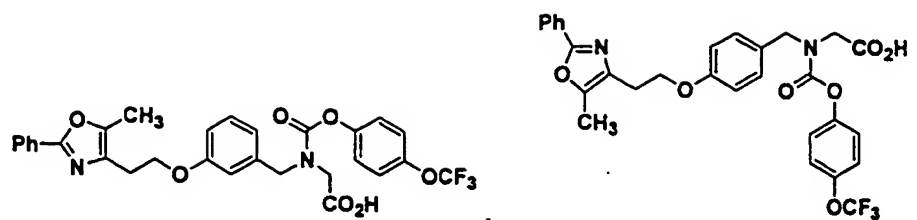


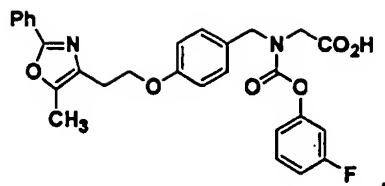
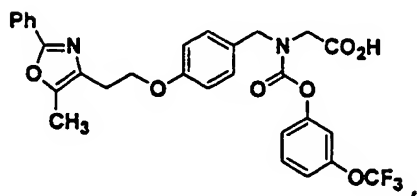
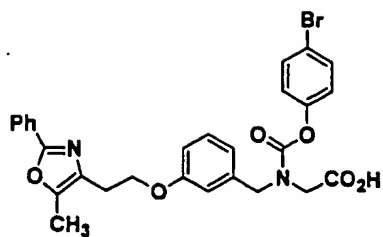
5



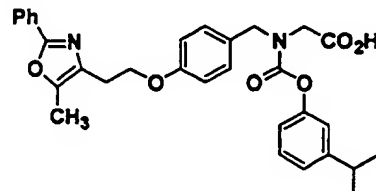
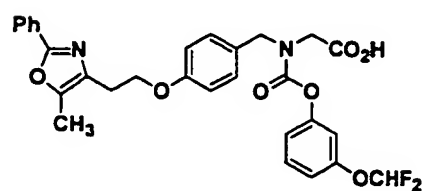
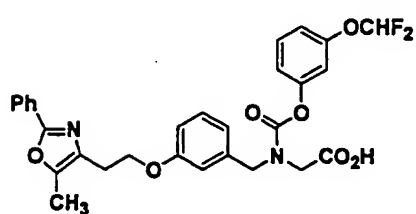
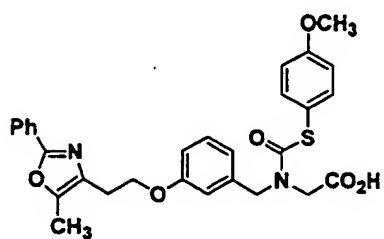
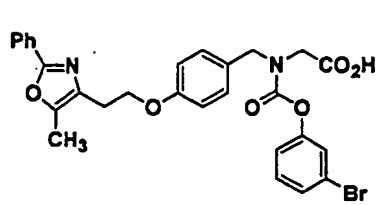
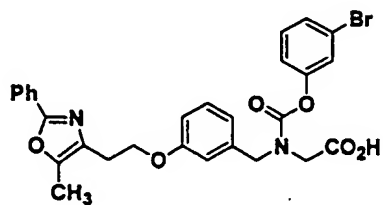
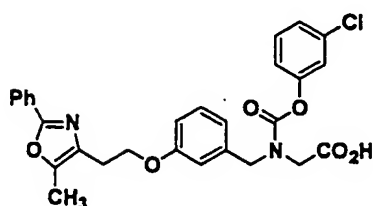
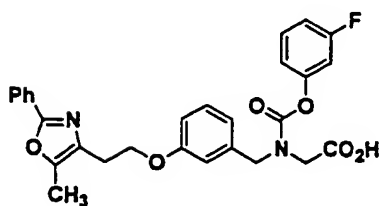
10



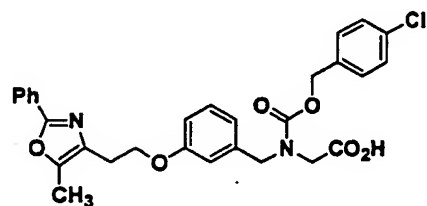
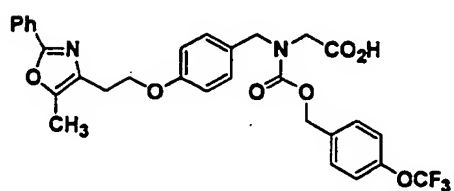
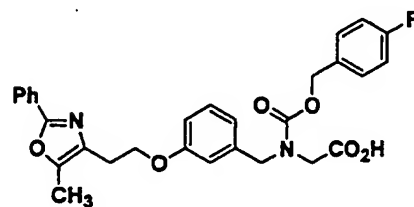
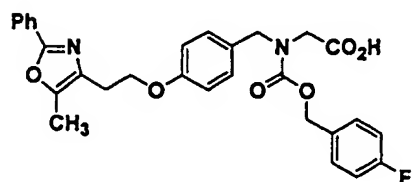
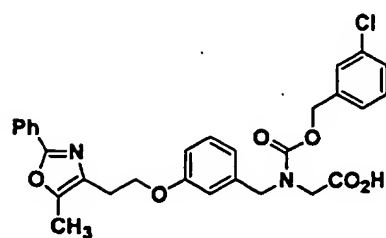
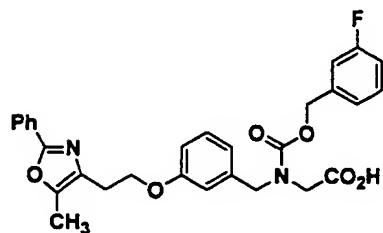
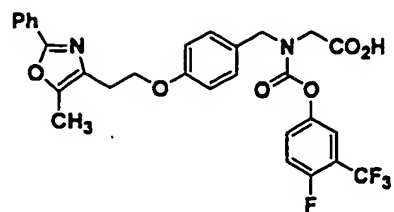
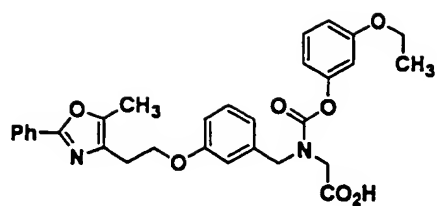




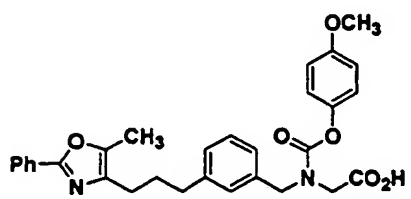
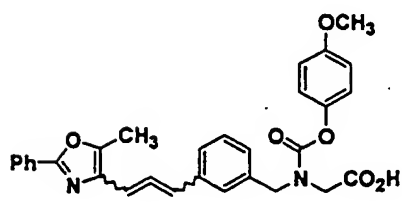
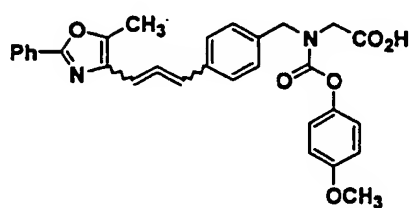
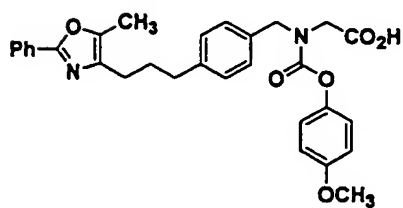
5

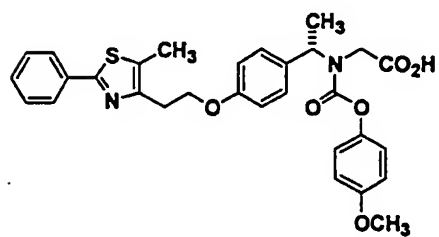
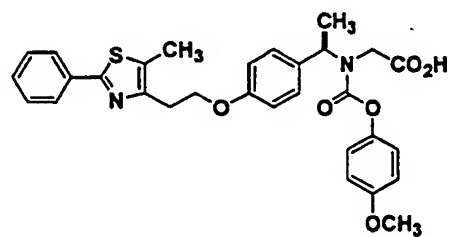
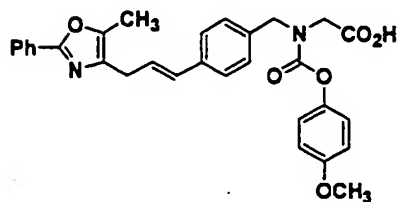
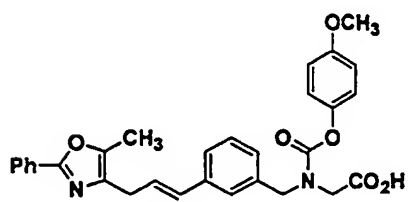
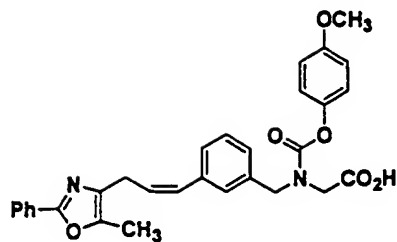
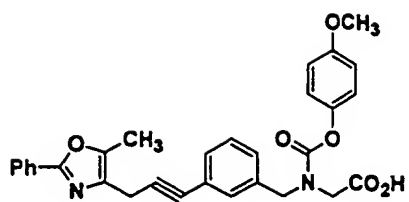


10

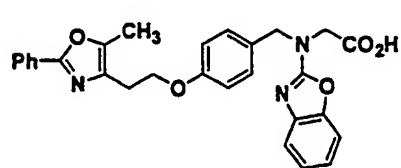
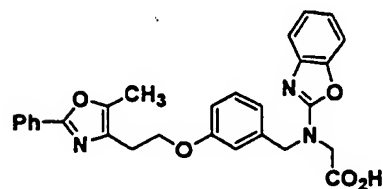
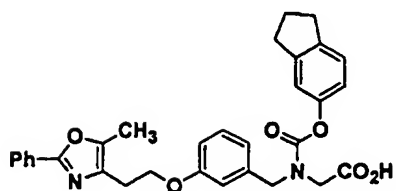
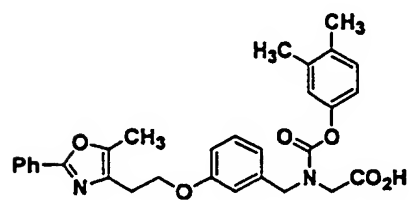
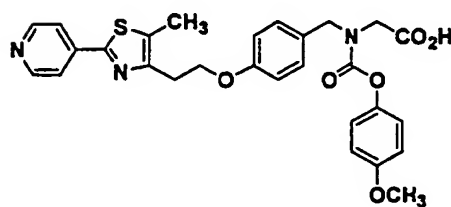


5

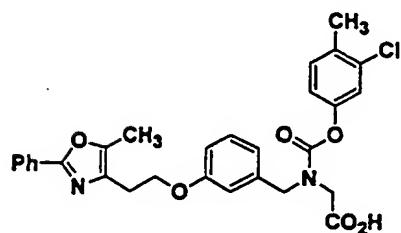
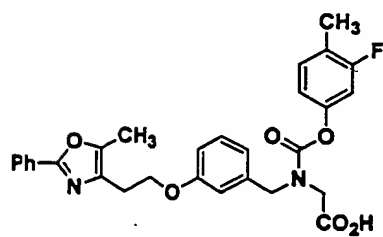
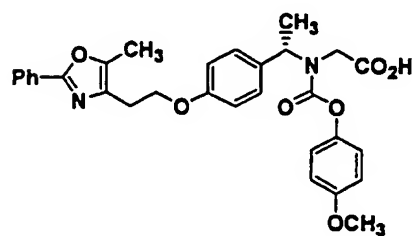
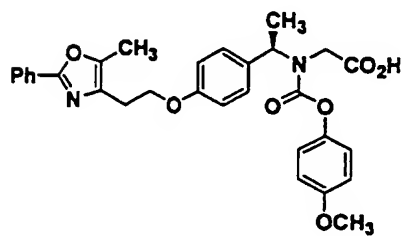
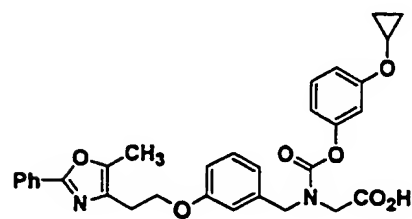
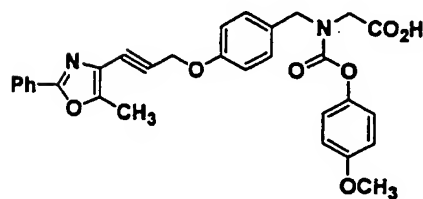
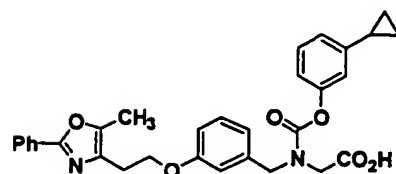
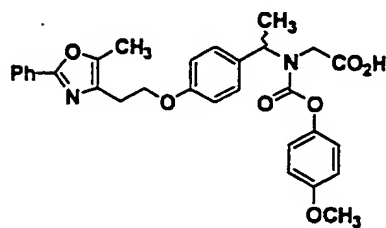
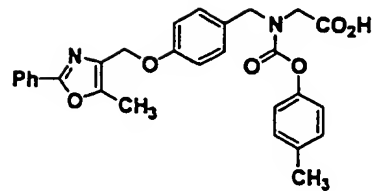
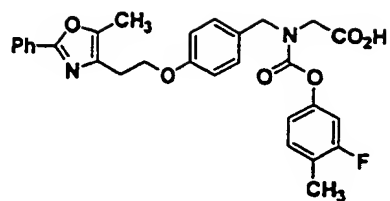


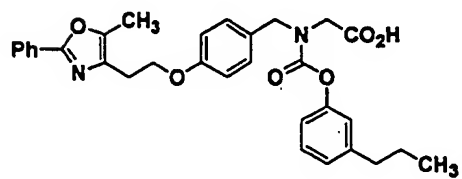
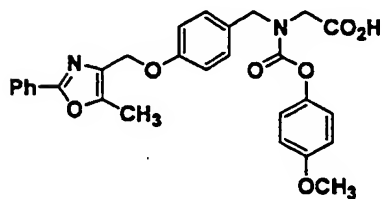
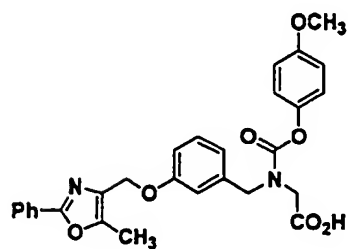
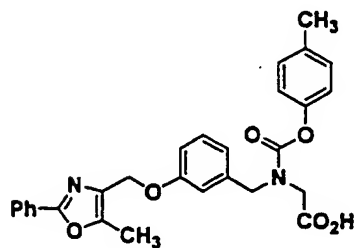
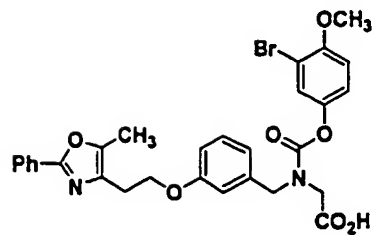
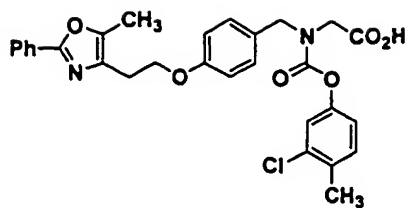


5

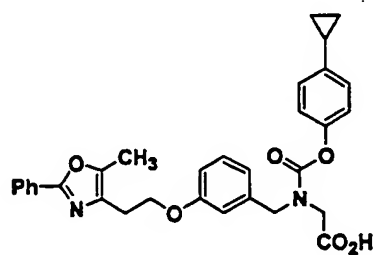
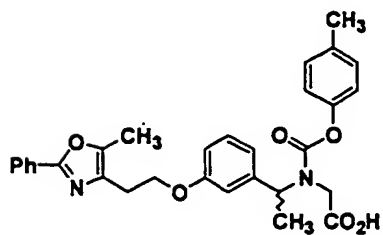
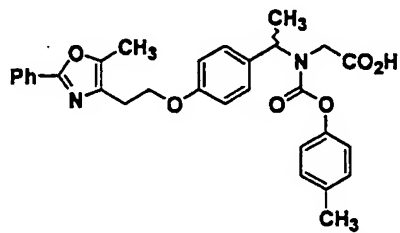
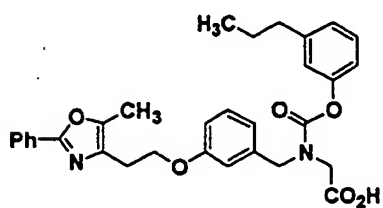


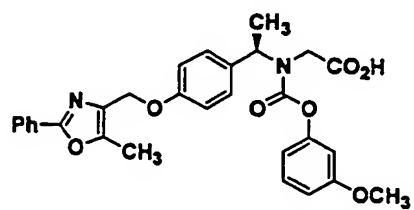
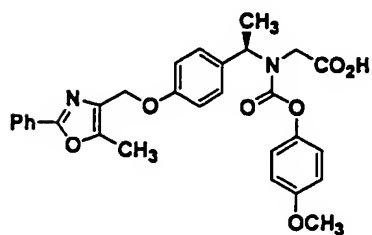
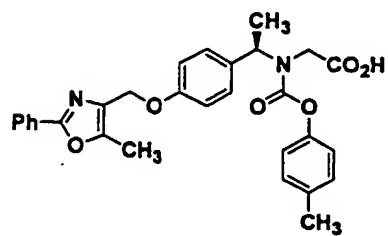
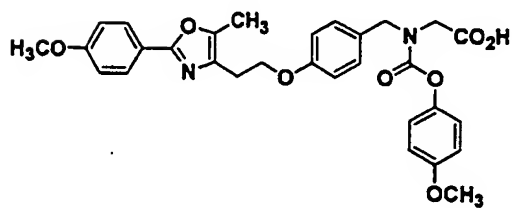
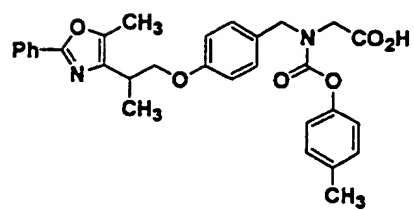
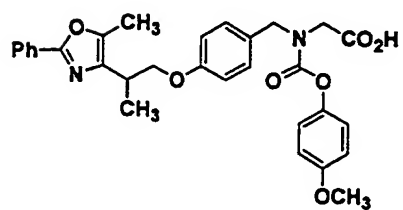
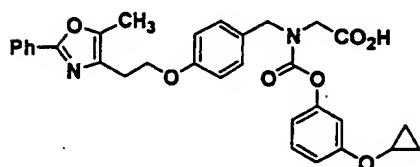
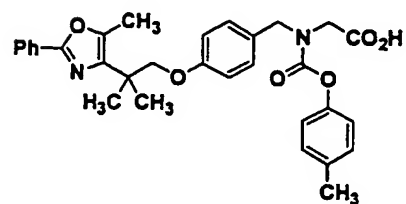
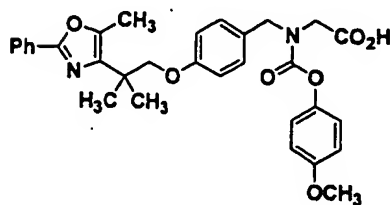
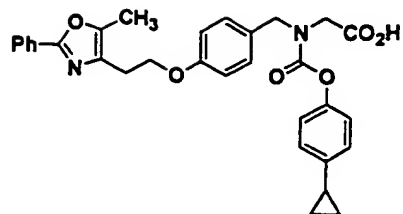
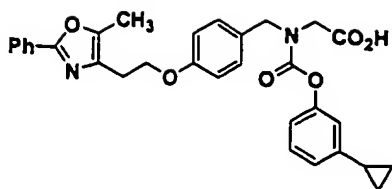
10

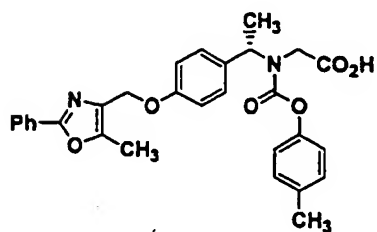
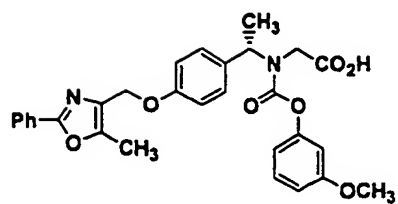
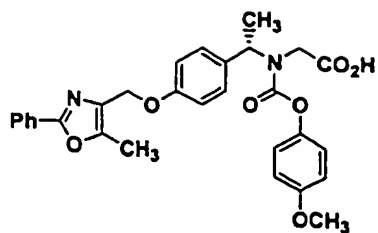




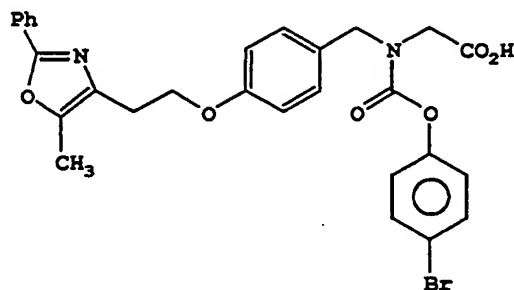
5



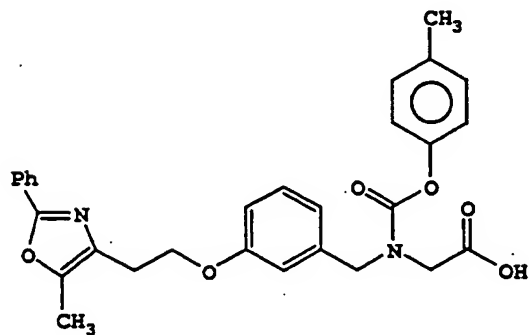




21. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the
5 structure

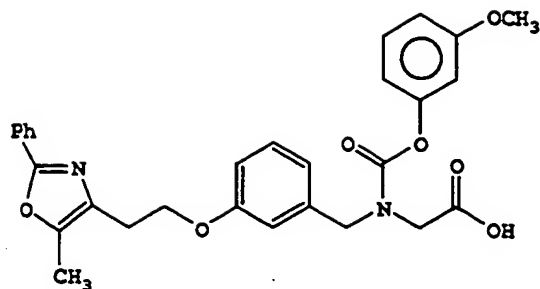


22. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the
structure

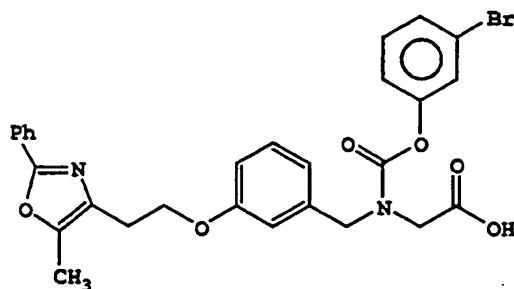


10

23. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the
structure

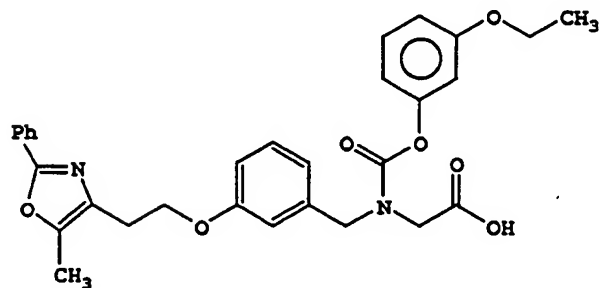


24. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



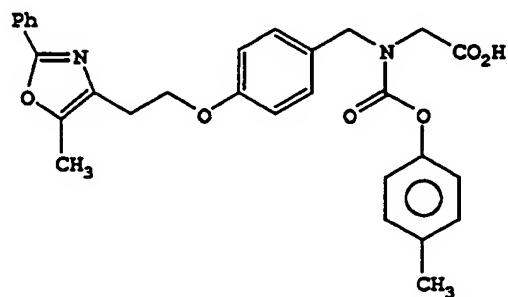
5

25. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

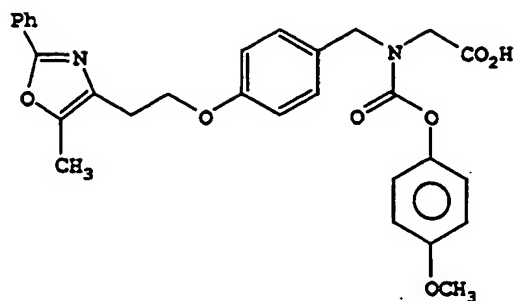


10

26. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

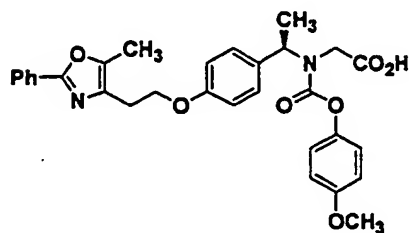


27. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



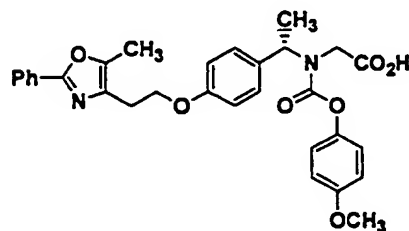
5

28. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

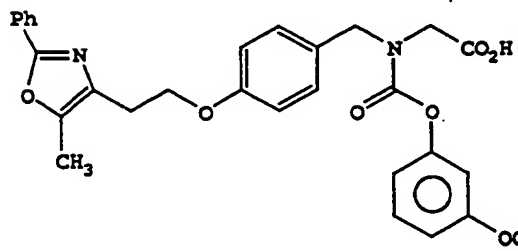


10

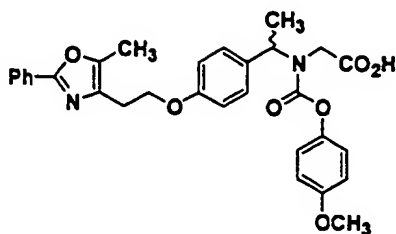
29. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



30. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure

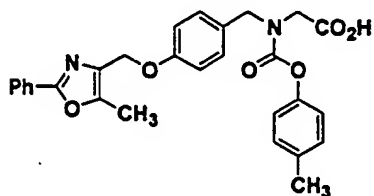


31. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



5

32. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure



10

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as defined in Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier therefor.

34. A method for lowering blood glucose levels which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

35. A method for treating diabetes which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

36. A method for treating a premalignant disease, an early malignant disease, a malignant disease, or a dysplastic disease, which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

37. A pharmaceutical combination comprising a compound as defined in Claim 1 and a lipid-lowering agent, an antidiabetic agent, an anti-obesity agent, an

antihypertensive agent, a platelet aggregation inhibitor, and/or an antiosteoporosis agent.

38. The pharmaceutical combination as defined in Claim 37 comprising said compound and an antidiabetic agent.

39. The combination as defined in Claim 38 wherein the antidiabetic agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of a biguanide, a sulfonyl urea, a glucosidase inhibitor, a PPAR γ agonist, a PPAR α/γ dual agonist, an SGLT2 inhibitor, a DP4 inhibitor, an α P2 inhibitor, an insulin sensitizer, a glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), insulin and/or a meglitinide.

40. The combination as defined in Claim 39 wherein the antidiabetic agent is 1, 2, 3 or more of metformin, glyburide, glimepiride, glipyrizide, glipizide, chlorpropamide, gliclazide, acarbose, miglitol, pioglitazone, troglitazone, rosiglitazone, insulin, Gl-262570, isaglitazone, JTT-501, NN-2344, L895645, YM-440, R-119702, AJ9677, repaglinide, nateglinide, KAD1129, AR-HO39242, GW-409544, KRP297, AC2993, LY315902, P32/98 and/or NVP-DPP-728A.

41. The combination as defined in Claim 38 wherein the compound is present in a weight ratio to the antidiabetic agent within the range from about 0.001 to about 100:1.

42. The combination as defined in Claim 37 wherein the anti-obesity agent is a beta 3 adrenergic agonist, a lipase inhibitor, a serotonin (and dopamine) reuptake inhibitor, a thyroid receptor agonist, an α P2 inhibitor and/or an anorectic agent.

43. The combination as defined in Claim 42 wherein the anti-obesity agent is orlistat, ATL-962, AJ9677, L750355, CP331648, sibutramine, topiramate, axokine, dexamphetamine, phentermine, phenylpropanolamine, and/or mazindol.

44. The combination as defined in Claim 37 wherein the lipid lowering agent is an MTP inhibitor, an HMG CoA

reductase inhibitor, a squalene synthetase inhibitor, a fibric acid derivative, an upregulator of LDL receptor activity, a lipoxxygenase inhibitor, or an ACAT inhibitor.

45. The combination as defined in Claim 44 wherein
5 the lipid lowering agent is pravastatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, cerivastatin, fluvastatin, itavastatin, visastatin, fenofibrate, gemfibrozil, clofibrate, avasimibe, TS-962, MD-700, cholestagel, niacin and/or LY295427.

10 46. The combination as defined in Claim 44 wherein the compound is present in a weight ratio to the lipid-lowering agent within the range from about 0.001:1 to about 100:1.

47. The combination as defined in Claim 37 wherein
15 the antihypertensive agent is an ACE inhibitor, angiotensin II receptor antagonist, NEP/ACE inhibitor, calcium channel blocker and/or β -adrenergic blocker.

48. The combination as defined in Claim 47 wherein the antihypertensive agent is an ACE inhibitor which is
20 captopril, fosinopril, enalapril, lisinopril, quinapril, benazepril, fentiapril, ramipril or moexipril; an NEP/ACE inhibitor which is omapatrilat, [S[(R*,R*)]-hexahydro-6-[(2-mercapto-1-oxo-3-phenylpropyl)amino]-2,2-dimethyl-7-oxo-1H-azepine-1-acetic acid (gemopatrilat) or CGS 30440;
25 an angiotensin II receptor antagonist which is irbesartan, losartan or valsartan;
amlodipine besylate, prazosin HCl, verapamil, nifedipine, nadolol, propranolol, carvedilol, or clonidine HCl.

30 49. The combination as defined in Claim 37 wherein the platelet aggregation inhibitor is aspirin, clopidogrel, ticlopidine, dipyridamole or ifetroban.

50. A method for treating insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia, or elevated blood levels
35 of free fatty acids or glycerol, hyperlipidemia, obesity, hypertriglyceridemia or atherosclerosis which comprises administering to a mammalian species in need of treatment

a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical combination as defined in Claim 43.

51. A method for treating irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's disease, gastric ulceritis or
5 osteroporosis, or psoriasis, which comprises administering to a mammalian species in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

52. The method as defined in Claim 36 wherein the
10 disease is a liposarcoma or an epithelial tumor.

53. The method as defined in Claim 52 wherein the epithelial tumor is a tumor of the breast, prostate, colon, ovaries, stomach or lung.

54. The method as defined in Claim 36 wherein the
15 disease is ductal carcinoma in situ of the breast, lobular carcinoma in situ of the breast, fibroadenoma of the breast, or prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/25710

| A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 C07D263/32 C07D263/58 C07D277/24 C07D495/04 C07D417/04 C07D413/14 C07D413/12 C07D417/12 A61K31/421 A61K31/426 A61K31/4439 A61P3/10 A61P3/06 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|------------|--|-----------------------|---|--|------|---|---|------|---|---|------|-----|--|--|
| According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, WPI Data, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category *</th> <th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th> <th>Relevant to claim No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>WO 97 31907 A (GLAXO GROUP LIMITED) 4 September 1997 (1997-09-04) the whole document</td> <td>1-54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>COBB J E ET AL: "N-(2-Benzoylphenyl)-L-tyrosine PPAR gamma agonists. 3. Structure-activity relationship and optimization of the N-aryl substituent" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 25, 3 December 1998 (1998-12-03), pages 5055-5069, XP002156427 the whole document</td> <td>1-54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td> <td>WO 99 46232 A (ONO PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) 16 September 1999 (1999-09-16) the whole document</td> <td>1-54</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">-/-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | | Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. | X | WO 97 31907 A (GLAXO GROUP LIMITED) 4 September 1997 (1997-09-04) the whole document | 1-54 | X | COBB J E ET AL: "N-(2-Benzoylphenyl)-L-tyrosine PPAR gamma agonists. 3. Structure-activity relationship and optimization of the N-aryl substituent" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 25, 3 December 1998 (1998-12-03), pages 5055-5069, XP002156427 the whole document | 1-54 | X | WO 99 46232 A (ONO PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) 16 September 1999 (1999-09-16) the whole document | 1-54 | -/- | | |
| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X | WO 97 31907 A (GLAXO GROUP LIMITED) 4 September 1997 (1997-09-04) the whole document | 1-54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X | COBB J E ET AL: "N-(2-Benzoylphenyl)-L-tyrosine PPAR gamma agonists. 3. Structure-activity relationship and optimization of the N-aryl substituent" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 41, no. 25, 3 December 1998 (1998-12-03), pages 5055-5069, XP002156427 the whole document | 1-54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X | WO 99 46232 A (ONO PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.) 16 September 1999 (1999-09-16) the whole document | 1-54 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -/- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| * Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "8" document member of the same patent family | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Date of the actual completion of the international search 2 January 2001 | | Date of mailing of the international search report 15/01/2001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 | | Authorized officer Allard, M | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intel Application No
PCT/US 00/25710

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|---|-----------------------|
| P, X | WO 00 08002 A (GLAXO GROUP) 17 February 2000 (2000-02-17) the whole document ----- | 1-54 |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 00/25710

| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family member(s) | Publication date |
|---|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| WO 9731907 A | 04-09-1997 | AP 780 A | 22-11-1999 |
| | | AU 717699 B | 30-03-2000 |
| | | AU 2093597 A | 16-09-1997 |
| | | BG 102792 A | 31-08-1999 |
| | | BR 9707786 A | 27-07-1999 |
| | | CA 2247443 A | 04-09-1997 |
| | | CN 1218460 A | 02-06-1999 |
| | | CZ 9802750 A | 13-01-1999 |
| | | EP 0888317 A | 07-01-1999 |
| | | HR 970110 A | 30-04-1998 |
| | | JP 2000507216 T | 13-06-2000 |
| | | NO 983940 A | 27-10-1998 |
| | | PL 328871 A | 01-03-1999 |
| | | SK 116398 A | 13-04-1999 |
| WO 9946232 A | 16-09-1999 | AU 3275999 A | 27-09-1999 |
| WO 0008002 A | 17-02-2000 | AU 5731099 A | 28-02-2000 |